

1 15A NCAC 02C .0101 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0101 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

4 (a) Authorization. The North Carolina Environmental Management Commission is required, under the provisions of  
5 Chapter 87, Article 7, Section 87, General Statutes of North Carolina (short title: required pursuant to G.S. 87-87 in  
6 the North Carolina Well Construction Act) Act to adopt appropriate rules governing the location, construction, repair,  
7 and abandonment of wells, the operation of water wells or well systems with a designed capacity of 100,000 gallons  
8 per day or greater, and the installation and repair of pumps and pumping equipment.

9 (b) Purpose. Consistent with the duty to safeguard the public welfare, safety, health, and to protect and beneficially  
10 develop the groundwater resources of the state, State, it is declared to be the policy of this state-State to require that  
11 the location, construction, repair-repair, and abandonment of wells, and the installation of pumps and pumping  
12 equipment conform to such reasonable standards and requirements as may be necessary to protect the public welfare,  
13 safety, health, and ground water resources.

14  
15 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87;*

16 *Eff. February 1, 1976;*

17 *Amended Eff. December 1, 1992; July 1, ~~1988~~ 1988;*

18 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
19  
20

1 15A NCAC 02C .0102 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0102 DEFINITIONS**

4 The terms used in this Subchapter shall be as defined in G.S. 87-85 and as follows, unless the context otherwise  
5 requires; follows:

- 6 (1) "Abandon" means to discontinue the use of and to seal a well according to the requirements of 15A  
7 NCAC 02C .0113 of this Section.
- 8 (2) "Access port" means an opening in ~~the~~a well casing or well head installed for the ~~primary~~ purpose  
9 of determining the position of the water level in the well or to facilitate disinfection.
- 10 (3) "Agent" means any person who by ~~mutual and legal~~ agreement with a well owner has authority to  
11 act ~~in~~on his ~~or her~~ behalf in executing applications for permits. The agent may be either general  
12 agent or a limited agent authorized to do one particular act.
- 13 (4) "Annular Space" means the space between the casing and the walls of ~~the~~a borehole or outer casing  
14 or the space between a liner pipe and well casing.
- 15 (5) "Artesian flowing well" means ~~any~~a well in which groundwater flows above the land surface without  
16 the use of a ~~pump; pump where~~and, under natural conditions, the static water level or hydraulic head  
17 elevation is greater than the land surface ~~under natural conditions elevation~~.
- 18 (6) "ASTM" means the American Society for Testing and Materials.
- 19 (7) "Casing" means pipe or tubing constructed of materials and having dimensions and weights as  
20 specified in the rules of this Subchapter, that is installed in a borehole during or after completion of  
21 the borehole to support the side of the hole and thereby prevent caving, to allow completion of a  
22 well, to prevent formation material from entering the well, to prevent the loss of drilling fluids into  
23 permeable formations, and to prevent entry of contamination.
- 24 (8) "Clay" means a substance comprised of natural, inorganic, fine-grained crystalline mineral  
25 fragments ~~which, that~~, when mixed with water, forms a pasty, moldable mass that preserves its shape  
26 when air dried.
- 27 (9) "Commission" means the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission or its successor,  
28 unless otherwise indicated. Commission.
- 29 (10) "Consolidated rock" means rock that is firm and coherent, solidified or cemented, such as granite,  
30 gneiss, limestone, slate or sandstone, that has not been decomposed by weathering.
- 31 (11) "Contaminate" or "Contamination" means the introduction of foreign materials of such nature,  
32 quality, and quantity into the groundwaters as to exceed the groundwater quality standards  
33 ~~specified set forth in 15A NCAC 02L .0200. (Classifications and Water Quality Standards~~  
34 ~~Applicable to the Groundwaters of North Carolina).~~
- 35 [Note: 15A NCAC 02L .0202(b)(3) addresses where naturally occurring substances exceed the established  
36 standard.]
- 37 (12) "Department" is as defined in G.S. 87-85(5a).

- (13) "Designed capacity" means that capacity that is equal to the yield that is specified by the well owner or his or her agent prior to construction of the well.
- (14) "Director" means the Director of the Division of Water Quality Resources or the Director's delegate.
- (15) "Division" means the Division of Water Quality Resources.
- (16) "Domestic use" means water used for drinking, bathing, bathing or other household purposes, livestock, or gardens.
- (17) "Formation Material" means naturally occurring material generated during the drilling process that is composed of sands, silts, clays or fragments of rock and which that is not in a dissolved state.
- (18) "GPM" and "GPD" mean gallons per minute and gallons per day, respectively.
- (19) "Grout" means a material approved in accordance with Rule .0107(e) of this Section for use in sealing the annular space of a well or liner or for sealing a well during abandonment.
- (20) "Lead Free" means materials containing not more than a weighted average of 0.25% lead per Section 1417 of the Safe Drinking Water Act amended January 4, 2014.
- ~~(20)~~ (21) "Liner pipe" means pipe that is installed inside a completed and cased well for the purpose of preventing the entrance of contamination into the well or for repairing ruptured, corroded or punctured casing or screens.
- ~~(21)~~ (22) "Monitoring well" means any well constructed for the primary purpose of obtaining samples information about the physical, chemical, radiological, or biological characteristics of groundwater or other liquids for examination or testing, liquids, or for the observation or measurement of groundwater levels. This definition excludes lysimeters, tensiometers, and other devices used to investigate the characteristics of the unsaturated zone but includes piezometers, a type of monitoring well constructed solely for the purpose of determining groundwater levels. This definition includes all monitoring well types, including temporary wells and wells using Geoprobe® or direct-push technology (DPT).
- ~~(22)~~ (23) "Owner" means any person who holds the fee or other property rights in the well being constructed. [Note: Absent a contrary agreement in writing, the Department will presume that the well owner and the land owner are the same person.]
- ~~(23)~~ (24) "Pitless adapters" or "pitless units" are devices manufactured to the standards specified under 15A NCAC 02C .0107(j)(5) for the purpose of allowing a subsurface lateral connection between a well and plumbing appurtenances.
- ~~(24)~~ (25) "Public water system" means a water system as defined in 15A NCAC 18C (Rules Governing Public Water Supplies), 18C, which is hereby incorporated by reference, including subsequent [amendments and editions.] amendments.
- ~~(25)~~ (26) "Recovery well" means any well constructed for the purpose of removing contaminated groundwater or other liquids from the subsurface.
- ~~(26)~~ (27) "Saline" means having a chloride concentration of more than 250 milligrams per liter.

1       ~~(27)~~ (28) "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Department of ~~Environment and Natural~~  
2       ~~Resources~~ Environmental Quality or the Secretary's delegate.

3       ~~(28)~~ (29) "Settleable solids" means the volume of solid particles in a well-mixed one liter sample ~~which that~~  
4       will settle out of suspension, in the bottom of an Imhoff Cone, after one hour.

5       (30) "Sewer Lateral" means the sewer pipe connecting a structure to a wastewater treatment collection  
6       system or a municipal or commercial sewer main line.

7       ~~(29)~~ (31) "Site" means the land or water area where any facility, activity or situation is physically located,  
8       including adjacent or other land used in connection with the facility, activity or situation.

9       ~~(30)~~ (32) "Specific capacity" means the yield of the well expressed in gallons per minute per foot of  
10       draw-down of the water level (gpm/ft.-dd).

11       ~~(31)~~ (33) "Static water level" means the level at which the water stands in the well when the well is not being  
12       pumped and is expressed as the distance from a fixed reference point to the water level in the well.

13       ~~(32)~~ (34) "Suspended solids" means the weight of those solid particles in a sample ~~which that~~ are retained by  
14       a standard glass microfiber filter, with pore openings of one and one-half microns, when dried at a  
15       temperature between 103 and 105 degrees Fahrenheit.

16       ~~(33)~~ (35) "Temporary well" means a well that is constructed to determine aquifer  
17       ~~characteristics, characteristics and which that~~ will be permanently abandoned or converted to a  
18       permanent well within ~~seven~~ 21 days (168 hours) (504 hours) of the completion of drilling of the  
19       borehole.

20       ~~(34)~~ (36) "Turbidity" means the cloudiness in ~~water, water~~ due to the presence of suspended particles such as  
21       clay [and and/or silt, silt] or silt that may create ~~esthetic problems or laboratory~~ analytical difficulties  
22       for determining ~~contamination~~ contamination above 15A NCAC [02L Groundwater Standards.]  
23       02L.

24       ~~(35)~~ (37) "Vent" means a permanent opening in the well casing or well head, installed for the purpose of  
25       allowing changes in the water level in a well due to natural atmospheric changes or to pumping. A  
26       vent may also serve as an access port.

27       (38) "Water-tight" means put or fit together so tightly that water cannot enter or pass through. For  
28       example, water-tight pipe may be filled with water and tested under pressure between three and five  
29       pounds per square inch (psi) for several minutes to detect leaks.

30       ~~(36)~~ (39) "Well" is as defined in G.S. 87-85(14).

31       ~~(37)~~ (40) "Well capacity" means the maximum quantity of water that a well will yield continuously as  
32       determined by methods outlined in 15A NCAC 02C .0110.

33       ~~(38)~~ (41) "Well head" means the upper terminal of the well including adapters, ports, valves, seals, and  
34       other attachments.

35       ~~(39)~~ (42) "Well system" means two or more wells connected to the same distribution or collection system  
36       or, if not connected to a distribution or collection system, two or more wells serving the same site.

1        ~~(40)~~ (43)        "Yield" means the volume of water or other fluid per time that can be discharged from a well  
2                                under a given set of circumstances.

3  
4    *History Note:*        *Authority G.S. 87-85; 87-87; ~~143-214.2;~~ 143-215.3;*  
5                                *Eff. February 1, 1976;*  
6                                *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009; April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; July 1, 1988; March 1, 1985;*  
7                                *September 1, ~~1984.~~ 1984.*  
8                                *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*

1 15A NCAC 02C .0105 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0105 PERMITS**

4 ~~(a) It is the finding of the Commission that the entire geographical area of the state is vulnerable to groundwater~~  
5 ~~pollution from improperly located, constructed, operated, altered, or abandoned wells. Therefore, in order to ensure~~  
6 ~~reasonable protection of the groundwater resources, prior permission from the Department shall be obtained for the~~  
7 ~~construction of the types of wells enumerated in Paragraph (b) of this Rule.~~

8 ~~(b)~~ (a) No person shall locate or construct any of the following wells until a permit has been issued by the Department:

- 9 (1) any water-well or well system with a designed capacity ~~of to pump~~ 100,000 gallons per day (gpd) or  
10 ~~greater~~ more during one calendar year;  
11 (2) any well added to an existing system ~~where~~ if the total designed capacity of such existing well system  
12 and added well will equal or exceed 100,000 gpd;  
13 (3) any temporary or permanent monitoring well or monitoring well system, including wells installed  
14 using direct-push technology (DPT) or Geoprobe® technology, ~~constructed to assess hydrogeologic~~  
15 ~~conditions designed to penetrate an aquifer to obtain groundwater data~~ on property not owned by  
16 the well owner;  
17 (4) any recovery well;  
18 (5) any well with a design deviation from the standards specified under the rules of this Subchapter,  
19 including wells for which a variance is required.

20 ~~(c)~~ (b) The Department shall issue permits for wells used for geothermal heating and cooling, recharge aquifer storage  
21 and recovery (ASR), or other injection purposes in accordance with 15A NCAC 02C .0200.

22 ~~(d)~~ (c) The Department shall issue permits for private drinking water wells in accordance with 15A NCAC 02C .0300,  
23 including private drinking water wells with a designed capacity greater than 100,000 gallons per day and private  
24 drinking water wells for which a variance is required.

25 ~~(e)~~ (d) An application for any well requiring a permit pursuant to Paragraph ~~(b)~~ (a) of this Rule shall be submitted by  
26 the owner or his or her agent. In the event that the permit applicant is not the owner of the property on which where  
27 the well or well system is to be constructed, the permit application shall contain written approval from the property  
28 owner and a statement that the applicant assumes total responsibility for ensuring that the well(s) will be located,  
29 constructed, maintained and abandoned in accordance with the requirements of this Subchapter.

30 ~~(f)~~ (e) The application shall be submitted to the Department on forms furnished by the Department, and which shall  
31 include the following:

- 32 (1) the owner's name;  
33 (2) the owner's mailing address and proposed well site address;  
34 (3) description of the well type and activity requiring a permit;  
35 (4) site location (map);  
36 (5) a map of the site, to scale, showing the locations of:

- (A) all property boundaries, at least one of which is referenced to a minimum of two landmarks such as identified roads, intersections, streams or lakes within 500 feet of proposed well or well system;
- (B) all existing wells, identified by type of use, within 500 feet of proposed well or well system;
- (C) the proposed well or well system;
- (D) any test borings within 500 feet of proposed well or well system; and
- (E) all sources of known or potential groundwater ~~contamination (such as~~ contamination, such as septic tank systems; pesticide, chemical or fuel storage areas; animal feedlots, as defined by G.S. 143-215.10B(5); landfills or other waste disposal ~~areas)~~ areas within 500 feet of the proposed well.
- (6) the well contractor's name and state certification number, if known; and
- (7) ~~a~~ construction diagram of the proposed well(s) including specifications describing all materials to be ~~used, methods of construction and means for assuring the integrity and quality of the finished well(s).~~ used and methods of construction.
- ~~(e)~~ (f) For water supply wells or well systems with a designed capacity of 100,000 gpd or ~~greater~~ greater, the application shall include, in addition to the information required in Paragraph ~~(f)~~ (e) of this Rule:
- (1) the number, yield and location of existing wells in the system;
- ~~(2)~~ the water system's name and reference number if already a public water supply system;
- ~~(2)~~ (3) the designed capacity of the proposed well(s);
- ~~(3)~~ (4) for wells to be screened in multiple zones or aquifers, representative data on the static water level and pH, specific conductance, and concentrations of sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, sulfate, chloride, and carbonates from each aquifer or zone from which water is proposed to be withdrawn. The data submitted shall ~~be sufficient to~~ demonstrate that construction of the proposed well will satisfy the requirements of 15A NCAC 02C .0107(h)(2);
- ~~(4)~~ (5) a copy of any water use permit required pursuant to G.S. 143-215.15; and
- ~~(5)~~ (6) any other well construction information or site specific information ~~[deemed necessary by for] as requested by~~ the Department for the protection of human health and the environment to ensure compliance with General Statute 87-84.
- ~~(h)~~ (g) For those monitoring wells with a design deviation from the specifications of 15A NCAC 02C .0108 of this Section, in addition to the information required in -Paragraph ~~(f)~~ (e) of this Rule, the application shall include:
- (1) a description of the subsurface conditions ~~sufficient~~ to evaluate the site. Data from test borings, wells, and pumping tests may be necessary;
- (2) a description of the quantity, character and origin of the contamination;
- (3) justification for the necessity of the design deviation; and
- (4) any other well construction information or site specific information ~~[deemed necessary by for] as requested by~~ the Department for the protection of human health and the environment to ensure compliance with General Statute 87-84.

1 ~~(f)~~ (h) For those recovery wells with a design deviation from the specifications in 15A NCAC 02C .0108 of this  
2 Section, in addition to the information required in Paragraphs ~~(f)~~ (e) and ~~(h)~~ (g) of this Rule, the application shall  
3 describe the disposition of any fluids recovered if the disposal of those fluids will have an impact on any existing wells  
4 other than those installed for the ~~express~~ purpose of measuring the effectiveness of the recovery well(s).

5 ~~(j)~~ (i) In the event of an emergency, any well listed in Subparagraph ~~(b)(1)(a)(1)~~ through ~~(b)(4)(a)(4)~~ of this Rule may  
6 be constructed after verbal approval is provided by the Department. After-the-fact ~~written~~ applications shall be  
7 submitted by the person responsible for drilling or owner within ~~ten-10~~ days after construction begins. The application  
8 shall include construction details of the well(s) and include the name of the person who gave verbal approval and the  
9 time and date that approval was given.

10 ~~(k)~~ (j) The well owner or his or her agent, and the North Carolina certified well contractor shall see that a permit is  
11 secured prior to the beginning of construction of any well for which a permit is required under the rules of this  
12 Subchapter.

13  
14 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 143-215.1;*

15 *Eff. February 1, 1976;*

16 *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009; April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; March 1, 1985; September 1,*  
17 *1984; ~~April 20, 1978.~~ April 20, 1978;*

18 *Readopted Eff. August 1 2019.*  
19



1 15A NCAC 02C .0107 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 **with changes** as follows:

3 **15A NCAC 02C .0107 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION: WATER SUPPLY WELLS**

4 (a) Location.

5 (1) A water supply well shall not be located in any area where surface water or runoff will accumulate  
6 around the well due to depressions, drainage ways, and other landscapes that will concentrate water  
7 around the well.

8 (2) The ~~minimum~~ horizontal separation between a water supply well and potential sources of  
9 groundwater ~~contamination, contamination~~ which that exist at the time the well is ~~constructed,~~  
10 ~~constructed is~~ shall be no less than as follows unless otherwise ~~specified:~~ specified in  
11 Subparagraph (a)(3):

12 ~~(A)~~ Septic tank and drainfield, including drainfield repair area 100 feet

13 ~~(A)~~ Single-family dwelling with septic tank and drainfield, including the drainfield repair area  
14 50 feet

15 ~~(B)~~ Single-family dwelling with septic tank and drainfield, including the drainfield repair area  
16 in saprolite system as described in 15A NCAC 18A .1956  
17 100 feet

18 ~~(C)~~ All other facilities with septic tank and drainfield, including drainfield repair area  
19 100 feet

20 ~~(B)~~ (D) Other subsurface ground absorption waste disposal system 100 feet

21 ~~(C)~~ (E) Industrial or municipal residuals disposal or wastewater-irrigation sites 100 feet

22 ~~(D)~~ (F) Industrial or municipal Sewagesewage or liquid-waste collection or transfer facility, sewer  
23 main, constructed to water main standards in accordance with 15A NCAC 02T .0305(g)(2)  
24 or 15A NCAC 18A .1950(e), as applicable in the American Water Works Association  
25 (AWWA) Standards C600 and/or C900, which can be obtained from AWWA at American  
26 Water Works Association, 6666 West Quincy Avenue, Denver, CO 80235, at a cost of one  
27 hundred and four dollars (\$104.00)

28 50 feet

29 ~~(G)~~ Water-tight sewer lateral line from a residence or other non-public system to a sewer main  
30 or other wastewater disposal system 25 feet

31 ~~(E)~~ (H) Other sewage and liquid-waste collection or transfer facility 100 feet

32 ~~(F)~~ (I) Cesspools and privies 100 feet

33 ~~(G)~~ (J) Animal feedlots, as defined by G.S. 143-215.10B(5), or manure or litter piles 100 feet

34 ~~(H)~~ (K) Fertilizer, pesticide, ~~herbicide~~ herbicide, or other chemical storage areas  
35 100 feet

36 ~~(I)~~ (L) Non-hazardous waste storage, ~~treatment~~ treatment, or disposal lagoons  
37 100 feet

- 1           ~~(H)~~(M) Sanitary landfills, municipal solid waste landfill facilities, incinerators, construction and  
2           demolition (C&D) ~~landfills~~landfills, and other disposal sites except Land Clearing and  
3           Inert Debris landfills  
4                               500 feet
- 5           ~~(K)~~(N) Land Clearing and Inert Debris (LCID) landfills                               100 feet
- 6           ~~(L)~~(O) Animal barns   100 feet
- 7           ~~(M)~~(P) Building perimeters, including any attached structures that need a building permit, such as  
8           garages, patios, or decks, regardless of foundation construction type                               25 feet
- 9           ~~(N)~~(Q) Surface water bodies ~~which that~~ act as sources of groundwater recharge, such as ponds,  
10           lakes, [lakes, stormwater retention ponds,] and reservoirs  
11                               50 feet
- 12           ~~(O)~~(R) All other surface water bodies, such as brooks, creeks, streams, rivers, sounds, ~~bays~~bays,  
13           and tidal estuaries  
14                               25 feet
- 15           ~~(P)~~(S) Chemical or petroleum fuel underground storage tank systems regulated under  
16           15A NCAC 02N:  
17                       (i)       with secondary containment                               50 feet  
18                       (ii)      without secondary containment                               100 feet
- 19           ~~(Q)~~(T) Above ground or underground storage tanks ~~which that~~ contain petroleum fuels used for  
20           heating equipment, ~~boilers~~boilers, or furnaces, with the exception of tanks used solely for  
21           storage of propane, natural gas, or liquefied petroleum gas  
22                               50 feet
- 23           ~~(R)~~(U) All other petroleum or chemical storage tank systems                               100 feet
- 24           ~~(S)~~(V) Gravesites   50 feet
- 25           ~~(W)~~ Coal ash landfills or impoundments   200 feet
- 26           ~~(T)~~(X) All other potential sources of groundwater contamination                               50 feet
- 27       (3) For a water supply well ~~[as defined in G.S. 87-85(13)]~~as defined in G.S. 87-85(13) on a lot serving  
28       a single-family dwelling and intended for domestic use, where lot size or other fixed conditions  
29       preclude the separation distances specified in Subparagraph (a)(2) of this Rule, the required  
30       horizontal separation distances shall be the maximum possible but shall in no case be less than the  
31       following:
- 32           ~~(A) — Septic tank and drainfield, including drainfield repair areas, except saporlite systems as~~  
33           ~~defined in 15A NCAC 18A .1956(6) —————~~ 50 feet
- 34           ~~(B) (A) Industrial or municipal Sewage~~sewage or liquid-waste collection or ~~transfer facility~~sewer  
35           main, constructed to water main standards ~~in accordance with 15A NCAC 02T .0305(e)(2)~~  
36           ~~or 15A NCAC 18A .1950(e), as applicable~~as stated in the AWWA Standards C600 and/or  
37           C900 25 feet

(C)(B) Animal barns

50 feet

~~[Minimum separation Separation] distances for all other potential sources of groundwater contamination shall be those specified in Subparagraph (a)(2) of this Rule.~~

(4) In addition to the ~~minimum~~ separation distances specified in Subparagraph (a)(2) of this Rule, a well or well system with a designed capacity of 100,000 ~~gallons per day gpd~~ (GPD) or greater shall be located a sufficient distance from known or anticipated sources of groundwater contamination so as to prevent a violation of ~~applicable groundwater quality standards, standards specified in 15A NCAC 02L .0202~~ resulting from the movement of ~~contaminants, contaminants~~ in response to the operation of the well or well system at the proposed rate and schedule of pumping.

(5) Wells drilled for public water supply systems regulated by the ~~Division of Environmental Health~~ Public Water Supply Section of the Division of Water Resources shall meet the requirements of 15A NCAC 18C.

(b) Source of water.

(1) The source of water for any water supply well shall not be from a water bearing zone or aquifer that is contaminated;

(2) In designated areas described in 15A NCAC 02C .0117 of this Section, the source shall be greater than ~~35~~ 43 feet below land surface;

(3) In designated areas described in 15A NCAC 02C .0116 of this Section, the source may be less than 20 feet below land surface, but in no case less than 10 feet below land surface;

(4) For wells constructed with separation distances less than those specified in Subparagraph (a)(2) of this Rule based on lot size or other fixed conditions as specified in Subparagraph (a)(3) of this Rule, the source shall be greater than ~~35~~ 43 feet below land surface except in areas described in Rule .0116 of this Section; and

(5) In all other areas the source shall be at least 20 feet below land surface.

(c) ~~Drilling Fluids and Additives. Fluids.~~ Drilling Fluids and Additives shall not contain organic or toxic substances or include water obtained from surface water bodies or water from a non-potable supply and ~~may~~ shall be comprised only of:

(1) ~~the~~ The formational material encountered during drilling; or

(2) ~~materials~~ Materials manufactured specifically for the purpose of borehole conditioning or water well construction.

(d) Casing.

(1) If steel casing is used:

(A) The casing shall be new, ~~seamless~~ seamless, or electric-resistance welded galvanized or black steel pipe. Galvanizing shall be done in accordance with requirements of ASTM A53/A53M-07, which is hereby ~~hereby~~ incorporated by reference, ~~reference~~ including subsequent amendments and ~~editions~~ editions and can be obtained from ASTM

International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C 700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959 at a cost of ~~fifty one dollars (\$51.00); eighty dollars and forty cents (\$80.40);~~

- (B) The casing, threads and couplings shall meet or exceed the specifications of ASTM A53/A53M-07 or A589/589M-06, which is hereby incorporated by reference, including subsequent amendments and editions, and can be obtained from ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C 700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959 at a cost of \$ ~~fifty one dollars (\$51.00) and forty three dollars (\$43.00), respectively; eighty dollars and forty cents (\$80.40), and fifty-two dollars (\$52.00), respectively;~~

- (C) The wall thickness for a given diameter shall equal or exceed that specified in Table 1;

TABLE 1: MINIMUM WALL THICKNESS FOR STEEL CASING:

Nominal Diameter (inches)	Wall Thickness (inches)
For 3.5 inch or smaller pipe, <del>schedule</del> Schedule 40 is required	
4	0.142
5	0.156
5.5	0.164
6	0.185
8	0.250
10	0.279
12	0.330
14 and larger	0.375

- (D) Stainless steel casing, threads, and couplings shall conform in specifications to the general requirements in ASTM A530/A530M-04a, which is hereby ~~hereby~~ incorporated by ~~reference, [reference]~~ including subsequent amendments and ~~editions, editions~~ and can be obtained from ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C 700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959 at a cost of ~~thirty seven dollars (\$37.00); forty-six dollars~~

1 (\$46.00), and also shall conform to the specific requirements in the ASTM standard that  
2 best describes the chemical makeup of the stainless steel casing that is intended for use in  
3 the construction of the well;

4 (E) Stainless steel casing shall have a minimum wall thickness that is equivalent to standard  
5 ~~schedule~~ Schedule number 10S; ~~and~~

6 (F) Steel casing shall be equipped with a drive shoe if the casing is driven in a consolidated  
7 rock formation. The drive shoe shall be made of forged, high carbon, tempered seamless  
8 steel and shall have a beveled, hardened cutting ~~edge~~ edge; and

9 (G) ~~[All material shall be lead-free.] Any materials containing lead shall meet NSF 61~~  
10 ~~standards, which can be obtained from NSF International at a cost of three hundred and~~  
11 ~~twenty-five dollars (\$325.00), or NSF 372 standards, which can be obtained at a cost of~~  
12 ~~fifty-five dollars (\$55.00). Both standards can be obtained from NSF International, P.O.~~  
13 ~~Box 130140, 789 N. Dixboro Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48105.~~

14 (2) If ~~Thermoplastic Casing~~ thermoplastic casing is used:

15 (A) The casing shall be ~~new~~ new and manufactured in compliance with standards of ASTM  
16 F480-14, which is hereby incorporated by reference including subsequent amendments and  
17 editions, and can be obtained from ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box  
18 C 700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959 at a cost of sixty-seven dollars (\$67.00);

19 (B) The casing and joints shall meet or exceed all the specifications of ASTM F480-06b, except  
20 that the outside diameters shall not be restricted to those listed in ASTM F480-06b, which  
21 is hereby ~~[hereby]~~ incorporated by reference, ~~[reference]~~ including subsequent  
22 amendments and ~~editions~~ editions and can be obtained from ASTM International, 100 Barr  
23 Harbor Drive, PO Box C 700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959 at a cost of ~~fifty-one~~  
24 ~~dollars (\$51.00); eighty dollars and forty cents (\$80.40);~~

25 (C) The depth of installation for a given Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) or Schedule number  
26 thickness shall not exceed that listed in Table 2 ~~unless, upon request of~~ unless the  
27 ~~Department~~ Department is provided written documentation from the manufacturer of the  
28 casing stating that the casing may safely be used at the depth at which it is to be installed  
29 is provided.

31 TABLE 2: Maximum allowable depths (in feet) of Installation of  
32 Thermoplastic Water Well Casing. Dimensional standards for PVC pipe are specified in ASTM F 480-14.  
33

Nominal Diameter (inches)	Maximum Depth (in feet) for Schedule 40	Maximum Depth (in feet) for Schedule 80
2	485	1460

3	415	1170
3.5	315	920
4	253	755
5	180	550
6	130	495
8	85	340
10	65	290
12	65	270
14	50	265
16	50	255

1

	Maximum Depth (in feet) for SDR 21	Maximum Depth (in feet) for SDR 17	Maximum Depth (in feet) for SDR 13.5
All Diameters	185	355	735

2

3

(D) Thermoplastic casing with wall thickness less than that corresponding to SDR 21 or Schedule 40 shall not be used;

4

5

(E) For wells in which the casing will extend into consolidated rock, thermoplastic casing shall be equipped with a ~~coupling, coupling~~ or other device approved by the manufacturer of the ~~casing, casing~~ that is as sufficient to protect the physical integrity of the thermoplastic casing during the processes of seating and grouting the casing and subsequent drilling operations; ~~and~~

6

7

8

9

(F) Thermoplastic casing shall not be driven by impact, but may be ~~pushed, pushed;~~

10

11

(G) PVC well casing joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 480-14; and

12

(H) Screws or similar mechanical fasteners shall not be used for joining PVC well casing.

13

(3) In constructing any well, all water-bearing zones that contain contaminated, saline, or other non-potable water shall be cased and grouted so that contamination of overlying and underlying groundwater zones ~~shall~~ will not occur.

14

15

16

(4) Every well shall be cased so that the bottom of the casing extends to ~~a minimum depth as follows~~ the following depths:

17

18

(A) Wells located within the area described in Rule .0117 of this Section shall be cased from land surface to a depth of at least ~~35~~ 43 feet.

19

20

(B) Wells located within the area described in Rule .0116 of this Section shall be cased from land surface to a depth of at least 10 feet.

21

- (C) Wells constructed with separation distances less than those specified in Subparagraph (a)(2) of this Rule based on lot size or other fixed conditions as specified in Subparagraph (a)(3) of this Rule shall be cased from land surface to a depth of at least ~~35~~ 43 feet except in areas described in Rule .0116 of this Section.
- (D) Wells located in any other area shall be cased from land surface to a depth of at least 20 feet.
- (5) The top of the casing shall be terminated at least 12 inches above land surface, regardless of the method of well construction and type of pump to be installed.
- (6) The casing in wells constructed to obtain water from a consolidated rock formation shall meet the requirements ~~specified in~~ specified in Subparagraphs (d)(1) through (d)(5) of this Rule and ~~shall be~~ shall:
- (A) ~~adequate to~~ prevent any formational material from entering the well in excess of the levels specified in Paragraph (h) of this Rule; and
- (B) firmly be seated at least five feet into the rock.
- (7) The casing in wells constructed to obtain water from an unconsolidated rock formation (such as gravel, ~~sand sand,~~ or shells) shall extend at least one foot into the top of the water-bearing formation.
- (8) Upon completion of the well, the well shall be sufficiently free of obstacles including formation material as necessary to allow for the installation and proper operation of pumps and associated equipment.
- (9) Prior to removing equipment from the site, the top of the casing shall be sealed with a water-tight cap or well seal, as defined in G.S. 87-85(16), to preclude the entrance of contaminants into the well.
- (e) Allowable Grouts.
- (1) One of the following grouts shall be used wherever grout is required by a rule of this Section. Where a particular type of grout is specified by a ~~Rule rule~~ of this Section, no other type of grout shall be used.
- (A) Neat cement grout shall consist of a mixture of not more than six gallons of clear, potable water to one 94 pound bag of Portland cement. Up to five percent, by weight, of untreated Wyoming sodium bentonite ~~of bentonite~~ may be used to improve flow and reduce shrinkage. The Wyoming sodium bentonite shall be 200 mesh with a yield rating of 90 barrels per ton. If bentonite is used, additional water may be added at a rate not to exceed 0.6 gallons of water for each pound of untreated Wyoming sodium bentonite.
- (B) Sand cement grout shall consist of a mixture of not more than two parts sand and one part cement and not more than six gallons of clear, potable water per 94 pound bag of Portland cement.
- (C) Concrete grout shall consist of a mixture of not more than two parts gravel or rock cuttings to one part cement and not more than six gallons of clear, potable water per 94 pound bag

- of Portland cement. One hundred percent of the gravel or rock cuttings must be able to pass through a one-half inch mesh screen.
- (D) Bentonite slurry grout shall consist of a mixture of not more than 24 gallons of clear, potable water to one 50 pound bag of commercial granular Wyoming sodium bentonite. Non-organic, non-toxic substances may be added to bentonite slurry grout mixtures to improve particle distribution and pumpability. Bentonite slurry grout may only be used in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
- (E) Bentonite chips or pellets shall consist of pre-screened Wyoming sodium bentonite chips or compressed sodium bentonite pellets with largest dimension of at least one-fourth inch but not greater than one-fifth of the width of the annular space into which they are to be placed. Bentonite chips or pellets shall be hydrated in place. Bentonite chips or pellets ~~may~~shall only be used in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
- (F) Specialty grout shall consist of a mixture of non-organic, non-toxic materials with characteristics of expansion, chemical-resistance, rate or heat of hydration, viscosity, ~~density~~density, or temperature-sensitivity applicable to specific grouting requirements. Specialty grouts ~~may~~shall not be used without prior approval by the ~~Secretary~~Director. ~~Approval of the use of specialty grouts shall be based on a demonstration that the finished grout has a permeability less than  $10^{-6}$  centimeters per second and will not adversely impact human health or the environment. A request for approval of a specialty grout shall be submitted to the Director and shall include the following information:~~
- (i) a demonstration of non-toxicity, such as American National Standard Institute (ANSI) or National Sanitation Foundation, Inc. (NSF) Standard 60 certification, which is hereby incorporated by reference including subsequent amendments and editions, and can be obtained from NSF International, P.O. Box 130140, 789 North Dixboro Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48105 at a cost of three hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$325);
  - (ii) the results of an independent laboratory that demonstrate the finished product has a permeability of less than  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  centimeters per second and, if the product is used in areas of brackish or saline groundwater, the grout will not degrade over the lifetime of the well;
  - (iii) a general procedure for mixing and emplacing the grout;
  - (iv) the types of wells the request would apply to; and
  - (v) any other additional information the Department needs to ensure compliance with General Statute ~~[87-84,]~~ 87-84 as requested by the Department.
- (2) With the exception of bentonite chips or pellets, the liquid and solid components of all grout mixtures shall be blended prior to emplacement below land surface.
- (3) No fly ash, other coal combustion byproducts, or other wastes ~~may~~shall be used in any grout.



1 (f) Grout emplacement.

- 2 (1) Casing shall be grouted to a minimum depth of twenty feet below land surface except ~~that; that in~~ that in  
3 those areas designated in Rule .0116 of this Section, grout shall extend to a depth of two feet above  
4 the screen or, for open end wells, to the bottom of the casing, but in no case less than 10 feet.  
5 (A) ~~In those areas designated by the Director to meet the criteria of Rule .0116 of this Section,~~  
6 ~~grout shall extend to a depth of two feet above the screen or, for open end wells, to the~~  
7 ~~bottom of the casing, but in no case less than 10 feet.~~  
8 (B) ~~In those areas designated in Rule .0117 of this Section, grout shall extend to a minimum of~~  
9 ~~35 feet below land surface.~~  
10 (2) In addition to the grouting required by Subparagraph (f)(1) of this Rule, the casing shall be grouted  
11 as necessary to seal off all aquifers or zones that contain contaminated, saline, or other non-potable  
12 water so that contamination of overlying and underlying aquifers or zones shall not occur.  
13 (3) Bentonite slurry grout may be used in that portion of the borehole that is at least three feet below  
14 land surface. That portion of the borehole from land surface to at least three feet below land surface  
15 shall be filled with a concrete or cement-type grout or bentonite chips or pellets that are hydrated in  
16 place.  
17 (4) Grout shall be placed around the casing by one of the following methods:  
18 (A) Pressure. Grout shall be pumped or forced under pressure through the bottom of the casing  
19 until it fills the annular space around the casing and overflows at the surface;  
20 (B) Pumping. Grout shall be pumped into place through a hose or pipe extended to the bottom  
21 of the annular space ~~which that~~ which that can be raised as the grout is applied. The grout hose or pipe  
22 shall remain submerged in grout during the entire application; or  
23 (C) Other. Grout may be emplaced in the annular space by gravity flow ~~in such a way~~ in such a way to ensure  
24 complete filling of the space. Gravity flow shall not be used if water or any visible  
25 obstruction is present in the annular space within the applicable minimum grout depth  
26 specified in Subparagraph (f)(1) of this Rule at the time of grouting, with the exception that  
27 bentonite chips or pellets may be used if water is ~~present, present and~~ present, present and if designed for that  
28 purpose.  
29 (5) If a ~~Rule-rule~~ rule of this Section requires grouting of the casing to a depth greater than 20 feet below  
30 land surface, the pumping or pressure method shall be used to grout that portion of the borehole  
31 deeper- than 20 feet below land surface, with the exception of bentonite chips and ~~pellets, pellets~~  
32 pellets used in accordance with Part (f)(4)(C) of this Rule.  
33 (6) If an outer casing is installed, it shall be grouted by either the pumping or pressure method.  
34 (7) Bentonite chips or pellets shall be used in compliance with all manufacturer's instructions including  
35 pre-screening the material to eliminate fine-grained particles, installation rates, hydration methods,  
36 tamping, and other measures to prevent bridging.

- (8) Bentonite grout shall not be used to seal zones of water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater. For wells installed on the barrier island from the Virginia state line south to Ocracoke Inlet, chloride concentrations shall be documented and reported as required by 15A NCAC 02C .0114(1)(e) .0114(1)(E).
- (9) The well shall be grouted within seven days after the casing is set. If the well penetrates any water-bearing zone that contains saline water, the well shall be grouted within one day after the casing is set.
- (10) No additives ~~which that~~ will accelerate the process of hydration shall be used in grout for thermoplastic well casing.
- (11) ~~Where~~ If grouting is required by the provisions of this Section, the grout shall extend outward in all directions from the casing wall to a minimum thickness equal to either one-third of the diameter of the outside dimension of the casing or two inches, whichever is greater; ~~but in no case shall a well be required to have an annular grout seal thickness greater than four inches. greater.~~
- (12) In no case shall a well be required to have an annular grout seal thickness greater than four inches.
- ~~(12)(13)~~ For wells constructed in locations where flowing artesian conditions are encountered ~~or expected to occur,~~ the well shall be adequately grouted to protect the artesian aquifer, prevent erosion of overlying ~~material material,~~ and confine the flow within the casing.
- (g) Well Screens.
- (1) The well, if constructed to obtain water from an unconsolidated rock formation, shall be equipped with a screen that will prevent the entrance of formation material into the well after the well has been developed and completed.
- (2) The well screen shall be of a design to permit the optimum development of the aquifer with minimum head loss consistent with the intended use of the well. The openings shall be designed to prevent clogging and shall be free of rough edges, ~~irregularities irregularities,~~ or other defects that may accelerate or contribute to corrosion or clogging.
- (3) Multi-screen wells shall not connect aquifers or zones ~~which that~~ have differences in water quality or potentiometric surfaces ~~which that~~ would result in contamination of any aquifer or zone.
- (h) ~~Gravel and Gravel and~~ Sand-Packed Wells.
- (1) In constructing a gravel-or sand-packed well:
- (A) The packing material shall be composed of quartz, granite, or similar mineral or rock material and shall be ~~clean,~~ of uniform size, ~~water washed water-washed,~~ and free from clay, silt, ~~or and other deleterious material. toxic materials.~~
- (B) The size of the packing material shall be determined from a grain size analysis of the formation material and shall be of a size sufficient to prohibit the entrance of formation material into the well in concentrations above those permitted by Paragraph (i) of this Rule.
- (C) The packing material shall be placed in the annular space around the screens and casing by a fluid circulation method to ensure accurate placement and avoid bridging.

- (D) The packing material shall be disinfected.
- (2) The packing material shall not connect aquifers or zones ~~which~~that have differences in water quality that would result in contamination of any aquifer or zone.
- (i) All water supply wells shall be developed by the well contractor. Development shall include removal of formation materials, mud, drilling ~~fluids~~fluids, and ~~additives~~additives, such that the water contains no more than:
- (1) ~~five~~Five milliliters per liter of settleable solids; and
- (2) ~~40~~Ten NTUs of turbidity as suspended solids.
- Development does not require efforts to reduce or eliminate the presence of dissolved constituents ~~which~~that are indigenous to the ground water quality in that area.
- (j) Well Head Completion.
- (1) Access Port. Every water supply well shall be equipped with a usable access port or air line, except ~~for the following: those with~~ a multi-pipe deep well with jet pump or adapter mounted on the well casing or well ~~head~~head; and wells with casing two inches or less in diameter ~~whereif~~ a suction pipe is connected to a suction lift pump. The access port shall be at least one half inch inside the diameter opening so that the position of the water level can be ~~determined~~determined at any time. The port shall be installed and maintained in such manner as to prevent entrance of water or foreign material.
- (2) Well Contractor Identification Plate.
- (A) An identification plate, showing the well contractor and certification number and the information specified in Part (j)(2)(E) of this Rule, shall be installed on the well within 72 hours after completion of the drilling.
- (B) The identification plate shall be constructed of a durable weatherproof, rustproof ~~metal~~metal or other material approved by the Department as equivalent.
- (C) The identification plate shall be permanently attached to either the aboveground portion of the well casing, surface grout ~~pad~~pad, or enclosure floor around the casing where it is ~~readily~~ visible and in a manner that does not obscure the information on the identification plate.
- (D) The identification plate shall not be ~~removed by any person~~removed.
- (E) The identification plate shall be stamped to show ~~the~~the following:
- (i) the total depth of well;
- (ii) the casing depth (feet) and inside diameter (inches);
- (iii) the screened intervals of screened wells;
- (iv) the packing interval of gravel-~~packed~~packed or sand-packed wells;
- (v) the yield, in gallons per minute (~~gpm~~), (~~gpm~~) or specific capacity in gallons per minute per foot of drawdown (~~gpm/ft~~), (~~dd of drawdown~~);
- (vi) the static water level and the date it was measured;
- (vii) the date the well was ~~completed~~completed; and ~~completed~~.

- (viii) ~~the well construction permit number or numbers, if such a permit is required.~~
- (3) Pump Installation Information Plate.
- (A) An information plate, showing the well contractor and certification number of the person installing the ~~pump, pump~~ and the information specified in Part (j)(3)(D) of this Rule, shall be permanently attached to either the aboveground portion of the well casing, the surface grout pad, or the enclosure floor, if present, where it is readily visible and in a manner that does not obscure the information on the identification ~~plate~~, within 72 hours after completion of the pump installation;
- (B) The information plate shall be constructed of a ~~durable~~ durable, waterproof, rustproof ~~metal, metal~~ or other material approved by the ~~Department as equivalent;~~ Department;
- (C) The information plate shall not be ~~removed by any person;~~ removed; and
- (D) The information plate shall be stamped or engraved to show ~~the;~~ the following:
- (i) the date the pump was installed;
- (ii) the depth of the pump intake; and
- (iii) the horsepower rating of the pump.
- (4) Controlled flow. Every artesian flowing well shall be constructed, ~~equipped~~ equipped, and operated to prevent the ~~unnecessary uncontrolled discharge of water, groundwater. Flow shall be completely stopped unless the discharge is for beneficial use and only for the duration of that beneficial use.~~ Flow discharge control shall be provided to conserve the groundwater resource and prevent or reduce the loss of artesian hydraulic head. Flow control may consist of valved pipe connections, watertight pump connections, receiving tank, flowing well pitless adapter, ~~packer~~ packer, or other methods approved by the Department to prevent the loss of artesian hydraulic head and stop the flow of water as referenced in G.S. 87-88(d). Well owners ~~are~~ shall be responsible for the operation and maintenance of the valve.
- (5) Pitless adapters or pitless units ~~are~~ shall be allowed as a method of well head completion under the following conditions:
- (A) Design, ~~installation~~ installation, and performance standards are those specified in PAS-97(04), which is hereby incorporated by ~~reference;~~ reference including subsequent amendments and ~~editions;~~ editions and can be obtained from the Water System Council National Programs Office, 1101 30<sup>th</sup> Street, N.W., Suite 500, Washington, DC 20007 at no cost;
- (B) The pitless device is compatible with the well casing;
- (C) The top of the pitless unit extends at least 12 inches above land surface;
- (D) The excavation surrounding the casing and pitless device is filled with grout from the top of the casing grout to the land surface; and
- (E) The pitless device has an access port.

1           (6)     All openings for piping, wiring, and vents shall enter into the well at least 12 inches above land  
2                   surface, except where pitless adapters or pitless units are used, and shall be ~~adequately~~ sealed to  
3                   preclude the entrance of contaminants into the well. The final land surface grade adjacent to the  
4                   well head shall be such that surface water is diverted away from the well.  
5

6     *History Note:*     *Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; S.L. 2018-65;*  
7                   *Eff. February 1, 1976;*  
8                   *Amended Eff. May 14, 2001; December 1, 1992; March 1, 1985; September 1, 1984; April 20, 1978;*  
9                   *Temporary Amendment Eff. August 3, 2001;*  
10                  *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009; August 1, ~~2002~~, 2002;*  
11                  *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
12

1 15A NCAC 02C .0108 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0108 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION: WELLS OTHER THAN WATER SUPPLY**

4 (a) No well shall be located, constructed, operated, or repaired in any manner that may adversely impact the quality  
5 of groundwater.

6 (b) Injection wells shall conform to the standards set forth in Section .0200 of this Subchapter.

7 (c) Monitoring wells and recovery wells shall be located, designed, constructed, ~~operated~~operated, and abandoned  
8 with materials and by methods ~~which~~that are compatible with the chemical and physical properties of the contaminants  
9 involved, specific site ~~conditions~~conditions, and specific subsurface conditions.

10 (d) Monitoring well and recovery well boreholes shall not penetrate to a depth greater than the depth to be monitored  
11 or the depth from which contaminants are to be recovered. Any portion of the borehole that extends to a depth greater  
12 than the depth to be monitored or the depth from which contaminants are to be recovered shall be grouted completely  
13 to prevent vertical migration of contaminants.

14 (e) The well shall not hydraulically connect:

15 (1) separate aquifers; or

16 (2) those portions of a single aquifer where contamination occurs in separate and definable layers within  
17 the aquifer.

18 (f) The well construction materials used shall be ~~compatible~~structurally stable, corrosion resistant, and non-reactive  
19 based upon ~~with~~ the depth of the well and any contaminants to be monitored or recovered.

20 (g) The well shall be constructed in such a manner that water or contaminants from the land surface cannot migrate  
21 along the borehole annulus into any packing material or well screen area.

22 (h) In non-water supply wells, packing material placed around the screen shall extend ~~at least~~one foot or greater above  
23 the top of the ~~screen~~screen. ~~Unless the depth of the screen necessitates a thinner seal, and~~ a one foot or greater thick  
24 seal, comprised of chip or pellet bentonite or other material approved by the Department as equivalent, shall be  
25 emplaced directly above and in contact with the packing material. If shallow groundwater is observed within five feet  
26 or less of land surface during well construction, the packing material and seal shall comply with Paragraph (j) of this  
27 Rule.

28 (i) In non-water supply wells, grout shall be placed in the annular space between the outermost casing and the borehole  
29 wall from the land surface to the top of the bentonite seal above any well screen or to the bottom of the casing for  
30 open end wells. The grout shall comply with Paragraph (e) of Rule .0107 of this ~~Section~~Section. ~~except that the upper~~  
31 ~~three feet of grout shall be concrete or cement grout.~~

32 (j) For non-water supply wells in which the stabilized water table is visible within five feet of land surface during  
33 well installation or field investigation activities, well construction shall meet each of the following requirements:

34 (1) Packing material placed in the annular space around the well screen shall extend six inches or greater  
35 above the top of the screen;

36 (2) A six-inch or greater thick seal comprised of chip or pellet bentonite shall be placed in the annular  
37 space above and in direct contact with the packing material;

1           (3) A one-foot or greater seal of concrete or cement grout shall be installed in the annular space from  
2           land surface to the top of the bentonite seal (upper one foot of well horizon); and

3           (4) Shallow wells of this class shall be equipped with a two-foot or greater concrete pad around the  
4           well, flush with the land surface to prevent surface water infiltration.

5 If a well is installed under ~~Paragraph (j) of this rule,~~ this Paragraph, the existence of a shallow water table shall be  
6 verified by a NC certified well contractor, licensed professional engineer, geologist, or soil scientist and noted on all  
7 documents or reporting forms submitted.

8 ~~(j)~~ (k) All wells shall be grouted within seven days after the casing is set. If the well penetrates any water-bearing  
9 zone that contains contaminated or saline water, the well shall be grouted within one day after the casing is set.

10 ~~(k)~~ (l) All non-water supply wells, including temporary wells, shall be secured with a locking well cap to ensure  
11 against unauthorized access and use.

12 ~~(l)~~ (m) All non-water supply wells shall be equipped with a steel outer well casing or flush-mount cover, set in  
13 concrete, and other measures sufficient to protect the well from damage by normal site activities.

14 ~~(m)~~ (n) Any well that would flow under natural artesian conditions shall be valved so that the flow can be regulated.

15 ~~(n)~~ (o) In non-water supply wells, the well casing shall be terminated no less than 12 inches above land surface unless  
16 all of the following conditions are met:

17           (1) site-specific conditions directly related to business activities, such as vehicle traffic, would endanger  
18 the physical integrity of the well; and

19           (2) the well head is completed in such a manner so as to preclude surficial contaminants from entering  
20 the well.

21 ~~(o)~~ (p) Each non-water supply well shall have permanently affixed an identification plate. The identification plate  
22 shall be constructed of a durable, waterproof, rustproof metal or other material approved by the Department as  
23 equivalent or rustproof material and shall contain the following information:

24           (1) well ~~contractor~~ contractor's name and certification number;

25           (2) the date the well was completed;

26           (3) the total depth of the well;

27           (4) a warning that the well is not for water supply and that the groundwater may contain hazardous  
28 materials;

29           (5) ~~depth(s) to the top(s) and bottom(s) of the screen(s);~~ the depth to the top and bottom of each screen;  
30 and

31           (6) the well identification number or name assigned by the well owner.

32 ~~(p)~~ (q) Each non-water supply well shall be developed such that the level of turbidity or settleable solids does not  
33 preclude accurate chemical analyses of any fluid samples collected or adversely affect the operation of any pumps or  
34 pumping equipment.

35 ~~(q)~~ (r) Wells constructed for the purpose of monitoring or testing for the presence of liquids associated with tanks  
36 regulated under 15A NCAC 02N (Criteria and Standards Applicable to Underground Storage Tanks) shall be  
37 constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02N .0504.

1 ~~(s)~~ (s) Wells constructed for the purpose of monitoring for the presence of vapors associated with tanks regulated  
2 under 15A NCAC 02N shall:

3 (1) be constructed in such a manner as to prevent the entrance of surficial contaminants or water into or  
4 alongside the well casing; and

5 (2) be provided with a ~~lockable-locking well~~ cap ~~in order~~ to ~~reasonably~~ ensure against unauthorized  
6 access and use.

7 ~~(s)~~ (t) Temporary wells and all other non-water supply wells shall be constructed in such a manner as to preclude the  
8 vertical migration of contaminants within and along the borehole channel.

9 (u) Geotechnical borings advanced for building ~~activities~~ ~~activities~~, such as foundation testing and road bed strength  
10 evaluations shall not be considered wells as defined in G.S. 87-85(14) if they are immediately abandoned after use  
11 pursuant to Rule .0113(d)(1) of this Subchapter. These borings shall not require submittal of a well construction or  
12 abandonment record pursuant to Rule .0114 of this Section.

13 (v) Soil borings advanced for such activities as collecting soil samples for contamination assessment or  
14 characterization soil profiles shall not be considered wells as defined in G.S. 87-85(14) if they are not intended to  
15 penetrate the water table and are ~~immediately~~ abandoned after ~~use~~ samples are collected pursuant to Rule  
16 .0113(d)(1) of this Subchapter. These borings shall not require submittal of a well construction or well abandonment  
17 records pursuant to Rule .0114 or this Subchapter.

18  
19 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88;

20 *Eff. February 1, 1976;*

21 *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009, April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; September 1, 1984; April 20,*  
22 *1978-1978;*

23 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
24  
25



15A NCAC 02C .0109 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 ~~with changes~~ as follows:

**15A NCAC 02C .0109 PUMPS AND PUMPING EQUIPMENT**

(a) The pumping capacity of the pump shall be consistent with the intended use and yield characteristics of the well.

(b) The pump and related equipment for the well shall be located to permit easy access and removal for repair and maintenance.

(c) The base plate of a pump placed directly over the well shall be designed to form a watertight seal with the well casing or pump foundation.

(d) In installations where the pump is not located directly over the well, the annular space between the casing and pump intake or discharge piping shall be closed with a watertight seal.

(e) The well head shall be equipped with a screened vent to allow for the pressure changes within the well ~~except if~~ ~~unless~~ a suction lift pump or single-pipe jet pump is used or ~~artesian, artesian~~ flowing well conditions are encountered.

(f) The person installing the pump in any water supply well shall install a threadless sampling tap at the wellhead for obtaining water samples except:

(1) In the case of suction pump or offset jet pump installations the threadless sampling tap shall be installed on the return (pressure) side of the pump ~~piping, piping,~~ and

(2) In the case of pitless adapter installations, the threadless sampling tap shall be located ~~immediately~~ upstream of the water storage tank.

(3) ~~If the wellhead is also equipped with a threaded hose bibb in addition to the threadless sampling tap, the hose bibb shall be fitted with a backflow preventer or vacuum breaker.~~

The threadless sampling tap shall be turned downward, located a minimum of 12 inches above land surface, floor, or well pad, and positioned such that a water sample can be obtained without interference from any part of the wellhead.

~~If the wellhead is also equipped with a threaded hose bibb in addition to the threadless sampling tap, the hose bibb shall be fitted with a backflow preventer or vacuum breaker.~~

(g) A priming tee shall be installed at the well head in conjunction with offset jet pump installations.

(h) Joints of any suction line installed underground between the well and pump shall be tight under system pressure.

(i) The drop piping and electrical wiring used in connection with the pump shall meet all applicable underwriters specifications.

(j) Only potable water shall be used for priming the pump.

(k) ~~[All materials shall be lead free.] Any materials containing lead shall meet NSF 61 [standards, which can be obtained from NSF International at a cost of three hundred and twenty five dollars (\$325.00), or NSF 372 standards, which can be obtained at a cost of fifty five dollars (\$55.00). Both standards can be obtained from NSF International, P.O. Box 130140, 789 N. Dixboro Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48105.] standards.~~

*History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88;*

*Eff. February 1, 1976;*

*Amended Eff. September 1, 2009, December 1, 1992; April 20, ~~1978~~. 1978;*

- 1 Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.
- 2
- 3

1 15A NCAC 02C .0110 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 **with changes** as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0110 WELL TESTS FOR YIELD**

4 (a) Every domestic well shall be tested for capacity by one of the following methods:

5 (1) Pump Method

- 6 (A) select a permanent measuring point, such as the top of the casing;  
7 (B) measure and record the static water level below or above the measuring point prior to  
8 starting the pump;  
9 (C) measure and record the discharge rate at intervals of 10 minutes or less;  
10 (D) measure and record water levels using a steel or electric tape at intervals of 10 minutes or  
11 less;  
12 (E) continue the test for a period of at least one hour; and  
13 (F) make measurements within an accuracy of plus or minus one inch.

14 (2) Bailer Method

- 15 (A) select a permanent measuring point, such as the top of the casing;  
16 (B) measure and record the static water level below or above the measuring point prior to  
17 starting the bailing procedure;  
18 (C) bail the water out of the well **as rapidly as possible** for a period of ~~at least one hour; hour or~~  
19 ~~longer; determine and record the bailing rate in gallons per minute at the end of the bailing~~  
20 ~~period; and~~  
21 ~~(D) determine and record the bailing rate in gallons per minute at the end of the bailing period;~~  
22 ~~and~~  
23 ~~(D)(E)~~ measure and record the water level **immediately** after stopping bailing process.

24 (3) Air Rotary Drill Method

- 25 (A) measure and record the amount of water being injected into the well during drilling  
26 operations;  
27 (B) measure and record the discharge rate in gallons per minute at intervals of one hour or less  
28 during drilling operations;  
29 (C) after completion of the drilling, continue to blow the water out of the well for ~~at least 30~~  
30 ~~minutes~~ or longer and measure and record the discharge rate in gallons per minute at  
31 intervals of 10 minutes or less during the period; and  
32 (D) measure and record the water level **immediately** after discharge ceases.

33 (4) Air Lift Method. Measurements shall be made through a pipe placed in the well. The pipe shall  
34 have ~~a minimum an~~ inside diameter of at least five-tenths of an inch or greater and shall extend from  
35 top of the well head to a point inside the well that is below the bottom of the air line.

- 36 (A) Measure and record the static water level prior to starting the air compressor;  
37 (B) Measure and record the discharge rate at intervals of 10 minutes or less;

- 1 (C) Measure and record the pumping level using a steel or electric tape at intervals of 10  
2 minutes or less; and
- 3 (D) Continue the test for a period of ~~at least one hour~~ hour or longer.
- 4 (b) Public, ~~Industrial~~ Industrial, and Irrigation Wells. Every industrial or irrigation well and, if required by rule  
5 adopted by the Commission for Public Health, every well serving a public water supply system upon  
6 ~~completion, completion~~ shall be tested for capacity by the following or equivalent method:
- 7 (1) The water level in the well to be pumped and ~~any~~ in all observation wells shall be measured and  
8 recorded prior to starting the test.
- 9 (2) The well shall be tested by a pump of sufficient size and lift capacity to test the yield of the well,  
10 consistent with the well diameter and purpose.
- 11 (3) The pump shall be equipped with ~~sufficient~~ throttling devices to reduce the discharge rate to  
12 approximately 25 percent of the maximum capacity of the pump.
- 13 (4) The test shall be conducted for a period of ~~at least~~ 24 hours or longer without interruption and, except  
14 for wells constructed in Coastal Plain aquifers, shall be continued for a period of ~~at least~~ four hours  
15 or longer after the pumping water level ~~stabilizes~~ stabilizes. (ceases to decline) If the total water  
16 requirements for wells not serving a public water supply system are less than 100,000 gpd, the well  
17 shall be tested for a period and in a manner to show the capacity of the well, or that the capacity of  
18 the well is sufficient to meet the intended purpose.
- 19 (5) The pump discharge shall be set at a constant rate or rates that can be maintained throughout the  
20 testing period. If the well is tested at two or more pumping rates (a step-drawdown test), pumping  
21 at each pumping rate shall continue to the point that the pumping water level declines no more than  
22 0.1 feet per hour for a period of ~~at least~~ four hours or more for each pumping rate, except for wells  
23 constructed to Coastal Plain aquifers. In wells constructed in Coastal Plain aquifers, pumping at  
24 each pumping rate shall continue for ~~at least~~ four hours hours or longer.
- 25 (6) The pump discharge rate shall be measured by an orifice meter, flowmeter, weir, or equivalent  
26 metering device. The metering device used shall have ~~an~~ a calibration accuracy within plus or minus  
27 five ~~percent~~ percent of a known standard.
- 28 (7) The discharge rate of the pump and time shall be measured and recorded at intervals of 10 minutes  
29 or less during the first two hours of the pumping period for each pumping rate. If the pumping rate  
30 is ~~relatively~~ constant after the first two hours of pumping, discharge measurements and recording  
31 may be made at longer time intervals ~~but~~ not to exceed one hour.
- 32 (8) The water level in each well and time shall be measured and recorded at intervals of five minutes or  
33 less during the first hour of pumping and at intervals of 10 minutes or less during the second hour  
34 of pumping. After the second hour of pumping, the water level in each well shall be measured at  
35 such intervals that the lowering of the pumping water level does not exceed three inches between  
36 measurements.

- 1 (9) A reference point for water level measurements (~~preferably the top of the casing~~) shall be selected  
2 and recorded for the pumping well and each observation well to be measured during the test. All  
3 water level measurements shall be made from the selected reference ~~points~~. points, which shall be  
4 permanently marked.
- 5 (10) All water level measurements shall be made with a steel or electric tape or equivalent measuring  
6 device.
- 7 (11) All water level measurements shall be made within an accuracy of plus or minus one ~~inch~~. inch or  
8 to 0.1 foot.
- 9 (12) After the completion of the pumping period, measurements of the water level recovery rate in the  
10 pumped well shall be made ~~for a period of at least two hours~~ in the same manner as the  
11 ~~drawdown~~. drawdown for a period of two hours or greater.
- 12

13 *History Note:* *Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88;*  
14 *Eff. February 1, 1976;*  
15 *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009, April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; September 1, 1984; April 20,*  
16 *~~1978~~. 1978;*  
17 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
18  
19

1 15A NCAC 02C .0111 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0111 DISINFECTION OF WATER SUPPLY WELLS**

4 (a) Any person constructing, repairing, testing, or performing ~~maintenance,~~maintenance or installing a pump in a  
5 water supply well shall disinfect the well upon completion of construction, repairs, testing, maintenance, or pump  
6 installation.

7 (b) Any person disinfecting a well shall perform disinfection in accordance with the following procedures:

8 (1) Chlorination.

9 (A) Hypochlorite shall be placed in the well in sufficient quantities to produce a chlorine  
10 residual of at least 100 parts per million (ppm) in the well. Stabilized chlorine tablets or  
11 hypochlorite products containing fungicides, algacides, or other disinfectants shall not be  
12 used. Chlorine test strips or other quantitative test methods shall be used to confirm the  
13 concentration of the chlorine residual.

14 ~~[Note: About three ounces of hypochlorite containing 65 percent to 75 percent available~~  
15 ~~chlorine is needed per 100 gallons of water for at least a 100 ppm chlorine residual. As an~~  
16 ~~example, a well having a diameter of six inches, has a volume of about 1.5 gallons per foot.~~  
17 ~~If the well has 200 feet of water, the minimum amount of hypochlorite required would be~~  
18 ~~9 ounces. (1.5 gallons/foot x 200 feet = 300 gallons at 3 ounces per 100 gallons; 3 ounces~~  
19 ~~x 3 = 9 ounces.)]~~

20 (B) The hypochlorite shall be placed in the well by one of the following or equivalent methods:

21 (i) Granular hypochlorite may be dropped in the top of the well and allowed to settle  
22 to the bottom; or

23 (ii) Hypochlorite solutions shall be placed in the bottom of the well by using a bailer  
24 or by pouring the solution through the drill rod, hose, or pipe placed in the bottom  
25 of the well. The solution shall be flushed out of the drill rod, hose, or pipe by  
26 using water or air.

27 (C) The water in the well shall be agitated or circulated to ensure thorough dispersion of the  
28 chlorine.

29 (D) The well casing, pump ~~column~~column, and any other equipment above the water level in  
30 the well shall be rinsed with the chlorine solution as a part of the disinfecting process.

31 (E) The chlorine solution shall stand in the well for a period of ~~at least 24 hours.~~hours or more.

32 (F) The well shall be pumped until there is no detectable total chlorine residual in water  
33 pumped from the well before the well is placed in use.

34 (2) Other alternate materials and methods of disinfection, at least as effective as those set forth in  
35 Subparagraph (1) of this Paragraph, (b)(1) of this Rule, may be used upon prior approval by the  
36 Department. A written request for approval of alternate disinfection methods or materials shall be  
37 submitted to the Director and will be approved or denied on a case-by-case basis following a review

1 of the information submitted in this Subparagraph. The written request shall include the following  
2 information:

3 (A) a demonstration that the method of disinfection will be at least as effective as chlorination  
4 as described under in Subparagraph (b)(1) of this Rule;

5 (B) a demonstration of non-toxicity, such as ANSI or NSF Standard certification or EPA  
6 studies;

7 (C) the general procedures for the disinfection and emplacement, including the amount of  
8 product to be used per unit volume of the well;

9 (D) a demonstration that, after disinfection is completed, the water within the well will meet  
10 15A NCAC 02L groundwater standards; and

11 (E) any other information necessary for requested by the Department to ensure compliance  
12 with General Statute 87-84.

13  
14 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88;*

15 *Eff. February 1, 1976;*

16 *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009; April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; July 1, 1988; September 1,*  
17 *~~1984.~~ 1984;*

18 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
19  
20

1 15A NCAC 02C .0112 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0112 WELL MAINTENANCE: REPAIR: GROUNDWATER RESOURCES**

4 (a) ~~Every~~A well shall be that is not maintained by the owner ~~in a condition whereby it will~~to conserve and protect the  
5 groundwater ~~resources, resources and whereby it will not be~~or that constitutes a source or channel of contamination ~~or~~  
6 ~~pollution~~to the water supply or any aquifer, aquifer or the well shall be permanently abandoned in accordance with ~~the~~  
7 ~~requirements of Rule 15A NCAC 02C .0113(b).~~0113(b) of this Section.

8 (b) ~~Dewatering wells~~Wells that are used for dewatering shall be permanently abandoned in accordance with ~~the~~  
9 ~~requirements of 15A NCAC 02C Rule .0113(b) of this Section~~ within 30 days of completion of the dewatering activity.

10 (c) All materials used in the maintenance, replacement, or repair of any well shall ~~meet the requirements for new~~  
11 ~~installation.~~be in accordance with Rules .0107 and .0108 of this Section.

12 (d) Broken, ~~punctured~~punctured, or otherwise defective or unserviceable casing, screens, fixtures, seals, or any part  
13 of the well head shall be repaired or replaced, or the well shall be permanently abandoned ~~pursuant to the requirements~~  
14 ~~of~~in accordance with Rule .0113(b) of this Section.

15 (e) NSF International~~(NSF)~~ approved PVC pipe rated at 160 PSI may be used for liner pipe. The annular space  
16 around the liner casing shall ~~be at least~~five-eighths inches or greater and shall be completely filled with neat-cement  
17 grout or sand cement grout. The well liner shall be completely grouted within 10 working days after collection of  
18 water samples or completion of other testing to confirm proper placement of the liner or within 10 working days after  
19 the liner has been installed if no sampling or testing is performed.

20 (f) No well shall be repaired or altered such that the ~~outer casing~~well head is completed less than 12 inches above  
21 land surface. Any grout excavated or removed as a result of the well repair shall be replaced in accordance with Rule  
22 .0107(f) of this Section.

23 (g) Well rehabilitation by noncontinuous chemical treatment shall be conducted using methods and materials  
24 approved by the Department based on a demonstration that the materials and methods used will not create a violation  
25 of groundwater standards in 15A NCAC ~~02L 02L, including rendering or otherwise render~~02L 02L, including rendering or otherwise render the groundwater unsuitable  
26 for its intended best ~~usage~~use after completion of the rehabilitation. A written request for approval of a noncontinuous  
27 chemical treatment shall be submitted to the Director and shall include the following information:

- 28 (1) a demonstration of non-toxicity, such as ANSI or NSF Standard certification or EPA studies;  
29 (2) the general procedures for the rehabilitation, including the amount of product to be used per unit  
30 volume of the well;  
31 (3) a demonstration that, after rehabilitation is completed, the water within the well will meet 15A  
32 NCAC 02L groundwater standards;  
33 (4) a description of the dosing frequency; and  
34 (5) after submittal of request, any other information necessary for the Department to ensure compliance  
35 with General Statute 87-84.  
36

37 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88;*



1                   *Eff. February 1, 1976;*  
2                   *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009, August 1, 2002; April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; September 1,*  
3                   *~~1984.~~ 1984.*  
4                   *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
5  
6

1 15A NCAC 02C .0113 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0113 ABANDONMENT OF WELLS**

4 (a) ~~Any~~A well ~~which~~that is temporarily removed from service shall be temporarily abandoned in accordance with the  
5 following procedures:

6 (1) The well shall be sealed with a water-tight cap or well seal, as defined in G.S. 87-85 (16), compatible  
7 with the casing and installed so that it cannot be removed without the use of hand tools or power  
8 tools.

9 (2) The well shall be maintained whereby it is not a source or channel of contamination during  
10 temporary abandonment.

11 (b) Permanent abandonment of water supply wells other than bored or hand dug wells shall be performed in  
12 accordance with the following procedures:

13 (1) All casing and screen materials may be removed prior to initiation of abandonment procedures if  
14 such removal will not cause or contribute to contamination of the groundwaters. ~~Any casing not~~  
15 ~~grouted in accordance with 15A NCAC 02C .0107(f) shall be removed or grouted in accordance~~  
16 ~~with 15A NCAC 02C .0107(f).~~

17 (2) The entire depth of the well shall be sounded before it is sealed to ensure freedom from obstructions  
18 that may interfere with sealing operations.

19 (3) Except in the case of temporary wells and monitoring wells, the well shall be disinfected in  
20 accordance with Rule .0111(b)(1)(A) through .0111(b)(1)(C) of this Section.

21 (4) In the case of gravel-packed wells in which the casing and screens have not been removed,  
22 ~~neat cement, neat-cement~~ or bentonite slurry grout shall be injected into the ~~well~~well, completely  
23 filling it from the bottom of the casing to the top.

24 (5) Wells constructed in unconsolidated formations shall be completely filled with grout by introducing  
25 it through a pipe extending to the bottom of the well ~~which~~that can be raised as the well is filled.

26 (6) Wells constructed in consolidated rock formations or that penetrate zones of consolidated rock may  
27 be filled with grout, sand, gravel or drill cuttings ~~opposite~~within the zones of consolidated rock.  
28 The top of any sand, gravel or cutting fill shall terminate at least 10 feet below the top of the  
29 consolidated rock or five feet below the bottom of casing. Grout shall be placed beginning 10 feet  
30 below the top of the consolidated rock or five feet below the bottom of casing in a manner to ensure  
31 complete filling of the casing, and extend up to the land surface. For any well in which the depth  
32 of casing or the depth of the bedrock is not known or cannot be confirmed, the entire length of the  
33 well shall be filled with grout up to the land surface.

34 (c) For bored wells or hand dug water supply ~~wells~~wells constructed into unconsolidated material:

35 (1) The well shall be disinfected in accordance with Rule .0111(b)(1)(A) through .0111(b)(1)(C) of this  
36 Section.

- (2) All plumbing or piping in the well and any other obstructions inside the well shall be removed from the well.
- (3) The uppermost three feet of well casing shall be removed from the well.
- (4) All soil or other subsurface material present down to the top of the remaining well casing shall be removed, including the material extending to a width of at least 12 inches or greater outside of the well casing;
- (5) The well shall be filled to the top of the remaining casing with grout, dry clay, or material excavated during construction of the well. If dry clay or material excavated during construction of the well is used, it shall be emplaced in lifts no more than five feet thick, each compacted in place prior to emplacement of the next lift.
- (6) A six-inch thick concrete grout plug shall be placed on top of the remaining casing such that it covers the entire excavated area above the top of the casing, including the area extending to a width of at least 12 inches or greater outside the well casing.
- (7) The remainder of the well above the concrete plug shall be filled with grout or soil.
- (d) All wells other than water supply wells, including temporary wells, monitoring ~~wells~~ wells, or test borings:
- (1) less than 20 feet in depth ~~and which that~~ do not penetrate the water table shall be abandoned by filling the entire well up to land surface with grout, dry clay, or material excavated during drilling of the well and then compacted in place; ~~and~~
- (2) greater than 20 feet in depth or that penetrate the water table shall be abandoned by completely filling with a bentonite or cement - type ~~grout~~ grout; ~~and~~
- (3) constructed in consolidated rock formations or that penetrate zones of consolidated rock may be filled with grout, sand, gravel, or drill cuttings within the zones of consolidated rock. The top of any sand, gravel or cutting fill shall terminate 10 feet or greater below the top of the consolidated rock or five feet below the bottom of the casing. Grout shall be placed beginning 10 feet below the top of the consolidated rock or five feet below the bottom of the casing in a manner to ensure complete filling of the casing and shall extend up to the land surface. For any well in which the depth of the casing or the depth of the bedrock is not known or cannot be confirmed, the entire length of the well shall be filled with grout up to the land surface.
- (e) Any well ~~which that~~ acts as a source or channel of contamination shall be repaired or permanently abandoned within 30 days of receipt of notice from the Department.
- (f) All wells shall be permanently abandoned in which the casing has not been installed or from which the casing has been removed, prior to removing drilling equipment from the site.
- (g) The well owner is responsible for permanent abandonment of a well except that:
- (1) the well contractor is responsible for well abandonment if abandonment is required because the well contractor improperly locates, constructs, repairs or completes the well;
- (2) the person who installs, repairs or removes the well pump is responsible for well abandonment if that abandonment is required because of improper well pump installation, repair or removal; or

(3) the well contractor (or individual) who conducts a test boring is responsible for its abandonment at the time the test boring is ~~completed and has fulfilled its useful purpose.~~ completed.

*History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88;*

*Eff. February 1, 1976;*

*Amended Eff. September 1, 2009; April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; September 1, 1984; April 20, 1978.* 1978.

*Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*

1 15A NCAC 02C .0114 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 **with changes** as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0114 DATA AND RECORDS REQUIRED**

4 ~~(a) Well Cuttings.~~

- 5 (1) ~~The well contractor shall collect and furnish samples of formation cuttings to the Division from a~~  
6 ~~well the well contractor has drilled when such samples are requested by the Division prior to~~  
7 ~~completion of the drilling or boring activities.~~
- 8 (2) ~~The well contractor shall obtain samples or representative cuttings for depth intervals not exceeding~~  
9 ~~10 feet. The well contractor shall also collect representative cuttings at depths of each change in~~  
10 ~~formation.~~
- 11 (3) ~~The well contractor shall place samples of cuttings in containers furnished by the Division and such~~  
12 ~~containers shall be filled, sealed and labeled with indelible type markers, showing the well owner,~~  
13 ~~well number if applicable, and depth interval the sample represents.~~
- 14 (4) ~~The well contractor shall place each set of samples in a container(s) showing the location, owner,~~  
15 ~~well number if applicable, the well contractor's name, depth interval, and date.~~
- 16 (5) ~~The well contractor shall retain samples until delivery instructions are received from the Division~~  
17 ~~or for a period of at least 60 days after the well record form (GW-1), indicating said samples are~~  
18 ~~available, has been received by the Division.~~
- 19 (6) ~~If the well contractor furnishes samples to any person or agency other than the Division, this does~~  
20 ~~not constitute compliance with the department's request and shall not relieve the well contractor of~~  
21 ~~his or her obligation to the Division.~~

22 ~~(b) Reports.~~

23 Reports.

- 24 (1) Any~~A~~ person completing or abandoning ~~any a well~~well, including wells installed using direct push  
25 technology (DPT) (e.g., Geoprobe®), shall submit to the Division a record of the  
26 ~~construction~~construction, on form GW-1, or ~~abandonment~~abandonment, on form GW-30. For  
27 water supply wells, a copy of each completion or abandonment record shall also be submitted to the  
28 health department responsible for the county in which the well is located. The record shall be on  
29 forms provided by the Division and shall ~~include~~include: ~~certification that construction or~~  
30 ~~abandonment was completed as required by this Section, the owner's name and address, latitude and~~  
31 ~~longitude of the well with a position accuracy of 100 feet or less, diameter, depth, yield, and any~~  
32 ~~other information the Division may require as necessary to depict the location and construction~~  
33 ~~details of the well.~~
- 34 (A) a certification that construction or abandonment was completed as required by this Section;  
35 (B) the owner's name and address;  
36 (C) the latitude and longitude of the well with a position accuracy of 100 feet or less;  
37 (D) the diameter, depth, and yield of the well;

1 (E) the chloride concentration for wells installed in the area delineated in Rule .0107(f)(8) of  
2 this Section; and

3 (F) after submittal of form, any other information necessary [for] as requested by the  
4 Department to ensure compliance with General Statute 87-84.

5 (2) The certified record of completion or abandonment shall be submitted within a period of thirty days  
6 after completion or abandonment. For multiple DPT/Geoprobe® wells having the same  
7 construction, only one GW-1 [and/or] or GW-30 is required to be submitted if the total number of  
8 wells is indicated on the form.

9 (3) ~~The furnishing~~ Furnishing of records to any person or agency other than the Division ~~does~~ shall not  
10 constitute compliance with the reporting requirement and shall not relieve the well contractor of his  
11 or her ~~obligation~~ reporting requirement to the Division.

12  
13 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88;*

14 *Eff. February 1, 1976;*

15 *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009; April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; September 1, 1984; April 20,*  
16 *~~1978.~~ 1978;*

17 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
18  
19

1 15A NCAC 02C .0116 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0116 DESIGNATED AREAS: WATER SUPPLY WELLS CASED TO LESS THAN 20**  
4 **FEET**

5 (a) ~~In some areas~~ If the best or only source of potable water supply exists between ~~ten~~10 and ~~twenty~~20 feet below the  
6 surface of the ~~land~~ land. ~~In consideration of this~~, water supply wells may be cased to a depth less than ~~twenty~~20 feet  
7 in the following areas:

- 8 (1) in Currituck County in an area between the sound and a line beginning at the end of SR 1130 near  
9 Currituck Sound, thence north to the end of SR 1133, thence north to the end of NC 136 at the  
10 intersection with the sound;  
11 (2) on the ~~Outer Banks~~ barrier island from the ~~northern corporate limit of Nags Head~~ Virginia state line,  
12 south to Ocracoke Inlet;  
13 (3) all areas lying between the Intracoastal Waterway and the ocean from New River Inlet south to New  
14 Topsail Inlet; and  
15 (4) all areas lying between the Intracoastal Waterway and the ocean from the Cape Fear River south to  
16 the South Carolina line.

17 (b) The Director may designate additional areas of the state where Pursuant to Rule .0118 of this Section, water supply  
18 wells may be cased to a depth less than 20 feet, ~~feet, if: To designate such areas, the Director shall find:~~

- 19 (1) ~~that~~ the only or best source of drinking water in the area exists between a depth of 10 and 20 feet  
20 below the surface of the land; and  
21 (2) ~~at utilization of~~ using this source of water in the area is in the best interest of the public.

22 (c) In all other areas, the source of water shall be at least 20 feet below land surface, surface. However, except  
23 adequate quantities of potable water cannot be obtained below a depth of ~~twenty~~20 feet, the source of water may be  
24 obtained from unconsolidated rock formations at depths less than ~~twenty~~20 feet provided that:

- 25 (1) sufficient adequate quantities of water of acceptable quality for the intended use ~~can be shown, to~~  
26 ~~the satisfaction of the Department that it is not available to a minimum depth of fifty~~50 feet; ~~feet can~~  
27 be shown to exist;  
28 (2) the proposed source of water is the maximum feasible depth above 20 feet, but in no case less than  
29 ~~ten~~10 feet; and  
30 (3) the regional office of the Department is notified prior to the construction of a well obtaining water  
31 from a depth between 10 and 20 feet below land surface.

32  
33 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87;*

34 *Eff. April 20, 1978;*

35 *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009; December 1, 1992; July 1, 1988; September 1, ~~1984~~. 1984;*

36 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
37

1 15A NCAC 02C .0118 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0118 VARIANCE**

4 (a) The Secretary may grant a variance from any construction standard under the rules of this ~~Section.~~ Section, as  
5 set forth in Rule .0119 of this Section. Any variance request shall be ~~in writing,~~ submitted using the official form  
6 approved the Division as set forth in Paragraph (b) of this Rule and ~~shall~~ may be granted ~~upon oral or written~~  
7 ~~application to by the Secretary.~~ Secretary by to the person responsible for the construction of the well for which the  
8 variance is sought, ~~if: the Secretary finds facts to support the following conclusions:~~

- 9 (1) ~~that~~ the use of the well will not endanger human health and welfare or the  
10 ~~groundwater;~~ groundwaters; and  
11 (2) ~~that~~ construction in accordance with the standards ~~was~~ is not technically feasible in such a manner as  
12 to afford a reasonable water supply at a reasonable cost.

13 (b) The variance request application form shall be submitted to the Division and shall include the following:

- 14 (1) the owner's name, mailing address, and Email address;  
15 (2) the owner's telephone number(s);  
16 (3) the physical location of the well site;  
17 (4) the well contractor's name and State certification number;  
18 (5) the well contractor's mailing address and Email address;  
19 (6) the well contractor's telephone number(s);  
20 (7) a map of the site, to scale, showing the locations of all existing and proposed well(s) in relation to:  
21 (A) road names and property boundaries;  
22 (B) buildings and structures;  
23 (C) other wells;  
24 (D) surface water bodies; and  
25 (E) known sources of contamination;  
26 (8) the reason for the variance request;  
27 (9) a construction diagram of the proposed well(s) including specifications describing all atypical  
28 materials or methods to be used and means for assuring the integrity and quality of the finished  
29 well(s);  
30 (10) a copy of the local well application and permit, if applicable;  
31 (11) the signatures of the well contractor and well owner(s); and  
32 (12) after submittal of form, any other information necessary as requested by the Department to ensure  
33 compliance with General Statute 87-84.

34 ~~(b)(c) The Secretary may require the variance applicant to submit such information as the Secretary~~  
35 ~~deems necessary to make a decision to grant or deny the variance.~~ The Secretary may impose such conditions on a  
36 variance or the use of a well for which a variance is granted ~~as he deems and is necessary to protect human health~~



1 ~~and welfare and the groundwater resources. ensure compliance with General Statute 87-84.~~ The findings of fact  
2 ~~facts~~ supporting any variance under this Rule shall be in writing and made part of the variance.

3 ~~(e)-(d)~~ The Secretary shall respond in writing to a request for a variance within 30 days ~~from~~after the receipt of the  
4 variance request.

5 ~~(d)-(c)~~ A variance applicant who is dissatisfied with the decision of the Secretary may commence a contested case by  
6 filing a petition under G.S. 150B-23 within 60 days after receipt of the decision.

7  
8 *History Note:* Authority G.S. ~~87-84;~~ 87-87; 87-88; ~~[87-84;] 150B-23;~~ G.S. 143-215.3(a)(4);

9 Eff. April 20, 1978;

10 Amended Eff. September 1, 2009; April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; September 1, 1988; September  
11 1, 1984, 1984;

12 Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.

1 15A NCAC 02C .0119 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 **with changes** as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0119 DELEGATION**

4 (a) The Secretary is delegated the authority to grant permission for well construction under G.S. 87-87.

5 (b) The Secretary is delegated the authority to give notices and sign orders for violations under G.S. 87-91.

6 (c) The Secretary may grant a variance from any construction standard, or the approval of alternate construction  
7 methods or materials, specified under ~~the Rules of this Section.~~ Rule .0118 of this Section.

8  
9  
10 *History Note:* Authority G.S. ~~143-215.3(a)(1);~~ 143-215.3(a)(4);

11 *Eff. March 1, 1985;*

12 *Amended Eff. October 1, 2009; December 1, ~~1992.~~ 1992;*

13 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
14

1 15A NCAC 02C .0201 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 **with changes** as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0201 PURPOSE**

4 The rules in this Section establish classes of injection wells and set forth requirements and procedures for permitting,  
5 constructing, operating, monitoring, reporting, and abandoning approved types of injection **wells and wells. They also**  
6 **establish standards for** abandoning, monitoring, and reporting non-permitted wells used for the injection of wastes or  
7 any substance of a composition and concentration such that, if it were discharged to the land or waters of the **state,**  
8 **State,** would adversely affect human health or would otherwise render those waters unsuitable for their best intended  
9 usage. Except as provided for in G.S. 143-215.1A, the discharge of any wastes to the subsurface by means of wells  
10 is prohibited by G.S. 143-214.2(b).

11  
12 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-84; 87-87; 87-88; **87-94; 87-95;** 143-211; **143-214.2(b);** 143-215.1A;*  
13 *143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c);*  
14 *Eff. August 1, 1982;*  
15 *Amended Eff. May 1, 2012; September 1, ~~1996~~ 1996;*  
16 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
17  
18

1 15A NCAC 02C .0203 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 **with changes** as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0203 CONFLICT WITH OTHER LAWS, RULES, AND REGULATIONS**

4 The provisions of any federal, **state**, county, or municipal laws, rules, or regulations establishing injection well  
5 standards affording greater protection to the public welfare, safety, and health and to the groundwater resources shall  
6 prevail, within the jurisdiction of such agency or municipality, over standards established by the rules in this Section.

7  
8 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-96; 143-211; 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c);*

9 *Eff. August 1, 1982;*

10 *Amended Eff. September 1, ~~1996~~, 1996;*

11 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
12  
13

1 15A NCAC 02C .0204 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0204 DEFINITIONS**

4 In addition to the terms defined in Rule .0102 of this ~~Subchapter~~Subchapter, the following terms and phrases apply  
5 unless the context requires otherwise: apply:

- 6 (1) "Abandonment or Plugging Record" means a systematic—listing of permanent or temporary  
7 abandonment of a well and may contain a well log or description of amounts and types of  
8 abandonment material used, the method employed for abandonment, a description of formation  
9 location, formation thickness, and location of abandonment structures.
- 10 (2) ~~"Approved", "require", "necessary", "impose", and similar terms, or other forms of such terms, mean~~  
11 ~~an action of the Director or Division based on the standards or requirements of the rules of this~~  
12 ~~Section unless the context requires otherwise.~~ "Aquifer Storage and Recovery Well (ASR)" means  
13 a well that is used to inject potable water for the purposes of subsurface storage and for later recovery  
14 of the injected water.
- 15 (3) "Area of Review" means the area around an injection well as specified in each applicable rule.
- 16 (4) "Best intended usage" is as defined means best usage as used in 15A NCAC 02L .0201 for each  
17 groundwater classification.
- 18 (5) "Catastrophic Collapse" means the ~~failure~~collapse of overlying strata caused by removal of  
19 underlying materials.
- 20 (6) "Closed-Loop Geothermal Well System" means a system of continuous piping, part of which is  
21 installed in the subsurface via vertical or angled borings, through which moves a fluid that does not  
22 exit the piping, but is used to transfer heat energy between the subsurface and the fluid in association  
23 with a heating and cooling system. A variation of this type of system consists of the continuous  
24 piping emplaced into a water supply well such that the standing column of groundwater serves as  
25 the heat transfer medium.
- 26 (7) "Closed-Loop Groundwater Remediation System" is as defined in G.S. 143-215.1A.
- 27 (8) "Cluster" means two or more geothermal injection wells connected to the same manifold or header  
28 of a geothermal heating and cooling system.
- 29 (9) "Confined or Enclosed Space" means any ~~space, space having that has~~ space having that has a restricted means of entry  
30 and exit and is subject to the accumulation of toxic or flammable contaminants or has an oxygen  
31 deficient atmosphere.
- 32 (10) "Confining Zone" means a geological formation, group of formations, or part of a formation that is  
33 capable of limiting ~~fluid~~movement of groundwater.
- 34 (11) "Contaminant" is as defined in 15A NCAC 02L .0102.
- 35 ~~[(12) — "Facility, Operation, or Activity" — "Operation" means any injection well or system.]~~  
36 ~~(13) (12)~~ "Flow Rate" means the volume per unit time of a fluid moving past a fixed reference point.

- (14)-(13) "Fluid" means a material or substance which is capable of flowing whether in a semisolid, liquid, sludge, gas, or other form or state.
- (15)-(14) "Formation Fluid" means fluid present in a formation under natural conditions. This ~~does~~shall not include introduced fluids, such as drilling mud and grout, used to facilitate the construction or development of a well.
- (16)-(15) "Generator" means any person, identified by site location, whose act or process produces hazardous waste.
- (17)-(16) "Groundwaters" mean those waters occurring in the subsurface under saturated conditions.
- (18)-(17) "Hazardous Waste" means any solid, semisolid, liquid, or contained gaseous waste or combination thereof, ~~which~~thereof ~~that~~, because of its quantity, concentration, or physical, chemical or infectious characteristiccharacteristic, may:
- (a) cause or contribute to an increase in mortality or an increase in serious irreversible or incapacitating reversible illness; or
  - (b) pose a present or potential hazard to human health or the environment when improperly treated, stored, transported, disposed of, or otherwise managed.
- (19)-(18) "Hazardous Waste Management Facility" means all contiguous land and structures and other appurtenances and improvements on the land used for treating, storing, or disposing of hazardous waste. A facility may consist of several treatment, storage, or disposal operational units (for example, one or more landfills, surface impoundments, or combination of them).
- (20)-(19) "Hose Bibb or Tap" means a fluid sampling port located on or appurtenant to a well.
- (21)-(20) "Hydraulic Conductivity" means the volume of water at the existing kinematic viscosity that will move in a porous medium in unit time under a unit hydraulic gradient through a unit area measured at right angles to the direction of flow.
- (22)-(21) "Hydraulic or Pneumatic Fracturing" means the intentional act of injecting potable water, ambient air, or other approved fluids, which may carry a proppant, for the purpose of forming new fractures or propagating existing fractures in a geologic formation or portion thereof with the intent of increasing the formation's permeability. ~~Hydraulic fracturing shall be used only in association with groundwater remediation injection activities and shall not result in the fracturing of any confining units or otherwise cause or contribute to the migration of contamination into uncontaminated areas.~~
- (23)-(22) "Hydrostratigraphic" "Hydrostratigraphic Unit" means a body of rock or unconsolidated sediment distinguished and characterized by observable hydraulic properties that relate to its ability to receive, store, transmit, and yield water.
- (24)-(23) "Infiltration gallery" means a subsurface ground absorption system designed for the introduction of treated wastewater into the subsurface environment.
- (24) "Injectant" means ~~any~~a solid or fluid that is emplaced in the subsurface by means of an injection well.

- (25) "Injection" means emplacement or discharge into the subsurface of a solid or fluid substance or material. This definition ~~excludes~~shall exclude drilling fluids, grout used in association with well construction or abandonment, and fluids used in connection with well development, disinfection, rehabilitation, or stimulation.
- (26) "Injection Well" means any well as defined in ~~G.S. 87-85~~G.S. 87-85 whose depth is greater than its largest surface dimension and ~~which~~that is used, or intended to be used, for the injection of fluids or solids into the subsurface or groundwaters.
- (27) "Injection Zone" means a geological formation, group of formations, or part of a formation receiving solids or fluids through an injection well.
- ~~(29)-(28)~~(28) "In-situ Thermal (IST) Well Systems" means a well or wells that are used to apply heat in a targeted subsurface zone to promote remediation (i.e., remediation, such as electrical resistance heating (ERH), thermal conductive heating (TCH), or steam enhanced extraction (SEE). (SEE).
- ~~(28)-(30)~~(29) "Lithology" means the description of rocks or sediments on the basis of their physical and chemical characteristics.
- ~~(29)-(31)~~(30) "Lithostratigraphic Unit" means a body of rock or unconsolidated sediment that is distinguished and characterized by observable lithologic features or its position relative to other bodies of rock or unconsolidated sediment.
- ~~(30)-(32)~~(31) "Mechanical Integrity" means:
- (a) an absence of a leak in the casing, tubing, or packer of an injection well; and
  - (b) an absence of fluid movement through vertical channels adjacent to the injection well bore.
- ~~(32)~~(32) "Operation" means any injection well or system.
- ~~(31)-(33)~~(33) "Oversight agency" means the state or local agency with jurisdiction over a contamination incident.
- ~~(31)-(34)~~(34) "Permit" means an authorization, license, or equivalent control document issued by the Director to implement the requirements of the rules of this Section.
- ~~(32)-(35)~~(35) "Permitted by Rule" means that the injection activity is authorized by the rules of this Section and does not require the issuance of an individual permit when injection wells are constructed and operated in accordance with the rules of this Section.
- ~~(33)-(36)~~(36) "Plug" means the act or process of stopping the flow of fluids into or out of a formation through a borehole or well penetrating that formation.
- ~~(34)-(37)~~(37) "Potable Water" means those waters of the State ~~which~~that are suitable for drinking, culinary, or food processing purposes.
- ~~(35)-(38)~~(38) "Pressure" means the total load or force per unit area acting on a surface.
- ~~(36)-(39)~~(39) "Proppant" means a granular substance such as quartz sand or other approved material approved by the Department of Health and Human Services' Division of Public Health that is used to hold open cracks formed in the subsurface as a result of hydraulic or pneumatic fracturing.

(37)-(40) "Receptor" means any human, plant, animal, or structure ~~which~~ that is, or has the potential to be, affected by the release or migration of contaminants. Any well constructed for the purpose of monitoring groundwater and contaminant concentrations shall not be considered a receptor.

(38)-(41) "Subsidence" means the lowering of the natural land surface in response ~~to~~ to earth movements; reduction of formation fluid pressure; removal of underlying supporting material by mining or solution of solids, either artificially or from natural causes; compaction due to wetting (hydrocompaction); oxidation of organic matter in soils; or added load on the land surface.

(39)-(42) "Subsurface Distribution System" means an assemblage of perforated pipes, drain tiles, or other similar mechanisms intended to distribute fluids or solids below the surface of the ground.

(40)-(43) "Transmissivity" means the rate at which water of the prevailing kinematic viscosity is transmitted through a unit width of an aquifer under a unit hydraulic gradient. It equals the hydraulic conductivity multiplied by the aquifer thickness.

(44) "Thermally Enhanced Grout" is a grout ~~that~~ is used to seal or grout water well annular spaces and geothermal ground source heat loops. It is engineered to provide efficient heat transfer and to create a low permeability seal.

(41)-(45) "Underground Sources of Drinking Water" means all underground waters of the State classified as existing or potential water supplies in Subchapter 02L, 15A NCAC 02L.

(42)-(46) "Waste" is as defined in G.S. 143-213(18).

(43)-(47) "Waters" or "Waters of the State" is as defined in G.S. 143-212.

(48) "Water table" is as defined in 15A NCAC 02L .0102.

~~[(49) "Water tight" means put or fit together such that water cannot enter or pass through. Generally, water tight pipe is filled with water and pressure tested at between three to five pounds per square inch (psi) for several minutes to detect leaks.]~~

*History Note: Authority G.S. 87-85; 87-87; 143-213; 143-215.1A;*

*Eff. August 1, 1982;*

*Amended Eff. May 1, 2012; September 1, 1996; July 1, 1988; March 1, 1984. 1984;*

*Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*



1 15A NCAC 02C .0206 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0206 CORRECTIVE ACTION**

4 (a) Injection wells not constructed in compliance with the criteria and standards specified in these Rules shall be  
5 brought into compliance with the rules in this Section or abandoned by the ~~person(s)~~person responsible for the  
6 construction of the ~~well(s)~~wells within 30 calendar days of becoming aware of any ~~instance of~~ noncompliance.

7 (b) ~~Where~~If operation of any injection facility is not in compliance with the requirements of the rules in this Section,  
8 or ~~where~~if continued operation of the injection facility threatens any water quality standard or classification established  
9 under the authority of G.S. 143-214.1, the owner of the injection facility ~~shall perform the following:~~shall:

- 10 (1) stop all injection ~~activities immediately;~~activities;  
11 (2) notify the Division orally by the close of the next business day and in writing within five calendar  
12 days of becoming aware of any ~~instance of~~ noncompliance;  
13 (3) perform a site assessment and submit the site assessment to the Division within 30 calendar days of  
14 notifying the Division. The Director may approve an alternate time period greater than 30 calendar  
15 days based on the severity and extent of noncompliance. The site assessment report shall include a  
16 description of:  
17 (A) the source and cause of contamination;  
18 (B) any imminent hazards to public health and safety and actions taken to mitigate them;  
19 (C) all receptors and exposure pathways;  
20 (D) the horizontal and vertical extent of soil and groundwater contamination and all factors  
21 affecting the contaminant transport; and  
22 (E) any geological and hydrogeological features influencing the movement or chemical or  
23 physical character of the contaminants; and  
24 (4) submit a corrective action plan and a proposed schedule for implementation of the corrective action  
25 to the Director for approval. ~~For approving~~In reviewing the proposed plan and schedule, the  
26 Director shall consider the compliance history of the well owner, the severity and extent of  
27 noncompliance, and any other criteria necessary for the protection of human health and the  
28 environment. The corrective action plan shall include:  
29 (A) a description of the proposed corrective action and the reasons for its selection;  
30 (B) specific plans, including engineering details where applicable, for restoring the  
31 groundwater quality and for restoring the integrity of the injection facility if the injection  
32 activity is to continue;  
33 (C) a schedule for the implementation and operation of the proposed plan; and  
34 (D) a monitoring plan for evaluating the effectiveness of the proposed corrective action.

35  
36 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 143-211; 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c);  
37 *Eff. August 1, 1982;*

1                    *Amended Eff. May 1, 2012; September 1, 1996; March 1, ~~1984~~ 1984;*  
2                    *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
3

1 15A NCAC 02C .0208 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0208 FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY**

4 When required by the rules of this Section, the permittee shall maintain and demonstrate financial responsibility and  
5 resources in the form of performance bonds, trust funds, surety bonds, letters of credit, financial tests, insurance or  
6 corporate guarantees, or other forms of financial assurances approved by the Director as equivalent to close, plug, and  
7 abandon the injection operation.

8  
9 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 143-211; 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 40 C.F.R. ~~Part~~  
10 144.52(a)(7); 40 C.F.R. ~~Part~~ 145.11(a)(20);  
11 Eff. August 1, 1982;  
12 Amended Eff. May 1, 2012; September 1, ~~1996~~. 1996;  
13 Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.  
14

1 15A NCAC 02C .0209 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 **with changes** as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0209 CLASSIFICATION OF INJECTION WELLS**

4 Injection Wells are classified as follows:

- 5 (1) Class 1. No person shall construct, use, or operate an injection well of this class. This class applies  
6 to industrial, municipal, and nuclear disposal wells that are used to inject wastes beneath the  
7 lowermost formation containing underground sources of drinking water. A description of the  
8 primary function for wells of this class is as follows:
- 9 (a) Hazardous Waste Disposal Well. These wells are used by generators of hazardous wastes  
10 or owners of hazardous waste management facilities to inject hazardous waste.
- 11 (b) Industrial Disposal Well. These wells are used to inject non-hazardous industrial waste.
- 12 (c) Municipal Disposal Well. These wells are used to inject non-hazardous waste.
- 13 (d) Nuclear Disposal Well. These wells are used to inject nuclear waste.
- 14 (2) Class 2. No person shall construct, use, or operate an injection well of this class. This class applies  
15 to oil and gas production and storage related injection wells and includes wells **which-that** are used  
16 to inject fluids:
- 17 (a) **which-that** are brought to the surface in connection with natural gas storage operations or  
18 conventional oil or natural gas production;
- 19 (b) for enhanced recovery of oil or natural gas; and
- 20 (c) for storage of hydrocarbons **which-that** are liquid at standard temperature and pressure.
- 21 (3) Class 3. No person shall construct, use, or operate an injection well of this class. This class applies  
22 to wells **which-that** are used for the purpose of extraction of minerals or energy. A description of  
23 the primary function for wells of this class is as follows:
- 24 (a) In Situ Production of Uranium or Other Metals. This category includes only in-situ  
25 production from ore bodies that have not been conventionally mined. Solution mining of  
26 conventional mines such as stopes leaching is included in Class 5.
- 27 (b) Solution Mining Well. These wells are used in the solution mining of salts or potash.
- 28 (c) Sulfur Mining Well. These wells are used in the mining of sulfur by the Frasch process.
- 29 (4) Class 4. No person shall construct, use, or operate an injection well of this class. This class applies  
30 to injection wells that are used to inject hazardous wastes into or above a formation containing an  
31 underground source of drinking water and includes wells used by:
- 32 (a) generators of hazardous wastes or radioactive wastes; and
- 33 (b) owners of hazardous waste management facilities, or radioactive waste disposal sites.
- 34 (5) Class 5. This class applies to all injection wells not included in Class 1, 2, 3, 4, or 6.
- 35 (a) The construction, use, or operation of the following Class 5 injection well types is  
36 prohibited. A description of the primary function for these prohibited Class 5 wells is as  
37 follows:

- (i) Agricultural Drainage Well. These wells receive irrigation tailwaters, other field drainage, animal yard, feedlot, or dairy runoff;
- (ii) Air Scrubber Waste Disposal Well. These wells are used to inject wastes from air scrubbers;
- (iii) Gaseous Hydrocarbon Storage Well. These wells are used for the storage of hydrocarbons ~~which that~~ are gases at standard temperature and pressure;
- (iv) Groundwater Aquaculture Return Flow Well. These wells inject groundwater or surface water that has been used to support aquaculture;
- (v) In-situ Fossil Fuel Recovery Well. These wells are used for the in-situ recovery of coal, lignite, oil shale, and tar sands;
- (vi) Mining, Sand, or Other Backfill Well. These wells are used to inject a mixture of fluid and sand, mill tailings, and other solids into mined out portions of subsurface mines, whether the injectant is a radioactive waste or not. This also includes wells used to control mine fires and acid mine drainage wells;
- (vii) Motor Vehicle Waste Disposal Well. These wells receive wastes from motor vehicle facilities and include autobody repair shops, new and used car dealerships, specialty repair ~~shops (e.g., shops, such as~~ transmission, muffler, and radiator repair shops and any facility that steam cleans or otherwise washes undercarriages or engine parts or does any vehicular repair ~~work); work;~~
- (viii) Sewage or Wastewater Disposal Well. These wells are used to inject sewage or wastewater from any source to the groundwaters of the State. This includes cesspools and abandoned drinking water wells;
- (ix) Solution Mining Well. These wells are used in solution mining in conventional mines, such as stopes leaching;
- (x) Special Drainage Well. These wells are used for disposing of water from sources other than direct precipitation. Examples of this well type include: landslide control drainage wells, water tank overflow drainage wells, swimming pool drainage wells, and lake control drainage wells; and
- (xi) Water Softener Regeneration Brine Disposal Well. These wells are used to inject regeneration wastes from water softeners.
- (b) The construction, use, or operation ~~by an individual~~ of the following Class 5 injection well types may be approved by the Director provided that the injected material does not contain any waste or any substance of a composition and concentration such that, if it were discharged to the land or waters of the ~~state, State,~~ would adversely affect human health or would otherwise render those waters unsuitable for their best intended usage:
- (i) Aquifer Recharge Wells specified in Rule .0218 of this Section;
- (ii) Aquifer Storage and Recovery Wells specified in Rule .0219 of this Section;

- (iii) Aquifer Test Wells specified in Rule .0220 of this Section;
- (iv) Experimental Technology Wells specified in Rule .0221 of this Section;
- (v) Geothermal Aqueous Closed-Loop Wells specified in Rule .0222 of this Section;
- (vi) Geothermal Direct Expansion Closed-Loop Wells specified in Rule .0223 of this Section;
- (vii) Geothermal Heating/Cooling Water Return Wells specified in Rule .0224 of this Section;
- (viii) Groundwater Remediation Wells specified in Rule .0225 of this Section;
- (ix) Salinity Barrier Wells specified in Rule .0226 of this Section;
- (x) Stormwater Drainage Wells specified in Rule .0227 of this Section;
- (xi) Subsidence Control Wells specified in Rule .0228 of this Section;
- (xii) Tracer Wells specified in Rule .0229 of this Section; and
- (xiii) Other Wells specified in Rule .0230 of this Section;

- (6) Class 6. No person shall construct, use, or operate an injection well of this class. This class applies to wells that are used for containment of a gaseous, liquid, or supercritical carbon dioxide stream in subsurface geologic formations.

*History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; ~~87-94; 87-95;~~ 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); ~~143-215.6(e);~~  
*Eff. August 1, 1982;*  
*Amended Eff. May 1, 2012; September 1, 1996; March 1, ~~1984, 1984;~~*  
*Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*

1 15A NCAC 02C .0211 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0211 GENERAL PERMITTING REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO ALL**  
4 **INJECTION WELL TYPES**

5 (a) A permit shall be obtained from the Director prior to constructing, operating, or using any well for injection unless  
6 the well is deemed permitted in accordance with the rules of this Section. No permit shall be granted for the injection  
7 of wastes or any substance of a composition and concentration such that, if it were discharged to the land or waters of  
8 the state, it would adversely affect human health or would otherwise render those waters unsuitable for their best  
9 intended usage unless specifically provided for by Statute statute or by the rules in this Section.

10 ~~(b) In making any determination of well construction, operation, and maintenance, the Director shall make the~~  
11 ~~determination based on the rules of this Section.~~

12 ~~(e)(b)~~ No person shall construct, operate, maintain, convert, plug, abandon, or conduct any other injection activity in  
13 a manner that allows the movement of fluid containing any contaminant into underground sources of drinking water  
14 if the presence of that contaminant may would cause a violation of any applicable groundwater quality standard  
15 specified in Subchapter 02L or may would otherwise adversely affect human health. ~~The applicant for a permit shall~~  
16 ~~have the burden of showing that the requirements of this Paragraph are met.~~

17 ~~(d)(c)~~ If at any time the Director learns that any injection well may cause a violation of any applicable groundwater  
18 quality standard specified in Subchapter 02L-15A NCAC 02L that is not authorized by the rules of this Section, the  
19 Director shall do one of the following:

- 20 (1) require an individual permit for injection wells that are otherwise permitted by rule;  
21 (2) require such actions as may be necessary to prevent the violation, including corrective action as  
22 required in Rule .0206 of this Section; or  
23 (3) take enforcement action as provided for in G.S. 87-91, G.S. 87-94, or G.S. 87-95.

24 ~~(e)(d)~~ All permit applications shall be signed as follows:

- 25 (1) For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer. For the purposes of this Section, a responsible  
26 corporate officer ~~“responsible corporate officer”~~ means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice  
27 president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who  
28 performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the ~~corporation~~ corporation; ~~[Note: The~~  
29 ~~Division does not require specific assignments or delegations of authority to responsible corporate~~  
30 ~~officers. The Division will presume that these responsible corporate officers have the requisite~~  
31 ~~authority to sign permit applications unless the corporation has notified the Division to the contrary.~~  
32 ~~Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit applications may provide for assignment~~  
33 ~~or delegation to applicable corporate positions.];~~  
34 (2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;  
35 (3) For a municipality, state, State, federal, or other public agency: by either a principal executive officer  
36 or ranking elected official; and  
37 (4) For all other persons: by the well owner; or owner, or his or her agent.

~~(5) For any other person authorized to act on behalf of the applicant, documentation shall be submitted with the permit application package that identifies the person, grants them specific signature authority, and is signed and dated by the applicant.~~

~~(f)~~ (e) The person signing the permit application shall certify that the data furnished on the application is accurate and that the injection well will be operated in accordance with the approved specifications and conditions of the permit.

~~(g)~~ (f) All reports shall be signed by a person described in Paragraph ~~(e)~~ (d) of this Rule. All records, reports, and information required to be submitted to the Director and all public comment on these records, reports, or information shall be disclosed to the public unless the person submitting the information can show that such information, if made public, would disclose methods or processes entitled to protection as trade secrets as defined in G.S. 66-152. The Director shall determine which information is entitled to confidential treatment. ~~In the event~~ If the Director determines that such information is entitled to be treated as confidential information as defined in G.S. 132-1.2, the Director shall take steps to protect such information from disclosure.

~~(h)~~ (g) The Director shall consider the cumulative effects of drilling and construction of multiple wells and operation of all proposed wells during evaluation of permit applications.

~~(i)~~ (h) All permits shall be issued for a period not to exceed five years from the date of issuance. Permits ~~are considered~~ shall be deemed active until all permit requirements have been met and documentation has been received indicating that the wells meet one of the following conditions:

- (1) ~~The~~ the wells are temporarily or permanently abandoned in accordance with Rule .0240 of this Section;
- (2) the wells have been converted to some other use; or
- (3) the wells are permitted under another permit issued by the appropriate permitting authority for that activity.

~~(j)~~ (i) All facilities ~~shall, at all times, shall~~ be operated and maintained to achieve compliance comply with the rules of this Section.

~~(k)~~ (j) The permittee shall allow the ~~Director, Director~~ or an authorized representative, upon their presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

- (1) enter upon the permittee's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or ~~conducted, conducted~~ or where records ~~must~~ are required to be kept under the conditions of the permit;
- (2) have access to and copy, during normal business ~~hours, hours of the establishment,~~ any records that ~~must~~ are required to be kept under the conditions of the permit;
- (3) ~~inspect, at reasonable times, inspect~~ any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and control equipment), practices, or operations regulated or required under the permit; and
- (4) sample or ~~monitor, at reasonable times, and monitor~~ for the purposes of assuring permit compliances or as otherwise authorized, any substances or parameters.

~~(l)~~ (k) The permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated by the Director in whole or part for actions which that would adversely affect human health or the environment. Such actions may include:



- (1) violation of any terms or conditions of the permit;
- (2) obtaining a permit by misrepresentation or failure to disclose fully all relevant facts; or
- (3) refusal of the permittee to allow authorized employees of the Division upon proper presentation of credentials to:
- (A) enter upon permittee's premises on which a system is located ~~in which~~ where any records are required to be kept under terms and conditions of the permit;
- (B) have access to and copy any records required to be kept under terms and conditions of the permit;
- (C) inspect any monitoring equipment or method required in the permit; or
- (D) collect any sample from the injection facility.
- ~~(m)~~ (l) The filing of an application by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated ~~noncompliance, noncompliance~~ shall not stay any permit condition.
- ~~(n)~~ The permit shall not convey any property rights of any sort or any exclusive privilege.
- ~~(o)~~ (m) The permittee shall furnish to the Director any information ~~which~~ that the Director may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and ~~reissuing~~ reissuing, or terminating the ~~permit~~ permit or to determine compliance with the permit. The permittee shall also furnish to the Director, upon request, copies of records required by the permit to be kept.
- ~~(p)~~ (n) The permittee shall retain ~~copies of~~ records of all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance records, all original strip chart recordings for continuous monitoring instrumentation, and copies of all reports required by ~~this~~ the permit for a period of at least three years from the date of the sample, measurement, report, or application. Records of monitoring information shall include the:
- (1) date, place, and time of sampling or measurements;
- (2) ~~individual(s)~~ individuals who performed the sampling or measurements;
- (3) ~~date(s)~~ dates analyses were performed;
- (4) ~~individual(s)~~ individuals who performed the analyses;
- (5) analytical techniques or methods used;
- (6) results of any such sampling, measurements, and analyses; and
- (7) description and date of any maintenance activities ~~performed~~ performed, including the name and contact information of the ~~individual(s)~~ individuals performing such activities.
- ~~(q)~~ (o) The permit shall not be transferred to any person without the approval of the Director. submission of a permit ownership or name change request shall be submitted to the Director. ~~The Director may require modification or revocation and reissuance of the permit to change the name of the permittee and incorporate such other requirements as may be appropriate.~~
- ~~(r)~~ (p) The permittee shall report any monitoring or other information that indicates ~~indicates:~~
- (1) noncompliance with a specific permit condition, that a condition:
- (2) a contaminant may cause a violation of applicable groundwater quality standards specified in
- Subchapter 02L, 15A NCAC 02L; and

(3) a malfunction of the injection system may cause the injected fluids to migrate outside the approved injection zone or area.

The information shall be provided to the Director orally within 24 hours of the permittee becoming aware of the occurrence and as a written submission within five days of the occurrence. ~~The written submission shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause, the period of noncompliance, including dates and times, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to continue, and any steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance.~~ The written submission shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause, the period of noncompliance including dates and times, the anticipated time it is expected to continue if the noncompliance has not been corrected, and all steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance.

~~(s) The Commission may delegate, through a Memorandum of Agreement, to another state agency the authority to permit injection wells that are an integral part of a facility requiring a permit from that agency.~~

~~(t) Failure to comply with the rules of this Section or any permit issued individually or by rules of this Section may result in enforcement action as provided for in G.S. 87-91, G.S. 87-94, or G.S. 87-95.~~

*History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; ~~89E-13; 89E-18;~~ 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); ~~150B-19(4);~~ 40 CFR ~~Part~~ 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR ~~Part~~ 145.11(a)(20);  
*Eff. August 1, 1982;*  
*Amended Eff. May 1, 2012; February 1, 1997; October 1, 1996; March 1, 1984; 1984;*  
*Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*

1 15A NCAC 02C .0217 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 **with changes** as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0217 PERMITTING BY RULE**

4 (a) The following injection well systems **are shall be** deemed to be permitted by the rules of this Section pursuant to  
5 G.S. 87-88(a) and it shall not be necessary for the Division to issue an individual permit for the construction or  
6 operation of the following injection well systems **providing provided** that the system does not result in the violation  
7 of any assigned surface water, groundwater, or air quality standard; there is no groundwater discharge of the injectant  
8 into surface waters; and all criteria for the specific systems are met:

- 9 (1) Aquifer Test Wells specified in Rule .0220 of this Section;  
10 (2) Geothermal Aqueous Closed Loop Wells specified in Rule .0222 of this Section;  
11 (3) Geothermal Direct Expansion Closed Loop Wells specified in Rule .0223 of this Section;  
12 (4) Groundwater Remediation Wells specified in Rule .0225 of this Section; and  
13 (5) Stormwater Drainage Wells specified in Rule .0227 of this Section.

14 (b) Any violation of groundwater standards not authorized by the rules of this Section shall be treated in accordance  
15 with Rule .0206 of this Section.

16 (c) An injection well system permitted by rule under the rules of this Section shall remain permitted by rule until such  
17 time as the Director determines that it shall not be deemed to be permitted. This determination shall be made based  
18 on compliance with the provisions of the rules of this Section.

19 (d) If the Director determines that an injection well system shall not be permitted by rule, the Director shall require  
20 the owner of the injection well system to obtain an individual permit.

21  
22 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88(a);*

23 *Eff. May 1, ~~2012~~ 2012;*

24 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
25

1 15A NCAC 02C .0218 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0218 AQUIFER RECHARGE WELLS**

4 ~~Aquifer Recharge Wells are used to recharge depleted aquifers and inject uncontaminated water of equal or better~~  
5 ~~quality than the aquifer being recharged. The requirements for Aquifer Recharge Wells shall be the same as described~~  
6 ~~in Rule .0219 of this Section except that the Director may impose additional requirements for the protection of human~~  
7 ~~health and the environment based on site specific criteria, existing or projected environmental impacts, compliance~~  
8 ~~with the provisions of the rules of this Section, or the compliance history of the facility owner. Aquifer Recharge Wells,~~  
9 ~~which recharge depleted aquifers and inject uncontaminated water of equal or better quality than the aquifer being~~  
10 ~~recharged, shall meet the requirements of Rule .0219 of this [Section, except that] Section. However, the Director~~  
11 ~~may impose additional requirements to ensure compliance with [General Statute] G.S. 87-84.~~

12  
13 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; ~~89E 13; 89E 18;~~ 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-  
14 215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); ~~150B 19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part~~  
15 ~~145.11(a)(20);~~  
16 ~~Eff. May 1, 2012-2012;~~  
17 Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.

1 15A NCAC 02C .0219 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0219 AQUIFER STORAGE AND RECOVERY WELLS**

4 (a) ~~Aquifer Storage and Recovery Wells are used to inject potable water for the purposes of subsurface storage and~~  
5 ~~for later recovery of the injected water. All Aquifer Storage and Recovery Wells require permits. A permit shall be~~  
6 ~~obtained from the Director prior to constructing, operating, or using an Aquifer Storage and Recovery Well. "Aquifer~~  
7 ~~Storage and Recovery Well" means a well that is used to inject potable water for the purposes of subsurface storage~~  
8 ~~and for later recovery of the injected water.~~

9 (b) Permit Applications. In addition to the permit requirements set forth in Rule .0211 of this Section, an application  
10 shall be submitted, in duplicate, to the Director on forms furnished by the Director and shall include the following:

11 (1) A Site-site Description description that includes the following: includes:

12 (A) the name of the well owner or person otherwise legally responsible for the injection well,  
13 his or her mailing address and telephone number, and ~~status as~~ whether the owner is a  
14 federal, state, private, public, or other entity;

15 (B) the name of the property owner, if different from the well owner, and their his or her  
16 physical address, mailing address, and telephone number;

17 (C) the name, mailing address, telephone number, and geographic coordinates of the facility  
18 for which the application is submitted; and

19 (D) a list of all other injection permits associated with the ~~injection well system~~ subject facility.

20 (2) Project Description. A description of what problem the project is intended to solve or what objective  
21 the project is intended to achieve and shall include the following:

22 (A) the history and scope of the problem or objective;

23 (B) what is currently being done to solve the problem or achieve the objective;

24 (C) why existing practices are insufficient to solve the problem or achieve the objective;

25 (D) what other alternatives were considered to solve the problem or achieve the objective; and

26 (E) how this option was determined to be the most effective or desirable to solve the problem  
27 or achieve the objective.

28 (3) Demonstration of Financial Responsibility as required in Rule .0208 of this Section.

29 (4) Injection Zone Determination. The applicant shall specify the horizontal and vertical portion of the  
30 injection zone within which the proposed injection activity ~~shall will~~ occur based on the hydraulic  
31 properties of that portion of the injection zone specified. No violation of groundwater quality  
32 standards specified in Subchapter 02L resulting from the injection shall occur outside the specified  
33 portion of the injection ~~zone~~ zone, as detected by a monitoring plan approved by the Director.

34 (5) Hydrogeologic Evaluation. If required by G.S. 89E, G.S. 89C, or G.S. 89F, a licensed geologist,  
35 professional engineer, or licensed soil scientist shall prepare a hydrogeologic evaluation of the  
36 facility to a depth that includes the injection zone determined in accordance with Subparagraph

- ~~(b)(4) of this Rule. Subparagraph (4) of this Paragraph.~~ A description of the hydrogeologic evaluation shall include all of the following:
- (A) regional and local geology and hydrogeology;
  - (B) changes in lithology underlying the facility;
  - (C) depth to the mean seasonal high water table;
  - (D) hydraulic conductivity, transmissivity, and storativity of the injection zone based on tests of site-specific material, including a description of the ~~test(s)~~ tests used to determine these parameters;
  - (E) rate and direction of groundwater flow as determined by predictive calculations or computer modeling; and
  - (F) lithostratigraphic and hydrostratigraphic logs of test and injection wells.
- (6) Area of Review. The area of review shall be calculated using the procedure for determining the zone of endangering influence specified in 40 CFR ~~146.6(a). 146.6(a), which is hereby incorporated by reference, including subsequent amendments and editions, and can be obtained electronically from the website of the Federal Register at <https://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/ECFR>~~. The applicant ~~must~~ shall identify all wells within the area of review that penetrate the injection or confining ~~zone, zone~~ and repair or permanently abandon all wells that are improperly constructed or abandoned.
- (7) Analyses of the injection ~~zone(s)~~ zones including:
- (A) test results of the native groundwater and the proposed recharge water for the parameters listed in Subparagraph (h)(4) of this Rule;
  - (B) geochemical analyses of representative samples of the aquifer matrix to determine the type and quantity of reactive minerals; and
  - (C) evaluation of the chemical compatibility of the native groundwater, injected water, and the aquifer matrix using ~~site-specific-site-specific~~ geochemical data and hydraulic properties of the injection zones, and the results of any geochemical or hydrogeologic modeling, modeling, and any other analytical tool required. The chemical compatibility evaluation shall identify potential changes in groundwater quality resulting from the injection activities within the area of review specified in ~~Subparagraph (b)(6) of this Rule. Subparagraph (6) of this Paragraph.~~
- (8) Injection Procedure. The applicant shall submit a description of the proposed injection procedure that includes the following:
- (A) the proposed average and maximum daily rate and quantity of injectant;
  - (B) the average maximum injection pressure expressed in units of pounds per square inch (psi);
  - (C) calculation of fracture pressures of confining units expressed in units of psi; and
  - (D) the total or estimated volume to be injected.
- (9) Injection well construction details including:

- (A) the number and depth of injection wells;
- (B) an indication of whether the injection wells are existing or proposed;
- (C) the depth and type of casing;
- (D) the depth and type of screen material;
- (E) the depth and type of grout; and
- (F) the plans and specifications of the surface and subsurface construction of each injection well or well system.
- (10) Monitoring Wells. Monitoring wells shall be located so as to detect any movement of injection fluids, process byproducts, or formation fluids outside the injection zone as determined by the applicant in accordance with Subparagraph (b)(4) of this Rule. Subparagraph (4) of this Paragraph. The monitoring schedule shall be consistent with the proposed injection schedule, pace of the anticipated reactions, and rate of transport of the injected fluid. The applicant shall submit a monitoring plan that includes the following:
- (A) a list of monitoring parameters and analytical methods to be used;
- (B) other parameters that may serve to indicate the progress of the intended reactions;
- (C) a list of existing and proposed monitoring wells to be used; and
- (D) a sampling schedule ~~to monitor~~ for monitoring the proposed injection.
- (11) Well Data Tabulation. A tabulation of data on all existing or abandoned wells within the area of review of the injection ~~well(s)~~ wells that penetrate the proposed injection zone, including water supply wells, monitoring wells, and wells proposed for use as injection or monitoring wells. Such The data shall include a description of each well's type, depth, and record of abandonment or completion.
- (12) Plan of Action. A proposed plan of action to be taken if the proposed injection operation causes fracturing of confining units, results in adverse geochemical reactions, or otherwise threatens groundwater quality.
- (13) Maps and Cross-Sections. Scaled, site-specific site plans or maps depicting the location, orientation, and relationship of facility components including the following:
- (A) area map based on the most recent USGS 7.5' topographic map of the area, at a scale of ~~1:24,000~~ 1:24,000, and showing the location of the proposed injection site;
- (B) topographic contour intervals showing all facility related structures, property boundaries, streams, springs, lakes, ponds, and other surface drainage features;
- (C) all existing or abandoned wells within the area of review of the injection ~~well(s)~~ wells listed in the tabulation required in Subparagraph (b)(11) of this [Rule, Rule] Subparagraph (11) of this Paragraph that penetrate the proposed injection zone, including water supply wells, monitoring wells, and wells proposed for use as injection wells;
- (D) potentiometric surface ~~map(s)~~ maps of each hydrostratigraphic unit in the injection zone(s) that show the direction of groundwater movement, and all existing and proposed wells;

- (E) ~~cross-section(s)~~cross-sections that show the horizontal and vertical extent of the injection ~~zone(s); zones,~~ lithostratigraphic units, hydrostratigraphic units, and all existing and proposed wells, complete with casing and screen intervals; and
- (F) ~~any~~all existing sources of potential or known groundwater contamination, including waste storage, treatment, or disposal systems within the area of review of the injection well or well system.
- (14) ~~Such other information as deemed necessary by the Director for the protection of human health and the environment. Any other information necessary for the Director to ensure compliance with~~ [General Statute] G.S. 87-84.
- (c) Injection Volumes. The Director may establish maximum injection volumes and pressures necessary to assure that:
- (1) fractures are not initiated in the confining ~~zone(s); zones;~~
  - (2) injected fluids do not migrate outside the injection zone or area;
  - (3) injected fluids do not cause or contribute to the migration of contamination into uncontaminated areas; and
  - (4) there is compliance with operating requirements.
- (d) Injection.
- (1) Injection may not commence until construction is complete, the permittee has submitted notice of completion of construction to the Director, and the Director has inspected or ~~otherwise~~ reviewed the injection well and finds it in compliance with the permit conditions. If the permittee has not received notice from the Director of intent to inspect or otherwise review the injection well within 10 days after the Director receives the notice, the permittee may commence injection.
  - (2) Prior to granting approval for the operation, the Director shall consider the following information:
    - (A) all available logging and testing data on the well;
    - (B) a demonstration of mechanical integrity pursuant to Rule .0207 of this Section;
    - (C) the proposed operating procedures;
    - (D) the results of the formation testing program; and
    - (E) the status of corrective action on defective wells in the area of review.
- (e) Well Construction.
- (1) Wells shall not be ~~located where:~~located:
    - (A) where surface water or runoff will accumulate around the well due to depressions, drainage ways, or other landscapes that will concentrate water around the well;
    - (B) if a person would be required to enter confined spaces to perform sampling and inspection activities; or
    - (C) if injectants or formation fluids would migrate outside the approved injection zone as determined by the applicant in accordance with Subparagraph (b)(4) of this Rule.



- (2) The methods and materials used in construction shall not threaten the physical or mechanical integrity of the well during its lifetime and shall be compatible with the proposed injection activities.
- (3) The well shall be constructed in such a manner that surface water or contaminants from the land surface cannot migrate along the borehole annulus either during or after construction.
- (4) The borehole shall not penetrate to a depth greater than the depth at which injection will occur unless the purpose of the borehole is the investigation of the geophysical and geochemical characteristics of an aquifer. Following completion of the investigation, the borehole beneath the zone of injection shall be completely grouted to prevent the migration of any contaminants.
- (5) Drilling fluids and additives shall contain only potable water and may be comprised of one or more of the following:
- (A) the formation material encountered during drilling;
  - (B) materials manufactured specifically for the purpose of borehole conditioning or well construction; or
  - (C) materials approved by the Director, based on a demonstration of not adversely affecting human health or groundwater quality.
- (6) Only grouts listed under Rule .0107 of this Subchapter shall be used with the exception that bentonite grout shall not be used:
- (A) to seal zones of water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater as determined by tests conducted at the time of construction; or
  - (B) in areas of the State subject to saltwater intrusion that may expose the grout to water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater at any time during the life of the well.
- (7) The annular space between the borehole and casing shall be grouted:
- (A) with a grout that is non-reactive with the casing or screen materials, the formation, or the injectant;
  - (B) from land surface to the top of the gravel pack and in such a way that there is no interconnection of aquifers or zones having differences in water quality that would result in degradation of groundwater quality in any aquifer or zone; and
  - (C) so that the grout extends outward from the casing wall to a ~~minimum~~ thickness equal to either one-third of the diameter of the outside dimension of the casing or two inches, whichever is greater; but in no case shall a well be required to have an annular grout seal thickness greater than four inches.
- (8) Grout shall be emplaced around the casing by one of the following methods:
- (A) Pressure. Grout shall be pumped or forced under pressure through the bottom of the casing until it fills the annular space around the casing and overflows at the surface;

- (B) Pumping. Grout shall be pumped into place through a hose or pipe extended to the bottom of the annular space ~~which that~~ can be raised as the grout is applied. The grout hose or pipe shall remain submerged in grout during the entire application; or
- (C) Other. Grout may be emplaced in the annular space by gravity flow ~~in such a way [as]~~ to ensure complete filling of the space. Gravity flow shall not be used if water or any visible obstruction is present in the annular space at the time of grouting.
- (9) All grout mixtures shall be prepared prior to emplacement per the manufacturer's directions with the exception that bentonite chips or pellets may be emplaced by gravity flow if water is present or the chips or pellets are otherwise hydrated in place.
- (10) If an outer casing is installed, it shall be grouted by either the pumping or pressure method.
- (11) The well shall be grouted within seven days after the casing is set or before the drilling equipment leaves the site, whichever occurs first. If the well penetrates any water-bearing zone that contains saline water, the well shall be grouted within one day after the casing is set.
- (12) No additives that will accelerate the process of hydration shall be used in grout for thermoplastic well casing.
- (13) A casing shall be installed that extends from at least 12 inches above land surface to the top of the injection zone.
- (14) Wells with casing extending less than 12 inches above land surface ~~may shall~~ be approved by the Director only when one of the following conditions is met:
- (A) site specific conditions directly related to business activities, such as vehicle traffic, would endanger the physical integrity of the well; or
- (B) it is not operationally feasible for the well head to be completed 12 inches above land surface due to the engineering design requirements of the system.
- (15) Multi-screened wells shall not connect aquifers or zones having differences in water quality ~~which that~~ would result in a degradation of groundwater quality in any aquifer or zone.
- (16) Prior to removing the equipment from the site, the top of the casing shall be sealed with a water-tight cap or well seal, as defined in G.S. 87-85, to preclude contaminants from entering the well.
- (17) Packing materials for ~~gravel and sand packed gravel and sand packed~~ wells shall be:
- (A) composed of quartz, granite, or other hard, non-reactive rock material;
- (B) ~~clean,~~ of uniform size, water-washed and free from clay, silt, ~~or other deleterious material; and toxic materials;~~
- (C) disinfected prior to subsurface emplacement;
- (D) emplaced such that it ~~shall will~~ not connect aquifers or zones having differences in water quality that would result in the deterioration of ~~the water qualities~~ groundwater quality in any aquifer or zone;
- (E) evenly distributed around the screen and shall extend to a depth at least one foot above the top of the screen. A ~~minimum~~ one-foot or greater thick seal, comprised of bentonite

- 1                    ~~clay, clay, or other sealing material approved by the Director,~~ shall be emplaced directly  
2                    above and in contact with the packing material.
- 3            (18) Each injection well shall have a well identification plate that meets the criteria specified in Rule  
4                    .0107 of this Subchapter.
- 5            (19) A hose bibb, sampling tap, or other collection equipment ~~approved by the Director~~ shall be installed  
6                    on the line entering the injection well such that a sample of the injectant can be obtained ~~immediately~~  
7                    prior to its entering the injection well.
- 8            (20) If applicable, all piping, wiring, and vents shall enter the well through the top of the casing unless  
9                    ~~otherwise approved by the Director~~ it is based on a design demonstrated to preclude surficial  
10                    contaminants from entering the well.
- 11           (21) The well head shall be completed in such a manner ~~so as~~ to preclude surficial contaminants from  
12                    entering the ~~well, well,~~ and well head protection shall include:
- 13                    (A) an accessible external sanitary seal installed around the casing and grouting; and  
14                    (B) a water-tight cap or seal compatible with the casing and installed so that it cannot be  
15                    removed without the use of hand or power tools.
- 16 (f) Testing.
- 17            (1) ~~Appropriate Well~~ logs and other tests conducted during the drilling and construction of the wells  
18                    shall be submitted to the Director after completion of well construction. A descriptive report  
19                    interpreting the results of such logs and tests shall be prepared by a log analyst and submitted to the  
20                    Director after completion of the tests. The ~~appropriateness, accuracy and usefulness~~ of the logs and  
21                    tests shall be determined by the Director based on the intended function, depth, construction, and  
22                    other characteristics of the ~~well, well,~~ and availability of similar data in the area of the drilling  
23                    ~~site, site, and the need for additional information that may arise from time to time as the construction~~  
24                    ~~of the well progresses. At a minimum, such~~ Such logs and tests shall include:
- 25                    (A) lithostratigraphic logs of the entire borehole;  
26                    (B) hydrostratigraphic logs of the entire borehole; and  
27                    (C) deviation checks conducted on all holes where pilot holes and reaming are ~~used, and used~~  
28                    at sufficiently frequent intervals to assure that vertical avenues for fluid migration ~~in the~~  
29                    ~~form of~~ through diverging holes are not created during drilling.
- 30            (2) When the injection zone is a water-bearing formation, the following information concerning the  
31                    injection zone as determined by the applicant in accordance with Subparagraph (b)(4) of this Rule  
32                    shall be submitted to the ~~Director after completion of the determinations in an integrated form which~~  
33                    ~~includes the following:~~ Director:
- 34                    (A) fluid pressure;  
35                    (B) fluid temperature;  
36                    (C) fracture pressure;  
37                    (D) other physical and chemical characteristics of the injection zone;

- 1 (E) physical and chemical characteristics of the formation fluids; and
- 2 (F) compatibility of injected fluids with formation fluids.
- 3 (3) When the injection formation is not a water bearing formation, only the fracture pressure and other
- 4 physical and chemical characteristics of the injection zone shall be determined or calculated and
- 5 submitted to the Director after completion of the determinations.
- 6 (4) Tests for mechanical integrity shall be conducted prior to operation and every 10 years thereafter in
- 7 accordance with Rule .0207 of this Section. The Director may require more frequent mechanical
- 8 integrity testing as set out in Rule .0207 of this Section.
- 9 (g) Operation and Maintenance.
- 10 (1) Pressure at the well head shall be limited to a maximum ~~which that~~ will ensure that the pressure in
- 11 the injection zone does not initiate new fractures or propagate existing fractures in the injection
- 12 zone, initiate fractures in the confining zone, or cause the migration of injected or formation fluids
- 13 outside the injection zone or area.
- 14 (2) ~~Injection~~ There shall be no injection between the outermost casing and the well borehole is
- 15 prohibited borehole.
- 16 (3) Monitoring of the operating processes at the well head ~~shall be provided for by the well owner, as~~
- 17 ~~well as~~ and protection against damage of the well head during construction and use-use shall be
- 18 provided for by the well owner.
- 19 (h) Monitoring.
- 20 (1) Monitoring of the groundwater quality by the permittee shall be required by the Director to
- 21 demonstrate protection of the groundwaters of the State.
- 22 (2) In determining the type, density, frequency, and scope of monitoring, the Director shall consider the
- 23 following:
- 24 (A) physical and chemical characteristics of the injection zone;
- 25 (B) physical and chemical characteristics of the injected ~~fluid(s); fluids;~~
- 26 (C) volume and rate of discharge of the injected ~~fluid(s); fluids;~~
- 27 (D) compatibility of the injected ~~fluid(s); fluids~~ with the formation ~~fluid(s); fluids;~~
- 28 (E) the number, ~~type~~ type, and location of all wells, mines, surface bodies of water, and
- 29 structures within the area of review;
- 30 (F) proposed injection procedures;
- 31 (G) expected changes in pressure, formation fluid displacement, and direction of movement of
- 32 injected fluid;
- 33 (H) proposals of corrective action to be taken in the event ~~that of~~ a failure in any phase of
- 34 injection operations that renders the groundwaters unsuitable for their best intended usage
- 35 as defined in 15A NCAC 02L .0202; Rule .0204 of this Section; and
- 36 (I) the life expectancy of the injection operations.

- (3) Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity.
- (4) The following analytical parameters shall be included:
- (A) disinfectants and disinfection byproducts;
  - (B) radium, radionuclides, and gross alpha radiation;
  - (C) Reduction Potential (Eh), pH, Total Dissolved Solids (TDS), Biological Oxygen Demand (BOD), Total Oxygen Demand (TOD), Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD), temperature, conductivity, and dissolved oxygen;
  - (D) coliform, Escherichia coli (E. Coli), Giardia, and Cryptosporidium;
  - (E) parameters ~~deemed appropriate by the Director~~ based on the source water, injection zone formation materials, native groundwater, ~~or any other reason deemed necessary to protect groundwater, human health, or the environment;~~ and any other parameters necessary for the Department to ensure compliance with General Statue 87-84; and
  - (F) other parameters for which National Primary and Secondary Drinking Water Standards have been established.
- (5) Analysis of the physical, chemical, biological, or radiological characteristics of the injected fluid shall be made monthly or more frequently, as ~~necessary~~ necessary in order to provide representative data for characterization of the injectant.
- (6) Continuous recording devices to monitor the injection pressure, flow, rate, and volume of injected fluid shall be installed.
- (7) Monitoring wells associated with the injection site shall be monitored quarterly or on a schedule determined by the Director to detect any migration of injected fluids from the injection ~~zone~~ zone ~~to ensure compliance with [General Statue] G.S. 87-84.~~
- (8) Monitoring wells completed in the injection zone and ~~any of those zones~~ adjacent to the injection zone may be affected by the injection operations. If affected, the Director may require additional monitor wells located be installed outside the injection zone to detect any movement of injection fluids, process byproducts, or formation fluids outside the injection zone as determined by the applicant in accordance with Subparagraph (b)(4) of this Rule. If the operation is affected by subsidence or catastrophic collapse, ~~the~~ additional monitoring wells shall be located so that they will not be physically affected and shall be of an adequate number to detect movement of injected fluids, process byproducts, or formation fluids outside the injection zone or area. In determining the number, ~~location~~ location, and spacing of monitoring wells, the following criteria shall be considered by the Director:
- (A) the population relying on the groundwater resource affected, or potentially affected, by the injection operation;
  - (B) the proximity of the injection operation to points of withdrawal of groundwater;
  - (C) the local geology and hydrology;

- (D) the operating pressures;
- (E) the chemical characteristics and volume of the injected fluid, formation water, and process by products; and
- (F) the ~~density~~ number of existing injection wells.

(i) Reporting.

- (1) A record of the construction, abandonment, or repairs of the injection well shall be submitted to the Director within 30 days of completion of the specified activities.
- (2) All sampling results shall be reported to the Division ~~quarterly, quarterly or on at another~~ frequency determined by the ~~Director, and Director~~ based on the reaction rates, injection rates, likelihood of secondary impacts, and site-specific hydrogeologic information.
- (3) The results of ~~tests~~ each test required in Paragraph (f) of this Rule shall be submitted to the Director within 30 days of the completion of the test. ~~Results may be submitted within an alternate timeframe approved by the Director.~~

(j) Public Notice. Public notice of intent to issue permits for applications submitted pursuant to this rule Rule shall be given prior to permit issuance.

(1) Such notice shall:

- (A) be posted on the Division website and given in press releases via media outlets having coverage within the area of review;
- (B) provide 30 days for public comments to be submitted to the Director; and
- (C) include a description of details of the project, such as the permit applicant; the location, number, and depth of injection wells; and the injectant type, source, and volume.

(2) After the public comment period has ended the Director shall:

- (A) consider the comments submitted and determine if a public hearing is warranted;
- (B) determine if the draft permit shall be issued, modified, or denied; and
- (C) post notice on the Division website as of the final permitting action, which shall include the issued permit or the reason for denial if the permit was denied.

(3) In determining if a public hearing is warranted, the Director's consideration shall include the following:

- (A) requests by property owners within the area of review;
- (B) potential harm to the public by not having a public hearing;
- (C) potential harm to the applicant due to the delay in having a public hearing; and
- (D) the likelihood of obtaining new information regarding the proposed injection.

*History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; ~~89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part 145.11(a)(20);~~  
*Eff. May 1, 2012, 2012;*

1  
2

Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.

1 15A NCAC 02C .0220 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0220 AQUIFER TEST WELLS**

4 (a) ~~Aquifer Test Wells are~~ “Aquifer Test Wells” means wells used to inject uncontaminated fluid into an aquifer to  
5 determine the aquifer characteristics.

6 (b) Injection wells of this type ~~are~~ shall be permitted by rule when constructed and operated in accordance with this  
7 Rule.

8 (c) Only potable water ~~may~~ shall be injected through this type of injection well.

9 (d) Tests for mechanical integrity shall be conducted in accordance with Rule .0207 of this Section.

10 (e) Injection wells of this type shall be constructed in accordance with the well construction standards applicable to  
11 monitoring wells specified in Rule .0108 of this Subchapter;

12 (f) The operation of the aquifer test well shall not cause contaminated groundwater to migrate into an area not  
13 contaminated prior to initiation of injection activities or cause a violation of applicable groundwater quality standards  
14 as specified in ~~Subchapter 02L, 15A NCAC 02L.~~

15 (g) Within 30 days of a change of status of the well, the owner/operator shall provide the following information:

16 (1) facility name, address, and location indicated by either:

17 (A) latitude and longitude with reference datum, position accuracy, and method of collection;  
18 or

19 (B) a facility site map with property boundaries;

20 (2) name, telephone number, and mailing address of ~~legal contact; person responsible for installation or~~  
21 operation of the well;

22 (3) ownership of facility as a private individual or ~~organization;~~ organization or a federal, ~~state;~~ State,  
23 county, or other public entity;

24 (4) number of injection wells and their construction details; and

25 (5) well status as proposed, active, inactive, temporarily abandoned, or permanently abandoned. [(either  
26 proposed, active, inactive, temporarily abandoned, or permanently abandoned).]

27 (h) A record of the construction, abandonment, or repairs of the injection well shall be submitted to the Director  
28 within 30 days of completion of the specified activities.

29  
30 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; ~~89E 13; 89E 18;~~ 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-  
31 215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); ~~150B 19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part~~  
32 ~~145.11(a)(20);~~

33 *Eff. May 1, 2012-2012;*

34 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
35



1 15A NCAC 02C .0221 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 **with changes** as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0221 EXPERIMENTAL TECHNOLOGY WELLS**

4 ~~Experimental Technology Wells are~~“Experimental Technology Wells” means wells used in experimental or unproven  
5 technologies ~~where~~whose operation ~~is in compliance~~complies with all ~~appropriate~~applicable rules and statutes. ~~Rule~~  
6 ~~requirements for~~Experimental Technology Wells shall ~~be evaluated and treated as one of the injection well~~  
7 ~~types~~comply with the rules governing the injection well types in Rule .0209(5)(b) of this Section that ~~the Director~~  
8 ~~determines~~most closely resembles the Experimental Technology Well’s equivalenthydrogeologic complexity and  
9 potential to adversely affect groundwater quality. ~~The Director may impose additional requirements for the protection~~  
10 ~~of human health and the environment based on site specific criteria, existing or projected environmental impacts,~~  
11 ~~compliance with the provisions of the rules of this Section, or the compliance history of the facility owner.~~

12  
13 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; **89E 13; 89E 18;** 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-  
14 215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); **150B 19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part**  
15 **145.11(a)(20);**  
16 Eff. May 1, 2012-2012;  
17 Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.  
18

1 15A NCAC 02C .0222 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0222 GEOTHERMAL AQUEOUS CLOSED-LOOP WELLS**

4 (a) ~~Geothermal Aqueous Closed Loop Wells are used to~~ "Geothermal Aqueous Closed-Loop Wells" means wells that  
5 house a subsurface system of closed-loop pipe that circulates potable water only or a mixture of potable water and  
6 performance-enhancing additives such as antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, or scale inhibitors for heating and cooling  
7 purposes. Only additives that the Department of Health and Human Services' Division of Public Health determines  
8 not to adversely affect human health in compliance with G.S. 130A-5 shall be used.

9 (b) Permitted by Rule. ~~All~~ Aqueous Closed-Loop Geothermal Wells are permitted by rule when constructed and  
10 operated in accordance with the rules of this Section.

11 (c) Individual Permits. If an individual permit is required pursuant to Rule .0217 of this Section, then an application  
12 for permit renewal shall be made at least 120 days prior to the expiration date of the permit.

13 (d) Notification. In addition to the requirements set forth in Rule .0211 of this Section, notification for systems  
14 designed to serve a single family residence shall be submitted at least two or more business days prior to construction  
15 and at least 30 days for all other installations. The notification shall be submitted to the Director and to the county  
16 health department. The notification shall be on forms made using one form per facility supplied by the Director and  
17 shall include:

- 18 (1) the well owner's name, address, telephone number, email address (if available), and ~~status as whether~~  
19 the owner is a federal, state, State, private, public, or other ~~activity entity~~. If the well operator is  
20 different from the owner then the same information shall be provided for the well ~~operator operator~~;
- 21 (2) the physical location of the well facility;
- 22 (3) a description of the proposed injection activities;
- 23 (4) a scaled, site-specific map showing the following:
  - 24 (A) any water supply well and surface water body; septic system including drainfield, waste  
25 application area, and repair area; and any other potential sources of contamination listed in  
26 Subparagraph (e)(5) of this Rule within 250 feet of the proposed injection ~~well(s); wells~~;
  - 27 (B) property boundaries within 250 feet of the parcel on which where the proposed wells are  
28 located; and
  - 29 (C) an arrow orienting the site to one of the cardinal directions;
- 30 (5) the types and concentrations of additives, if any, to be used in the closed-loop geothermal well  
31 system. ~~All proposed additives not already approved for use at the time of application submittal~~  
32 ~~shall be subject to a health risk evaluation. Only approved additives~~ approved by the Department  
33 of Health and Human Services shall be used in any closed loop geothermal well system;
- 34 (6) plans and specifications of the surface and subsurface construction details of the system;
- 35 (7) the ~~heating/cooling~~ heating and cooling system installation contractor's name and certification  
36 number, address, email address (if available), and telephone number;

- (8) a description of how the items identified in Part (d)(4)(A) of this Rule will be protected during well construction; and
- (9) ~~such other information as deemed necessary by the Director for the protection of human health and the environment.~~ any other information necessary for the Department to ensure compliance with G.S. 87-84.

(e) Well Construction.

- (1) Only tubing that meets the specifications in Chapter 12 of the North Carolina Mechanical Code shall be ~~used.~~ used, which is hereby incorporated by reference, including subsequent amendments and editions, and can be accessed at no cost at <http://www.ncdoi.com/osfm/>.
- (2) Drilling fluids and water produced during well construction shall be managed ~~in such a way as to~~ prevent direct discharges to surface waters as well as violations of groundwater and surface water quality standards. Plans for such preventive measures shall be retained onsite ~~for use~~ throughout the construction process.
- (3) The well shall be constructed in ~~such~~ a manner that surface water or contaminants from the land surface cannot migrate along the borehole annulus at any time during or after construction.
- (4) The well shall be located such that:
- (A) the injection well is not in an area where surface water or runoff will accumulate around the well due to depressions, drainage ways, or other landscape features that will concentrate water around the well; and
- (B) the injection well is not in an area that requires a person to enter confined spaces to perform sampling and inspection activities.
- (5) ~~The minimum horizontal separation from potential~~ between the geothermal aqueous closed-loop well and potential sources of groundwater contamination that exist at the time the ~~well(s)~~ wells are constructed shall be ~~as follows, unless it can be demonstrated to the Director's satisfaction that a lesser separation distance will not adversely affect human health or cause a violation of a groundwater quality standard as specified in Subchapter 02L; no less~~ [that] than as [follows unless otherwise specified:] follows:
- (A) Building perimeters, including any attached structures for which a building permit is required, such as garages, patios, or decks, regardless of foundation construction type  
15 feet
- (B) ~~Septic systems~~ systems, including drainfield, waste application area, and repair area  
50 feet
- (C) ~~Sewage or liquid waste collection or transfer facilities constructed to water main standards in accordance with 15A NCAC 02T .0305(g)(2) or Rule .1950(e) of Subchapter 18A, as applicable~~ Industrial or municipal sewage or liquid waste collection or transmission sewer mains constructed to water main standards as stated in the American Water Works

Association (AWWA) Standards C600 and/or C900

15 feet

(D) Water-tight sewer lateral lines from a residence or other non-public system to a sewer main or other wastewater disposal system 15 feet

~~(D)~~ (E) Sewage or liquid waste collection or transfer facilities not constructed to water main standards in accordance with 15A NCAC 02T .0305(g)(2) or 15A NCAC 18A .1950(e), as applicable  
Other industrial or municipal sewage or liquid waste collection or transmission sewer mains 25 feet

~~(E)~~ (F) Chemical or petroleum fuel underground storage tank systems regulated under 15A NCAC 02N with secondary containment 50 feet

~~(F)~~ (G) Chemical or petroleum fuel underground storage tank systems regulated under 15A NCAC 02N without secondary containment 100 feet

~~(G)~~ (H) Above ground or underground storage tanks which that contain petroleum fuels used for heating equipment, boilers, or furnaces, with the exception of except for tanks used solely for storage of propane, natural gas, or liquefied petroleum gas  
50 feet

~~(H)~~ (I) Land-based or subsurface waste storage or disposal systems 50 feet

~~(I)~~ (J) Gravesites 50 feet

~~(J)~~ (K) Any other potential sources of contamination 50 feet

(6) The methods and materials used in construction shall not threaten the physical and mechanical integrity of the well and any tubing during its lifetime and shall be compatible with the proposed injection activities.

(7) Drilling fluids and additives shall contain only potable water and may be comprised of one or more of the following:

(A) the formation material encountered during drilling; and

(B) materials manufactured specifically for the purpose of borehole conditioning or well construction; or construction.

~~(C) materials approved by the Director, based on a demonstration of not adversely affecting human health or the environment.~~

(8) ~~Allowable grouts listed under Rule .0107 of this Subchapter shall be used with the exception that bentonite chips or pellets shall not be used.~~ Thermally enhanced bentonite slurry grout shall be used. This grout shall consist of a mixture of not more than 22 gallons of potable water, [one 50 pound] one 50-pound bag of thermally enhanced commercial Wyoming sodium bentonite, and up to 400 pounds of clean dry 50-70 mesh silica sand. The amount of silica sand may be varied to achieve the thermal conductivity desired of the grout. The thermally enhanced grout slurry shall only be used in accordance with the manufacturers written instructions and shall meet

permeability standards in accordance with [15A NCAC 2C 02C .0107.] Rule .0107 of this Subchapter.

(9) Bentonite grout shall not be used:

(A) to seal zones of water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater as determined by tests conducted at the time of ~~construction, construction:~~ or

(B) in areas of the State subject to saltwater intrusion that may expose the grout to water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater at any time during the life of the well.

(10) No additives that will accelerate the process of hydration shall be used in grout for thermoplastic well casing.

(11) Grout shall be placed the entire length of the well boring from the bottom of the boring to land surface or, if completed below land surface, to the well header or manifold connection.

(12) The grout shall be emplaced by one of the following methods:

(A) Pressure. Grout shall be pumped or forced under pressure through the bottom of the casing until it fills the borehole or annular space around the casing and overflows at the surface; or

(B) Pumping. Grout shall be pumped into place through a hose or pipe extended to the bottom of the borehole or annular space which can be raised as the grout is applied. The grout hose or pipe shall remain submerged in grout during the entire ~~application; or application.~~

~~(C) Other. Grout may be emplaced in the borehole or annular space by gravity flow in such a way to ensure complete filling of the space. Gravity flow shall not be used if water or any visible obstruction is present in the borehole or annular space at the time of grouting.~~

(13) If temporary outer casing is installed, it shall be removed during grouting of the borehole in such a way that maintains the integrity of the borehole and uniform grout coverage around the geothermal tubing.

(14) If a permanent outer casing is installed:

(A) The space between the interior wall of the casing and the geothermal tubing shall be grouted the entire length of the well boring from the bottom of the boring to land surface or, if completed below land surface, to the well header or manifold connection;

(B) The annular space between the casing and the borehole shall be grouted with a grout that is non-reactive with the casing or the formation;

(C) Grout shall extend outward in all directions from the casing wall to borehole wall and have a ~~minimum~~ thickness equal to either one-third of the diameter of the outside dimension of the casing or two inches, whichever is greater; and

(D) In no case shall a well be required to have an annular grout seal thickness greater than four inches.

(15) Grout emplacement shall not threaten the physical or mechanical integrity of the well.

- (16) The well shall be grouted within seven days after drilling is complete or before the drilling equipment leaves the site, whichever occurs first. If the well penetrates any water-bearing zone that contains contaminated or saline water, the well shall be grouted within one day after the casing is set.
- (17) Prior to removing the equipment from the site, the top of the casing shall be sealed with a water-tight cap or well seal, as defined in G.S. 87-85, to preclude contaminants from entering the well.
- (18) Well head completion shall be conducted in such a manner so as to preclude surficial contaminants from entering the well.
- (f) Well Location. The location of each well boring and appurtenant underground piping leading to ~~the heat exchanger(s)~~ all heat exchangers shall be identifiable such that they may be located, repaired, and abandoned as necessary after construction.
- (1) The as-built locations of each well boring, header pit, and appurtenant underground piping shall be recorded on a scaled site-specific facility map, which shall be retained onsite and distributed as specified in Subparagraph (i)(1) of this Rule.
- (2) Each well boring and header pit shall be located by a North Carolina registered land surveyor, a GPS receiver, or by triangulation from at least two permanent features on the site, such as building foundation corners or property boundary iron pins.
- (3) Well boring and appurtenant underground piping locations shall be identifiable in the field by tracer wire and warning tape, concrete monuments, or any other method approved by the Director upon a demonstration that such a method provides a reliable and accurate method of detection.
- (4) If tracer wire and warning tape are used, then tracer wire consisting of copper wire of at least 14 gauge shall be placed adjacent to all horizontal piping during pipe installation, and warning tape shall be installed directly above the horizontal piping approximately 12 inches below final grade.
- (5) If concrete monuments are used, then each monument shall be located directly above each individual well, at the perimeter corners of each well field, or in the center of each well cluster. Each concrete monument shall be permanently affixed with an identification plate constructed of durable, weatherproof, rustproof metal or other material approved by the Director as equivalent, which shall be stamped with the following information:
- (A) well contractor name and certification number;
- (B) number and depth of the ~~boring(s)~~ borings;
- (C) grout depth interval;
- (D) well construction completion date; and
- (E) identification as a geothermal ~~well/well~~ well or well field.
- (g) Testing.
- (1) Closed loop tubing shall pass a pressure test on-site prior to installation into the borehole. Any closed loop tubing that fails the pressure test shall either not be used or ~~have the leaks located and~~

1 ~~repaired plus~~ shall pass a subsequent pressure test prior to ~~installation~~ installation and after all leaks  
2 have been located and repaired.

- 3 (2) The closed loop well system shall pass a pressure test after installation and prior to operation. Any  
4 pressure fluctuation other than that due to thermal expansion and contraction of the testing medium  
5 shall be considered a failed test. Any leaks shall be located and repaired prior to operating the  
6 system.

7 (h) Operation.

- 8 (1) The well shall be ~~afforded protection~~ protected against damage during construction and use.  
9 (2) The well shall be operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications  
10 throughout its operating life.

11 (i) Monitoring and Reporting.

- 12 (1) The well owner shall submit the as-built well locations as documented in accordance with Paragraph  
13 (f) of this Rule to the Director and ~~applicable~~ the appropriate county health department. The well  
14 owner shall also record these documents with the register of deeds of the county in which the facility  
15 is located.  
16 (2) Upon sale or transfer of the property, the owner shall give a copy of these records to the new property  
17 ~~owner(s)~~ owner or owners.  
18 (3) The Director may require any monitoring necessary to ~~demonstrate protection of waters of the state~~  
19 ~~to the level of the applicable groundwater standards.~~ ensure compliance with G.S. 87-84.  
20 (4) The permittee shall report any leaks to the Division during the lifetime of the well.  
21 (5) A record of the construction, abandonment, or repairs of the injection well shall be submitted to the  
22 Director within 30 days of completion of the specified activities.

23  
24 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; ~~89E-13; 89E-18;~~ 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-  
25 215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); ~~150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part~~  
26 ~~145.11(a)(20);~~  
27 *Eff. May 1, 2012. 2012;*  
28 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
29

1 15A NCAC 02C .0223 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0223 GEOTHERMAL DIRECT EXPANSION CLOSED-LOOP WELLS**

4 (a) ~~Geothermal Direct Expansion Closed-Loop Wells~~ “Geothermal Direct Expansion Closed-Loop Wells” means  
5 ~~wells are~~ used to house a subsurface system of closed-loop pipe that circulates refrigerant gas for heating and cooling  
6 purposes. Only gasses that the Department of Health and Human Services' Division of Public Health determines not  
7 to adversely affect human health in compliance with G.S. 130A-5 shall be used.

8 (b) Permitted by Rule. ~~All~~ Direct Expansion Closed-Loop Geothermal Wells are permitted by rule when constructed  
9 and operated in accordance with the rules of this Section.

10 (c) Individual Permits. If an individual permit is required pursuant to Rule .0217 of this Section, then an application  
11 for permit renewal shall be made at least 120 days prior to the expiration date of the permit.

12 (d) Notification. In addition to the requirements set forth in Rule .0211 of this Section, notification for systems  
13 designed to serve a single family residence shall be submitted at least two or more business days prior to construction  
14 and at least 30 days or more for all other installations. The notification shall be submitted to the Director and to the  
15 county health department. The notification shall be on forms made using one form per operation supplied by the  
16 Director and shall include:

- 17 (1) the well owner's name, address, telephone number, email address (if available), and ~~status as~~  
18 whether the owner is a federal, state, State, private, public, or other activity, entity. If the well  
19 operator is different from the owner then the same information shall be provided for the well  
20 ~~operator, operator;~~
- 21 (2) the physical location of the well;
- 22 (3) a description of the proposed injection activities;
- 23 (4) a scaled, site specific map showing the following:
  - 24 (A) any water supply well and surface water body; septic system including drainfield, waste  
25 application area, and repair area; and any other potential sources of contamination listed in  
26 Subparagraph (e)(6) of this Rule within 250 feet of the proposed injection ~~well(s); wells;~~
  - 27 (B) property boundaries within 250 feet of the parcel on which where the proposed wells are  
28 located; and
  - 29 (C) an arrow orienting the site to one of the cardinal directions;
- 30 (5) the type of gas to be used in the closed-loop geothermal well system. ~~All proposed gases not already~~  
31 ~~approved for use at the time of application submittal shall be subject to a health risk evaluation.~~  
32 Only approved gases shall be used in any closed loop geothermal well system;
- 33 (6) plans and specifications of the surface and subsurface construction details of the system;
- 34 (7) the ~~heating/cooling~~ heating and cooling system installation contractor's name and certification  
35 number, address, email address (if available), and telephone number;
- 36 (8) a description of how the items identified in Part (d)(4)(A) of this Rule will be protected during well  
37 construction; and



- (9) ~~such other information as deemed necessary by the Director for the protection of human health and the environment, any other information necessary for the Department to ensure compliance with G.S. 87-84.~~

(e) Well Construction.

- (1) Only tubing that meets the specifications in Chapter 12 of the North Carolina Mechanical Code shall be used.
- (2) All systems shall be constructed with cathodic protection unless testing conducted in accordance with Paragraph (g) of this Rule indicates that all pH test results are within the range of 5.5 to 11.0 standard units.
- (3) Drilling fluids and water produced during well construction shall be managed ~~in such a way as to prevent direct discharges to surface waters as well as and~~ violations of groundwater and surface water quality standards. Plans for such preventive measures shall be retained onsite ~~for use~~ throughout the construction process.
- (4) The well shall be constructed in ~~such~~ a manner that surface water or contaminants from the land surface cannot migrate along the borehole annulus at any time during or after construction.
- (5) The well shall be located such that:
  - (A) the injection well is not in an area where surface water or runoff will accumulate around the well due to depressions, drainage ways, or other landscape features that will concentrate water around the well; and
  - (B) the injection well is not in an area that requires a person to enter confined spaces to perform sampling and inspection activities.
- (6) ~~The minimum horizontal separation distance of the entire length of the borehole from between the geothermal direct expansion closed-loop well and potential sources of groundwater contamination that exist at the time the well(s) wells are constructed shall be no less than [as follows, follows unless] it can be demonstrated to the Director's satisfaction that a lesser separation distance will not adversely affect human health or cause a violation of a groundwater quality standard as specified in Subchapter 02L: [otherwise specified:] as follows:~~
  - (A) Building perimeters, including any attached structures for which a building permit is required, such as garages, patios, or decks, regardless of foundation construction type  
15 feet
  - (B) ~~Septic systems~~ systems, including drainfield, waste application area, and repair area  
50 feet
  - (C) ~~Sewage or liquid waste collection or transfer facilities constructed to water main standards in accordance with 15A NCAC 02T .0305(g)(2) or 15A NCAC 18A .1950(e), as applicable~~  
Industrial or municipal sewage or liquid waste collection or transmission sewer mains constructed to water main standards as stated in the American Water Works Association

	<u>(AWWA)</u>	<u>Standards</u>	<u>C600</u>	<u>and/or</u>	<u>C900</u>
		15 feet			
	(D)	<u>Water-tight sewer lateral lines from a residence or other non-public system to a sewer main</u>			
		<u>or other wastewater disposal system</u>		15 feet	
	<del>(D)</del> (E)	<del>Sewage or liquid waste collection or transfer facilities not constructed to water main</del>			
		<del>standards in accordance with 15A NCAC 02T .0305(g)(2) or 15A NCAC 18A .1950(e), as</del>			
		<del>applicable. Other industrial or municipal sewage or liquid waste collection or transmission</del>			
		<u>sewer mains</u>		25 feet	
	<del>(E)</del> (F)	Chemical or petroleum fuel underground storage tank systems regulated under 15A NCAC			
		02N with secondary containment		50 feet	
	<del>(F)</del> (G)	Chemical or petroleum fuel underground storage tank systems regulated under 15A NCAC			
		02N without secondary containment		100 feet	
	<del>(G)</del> (H)	Above ground or underground storage tanks <del>which that</del> contain petroleum fuels used for			
		heating equipment, <del>boilers</del> <u>boilers</u> , or furnaces, <del>with the exception of</del> <u>except for</u> tanks used			
		solely for storage of propane, natural gas, or liquefied petroleum gas			
		50 feet			
	<del>(H)</del> (I)	Land-based or subsurface waste storage or disposal systems			50 feet
	<del>(I)</del> (J)	Gravesites			50 feet
	<del>(J)</del> (K)	Any other potential sources of contamination			50 feet
(7)	Angled boreholes shall not be drilled in the direction of underground petroleum or chemical storage tanks unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Director that doing so will not adversely affect human health or cause a violation of a groundwater quality standard as specified in Subchapter 02L.				
(8)	The methods and materials used in construction shall not threaten the physical and mechanical integrity of the well during its lifetime and shall be compatible with the proposed injection activities.				
(9)	Drilling fluids <del>and additives</del> shall contain only potable water and may be comprised of one or more of the following:				
	(A)	the formation material encountered during drilling; <u>and</u>			
	(B)	materials manufactured specifically for the purpose of borehole conditioning or well <del>construction; or</del> <u>construction.</u>			
	<del>(C)</del>	<del>materials approved by the Director, based on a demonstration of not adversely affecting human health or the environment.</del>			
(10)	<del>Allowable grouts listed under Rule .0107 of this Subchapter shall be used with the exception that bentonite chips or pellets shall not be used. Thermally enhanced bentonite slurry grout shall be used. This grout shall consist of a mixture of not more than 22 gallons of potable water, [one 50 pound] one 50-pound bag of thermally enhanced commercial Wyoming sodium bentonite, and up to 400 pounds of clean dry 50-70 mesh silica sand. The amount of silica sand maybe varied to</del>				

1 achieve the thermal conductivity desired of the grout. The thermally enhanced grout slurry shall  
2 only be used in accordance with the manufacturers written instructions.

3 (11) Bentonite grout shall not be used:

4 (A) to seal zones of water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater  
5 as determined by tests conducted at the time of ~~construction, construction;~~ or

6 (B) in areas of the State subject to saltwater intrusion that may expose the grout to water with  
7 a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater at any time during the life  
8 of the well.

9 (12) No additives that will accelerate the process of hydration shall be used in grout for thermoplastic  
10 well casing.

11 (13) Grout shall be placed the entire length of the well boring from the bottom of the boring to land  
12 surface or, if completed below land surface, to the well header or manifold connection.

13 (14) The grout shall be emplaced by one of the following methods:

14 (A) Pressure. Grout shall be pumped or forced under pressure through the bottom of the casing  
15 until it fills the borehole or annular area space the casing and overflows at the surface; or

16 (B) Pumping. Grout shall be pumped into place through a hose or pipe extended to the bottom  
17 of the borehole or annular space which can be raised as the grout is applied. The grout  
18 hose or pipe shall remain submerged in grout during the entire ~~application; or application.~~

19 ~~(C) Other. Grout may be emplaced in the borehole or annular space by gravity flow in such a~~  
20 ~~way to ensure complete filling of the space. Gravity flow shall not be used if water or any~~  
21 ~~visible obstruction is present in the borehole or annular space at the time of grouting.~~

22 (15) If temporary outer casing is installed, it shall be removed during grouting of the borehole in ~~such~~ a  
23 way that maintains the integrity of the borehole and uniform grout coverage around the geothermal  
24 tubing.

25 (16) If a permanent outer casing is installed:

26 (A) The space between the interior wall of the casing and the geothermal tubing shall be  
27 grouted the entire length of the well boring from the bottom of the boring to land surface  
28 or, if completed below land surface, to the well header or manifold connection.

29 (B) The annular space between the casing and the borehole shall be grouted with a grout that  
30 is non-reactive with the casing or the formation.

31 (C) Grout shall extend outward in all directions from the casing wall to borehole wall and have  
32 a ~~minimum~~ thickness equal to either one-third of the diameter of the outside dimension of  
33 the casing or two inches, whichever is greater; and

34 (D) In no case shall a well be required to have an annular grout seal thickness greater than four  
35 inches.

36 (17) Grout emplacement shall not threaten the physical or mechanical integrity of the well.

- (18) The well shall be grouted within seven days after drilling is complete or before the drilling equipment leaves the site, whichever occurs first. If the well penetrates any water-bearing zone that contains contaminated or saline water, the well shall be grouted within one day after the casing is set.
- (19) Prior to removing the equipment from the site, the top of the casing shall be sealed with a water-tight cap or well seal, as defined in G.S. 87-85, to preclude contaminants from entering the well.
- (20) Well head completion shall be conducted in such a manner so as to preclude surficial contaminants from entering the well.
- (f) Well Location. The location of each well boring and appurtenant underground piping leading to ~~the heat exchanger(s)~~ all heat exchangers shall be identifiable such that they may be located, repaired, and abandoned as necessary after construction.
- (1) The as-built locations of each well boring, header pit, and appurtenant underground piping shall be recorded on a scaled site-specific facility map, which shall be retained onsite and distributed as specified in Subparagraph (i)(1) of this Rule.
- (2) Each well boring and header pit shall be located by a North Carolina registered land surveyor, a GPS receiver, or by triangulation from at least two permanent features on the site, such as building foundation corners or property boundary iron pins.
- (3) Well boring and appurtenant underground piping locations shall be identifiable in the field by tracer wire and warning tape, concrete monuments, or any other method approved by the Director upon a demonstration that such a method provides a reliable and accurate method of detection.
- (4) If tracer wire and warning tape are used, then tracer wire consisting of copper wire of at least 14 gauge shall be placed adjacent to all horizontal piping during pipe installation, and warning tape shall be installed directly above the horizontal piping approximately 12 inches below final grade.
- (5) If concrete monuments are used, then each monument shall be located directly above each individual well, at the perimeter corners of each well field, or in the center of each well cluster. Each concrete monument shall be permanently affixed with an identification plate constructed of durable, weatherproof, rustproof metal or other material approved by the Director as equivalent, which shall be stamped with the following information:
- (A) well contractor name and certification number;
- (B) number and depth of the ~~boring(s)~~ borings;
- (C) grout depth interval;
- (D) well construction completion date; and
- (E) identification as a geothermal ~~well/well~~ well or well field.
- (g) Testing.
- (1) Closed loop tubing shall pass a pressure test on-site prior to installation into the borehole. Any closed loop tubing that fails the pressure test shall either not be used or ~~have the leaks located and~~

1 ~~repaired plus shall~~ pass a subsequent pressure test prior to ~~installation.~~ installation and after all leaks  
2 have been located and repaired.

3 (2) The closed loop well system shall pass a pressure test after installation and prior to operation. Any  
4 pressure fluctuation other than that due to thermal expansion and contraction of the testing medium  
5 shall be considered a failed test. Any leaks shall be located and repaired prior to operating the  
6 system.

7 (3) When not providing cathodic protection as specified in Subparagraph (e)(2) of this Rule drilling  
8 cuttings shall be tested for pH at a frequency of at least every 10 feet of boring length using a pH  
9 meter that has been calibrated prior to use according to the manufacturer's instructions.

10 (h) Operation.

11 (1) The well shall be ~~afforded protection~~ protected against damage during construction and use.

12 (2) The well shall be operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications  
13 throughout its operating life. Cathodic protection, if required, shall be maintained at all times in  
14 accordance with the manufacturer's specifications throughout the operating life of the ~~well(s).~~ wells.

15 (i) Monitoring and Reporting.

16 (1) The well owner shall submit the as-built well locations as documented in accordance with Paragraph  
17 (f) of this Rule to the Director and ~~applicable the appropriate~~ county health department. The well  
18 owner shall also record these documents with the register of deeds of the county in which the facility  
19 is located.

20 (2) Upon sale or transfer of the property, the owner shall give a copy of these records to the new property  
21 ~~owner(s).~~ owner or owners.

22 (3) The Director may require any monitoring necessary to ~~demonstrate protection of waters of the state~~  
23 ~~to the level of the applicable groundwater standards.~~ ensure compliance with G.S. 87-84.

24 (4) The permittee shall report any leaks to the Division during the lifetime of the well.

25 (5) A record of the construction, abandonment, or repairs of the injection well shall be submitted to the  
26 Director within 30 days of completion of the specified activities.

27  
28 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; ~~89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-~~  
29 ~~215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part~~  
30 ~~145.11(a)(20);~~

31 *Eff. May 1, 2012-2012;*

32 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
33

1 15A NCAC 02C .0224 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0224 GEOTHERMAL ~~HEATING/COOLING~~ HEATING AND COOLING WATER**  
4 **RETURN WELLS**

5 (a) ~~Geothermal Heating/Cooling Water Return Wells~~ “Geothermal Heating and Cooling Water Return Wells” means  
6 wells that reinject groundwater used to provide heating or cooling for structures. These wells ~~may~~ shall not be  
7 approved by the Director ~~only if~~ unless the temperature of the injection fluid ~~is~~ does not in excess of ~~exceed~~ 30 degrees  
8 Fahrenheit above or below the naturally occurring temperature of the receiving ~~groundwater~~. ~~This includes~~  
9 groundwater, including wells using a geothermal fluid source. ~~All Geothermal Heating/Cooling No Geothermal~~  
10 Heating and Cooling Water Return Wells require a permit. Well shall be constructed, repaired, or operated without a  
11 permit.

12 (b) Permit Applications. In addition to the permit requirements set forth in Rule .0211 of this Section, an application  
13 shall be submitted, in duplicate, to the Director on forms furnished made using one form per operation supplied by the  
14 Director and shall include the following:

- 15 (1) the well owner's name, address, telephone number, email address (if available), and ~~status as~~  
16 whether the owner is a federal, state, State, private, public, or other activity, entity. If the well  
17 operator is different from the ~~owner owner~~, then the same information shall be provided for the well  
18 ~~operator, operator;~~
- 19 (2) the physical address of the location of the well site if different than the well owner's mailing address;
- 20 (3) a description of the injection activities proposed by the applicant;
- 21 (4) a scaled, site-specific map showing at a minimum, the following:
- 22 (A) any water supply well and surface water body; septic system including drainfield, waste  
23 application area, and repair area; and any other potential sources of contamination listed  
24 under Rule .0107 of this Subchapter within 250 feet of the proposed injection ~~well(s);~~  
25 wells;
- 26 (B) property boundaries within 250 feet of the parcel on which the proposed wells are located;  
27 and
- 28 (C) an arrow orienting the site to one of the cardinal directions;
- 29 (5) the proposed average and maximum daily injection rate, volume, pressure, temperature, and quantity  
30 of fluid to be injected;
- 31 (6) plans and specifications of the surface and subsurface construction details of the system including a  
32 schematic of the injection and source ~~well(s)~~ wells construction;
- 33 (7) the ~~heating/cooling~~ heating and cooling system installation contractor's name, address, email address  
34 (if available), and telephone number; and
- 35 (8) ~~such other information as deemed necessary by the Director for the protection of human health and~~  
36 the environment, any other information necessary for the Department to ensure compliance with  
37 G.S. 87-84.

(c) Permit Renewals. Application for permit renewal shall be made at least 120 days prior to the expiration date of the permit.

(d) Well Construction.

(1) ~~The A~~ water supply well providing water for a separate geothermal heating and cooling injection well shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of Rule .0107 of this Subchapter.

(2) ~~If a separate injection well~~ A geothermal heating and cooling water return injection well constructed with a well screen is used then it shall also be constructed in accordance with the requirements of Rule .0107 of this Subchapter except that the entire length of the casing shall be grouted from the top of the sand ~~[and/or]~~ or gravel pack to the land surface in such a way that there is no interconnection of aquifers or zones having differences in water quality that would result in the degradation of groundwater quality of any aquifer or zone.

(3) For open-end geothermal heating and cooling water return wells, ~~wells~~ (also referred to as open-hole wells), the casing shall be grouted from the bottom of the casing to the land surface in such a way that there is no interconnection of aquifers or zones having differences in water quality that would result in degradation groundwater quality of any aquifer or zone.

(4) The injection well system shall be constructed such that ~~a sampling tap taps~~ or other collection equipment approved by the Director provides a functional source of water when the system is operational. Such equipment shall provide the means to collect a water sample immediately after emerging from the water supply well (influent sample), and immediately prior to injection into the return ~~well~~ well (effluent sample).

(e) Operation and Maintenance.

(1) Pressure at the well head shall be limited ~~to a maximum which will ensure~~ to ensure that the pressure in the injection zone does not initiate new fractures or propagate existing fractures in the injection zone, initiate fractures in the confining zone, or cause the migration of injected or formation fluids outside the injection zone or area.

(2) Injection between the outermost casing and the well borehole ~~is~~ shall be prohibited.

(3) Monitoring of the operating processes shall be provided for by the well owner, [as well as and] protection against damage during construction and use. The well owner shall monitor the operating processes and protect the well against damage during construction and use.

(f) Monitoring and Reporting.

(1) Monitoring of any well may be required by the Director as necessary to ~~demonstrate adequate protection of waters of the state to the level of applicable groundwater standards.~~ ensure compliance with G.S. 87-84.

(2) The well owner shall retain copies of records of ~~any~~ site maps showing the location of the injection ~~wells~~, wells and any testing, calibration, or monitoring information done on-site. Upon sale or transfer of the property, the owner shall give a copy of these records to the new property ~~owner(s).~~ owner or owners.

1 (3) The permittee shall record the number and location of the wells with the register of deeds in the  
2 county in which the facility is located.

3 (4) A record of the construction, abandonment, or repairs of the injection well shall be submitted to the  
4 Director within 30 days of completion of the specified activities.

5  
6 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; ~~89E-13; 89E-18;~~ 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-  
7 215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); ~~150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part~~  
8 ~~145.11(a)(20);~~

9 *Eff. May 1, 2012-2012;*

10 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*



1 15A NCAC 02C .0225 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0225 GROUNDWATER REMEDIATION WELLS AND SYSTEMS**

4 (a) ~~Groundwater Remediation Wells~~ “Groundwater Remediation Wells” means wells that are used to inject additives,  
5 treated groundwater, or ambient air for the treatment of contaminated soil or groundwater. Only additives that the  
6 Department of Health and Human Services' Division of Public Health determines not to adversely affect human health  
7 in compliance with G.S. 130A-5 shall be approved for injection.

8 (b) “Groundwater Remediation Systems” include infiltration galleries and injection wells. When on-site  
9 contaminated groundwater is used, the groundwater remediation injection wells shall be permitted in accordance with  
10 G.S. 143-215.1A.

11 ~~(b)~~ (c) Permitted by Rule. The following are permitted by rule pursuant to Rule .0217 of this Section ~~when-if~~  
12 constructed and operated in accordance with the rules of this Section, all criteria for the specific injection system are  
13 met, hydraulic or pneumatic fracturing are not conducted, and the injection wells or injection activities do not result  
14 in the violation of any groundwater or surface water standard outside the injection zone:

15 (1) ~~Passive Injection Systems. Injection wells-Systems~~ that use in-well delivery systems to diffuse  
16 injectants into the subsurface;

17 (2) ~~Small-scale Injection Operations. Injection wells-Operations~~ used to inject tracers or other additives  
18 to remediate contaminant plumes located within a land surface area not to exceed 10,000 square  
19 feet;

20 (3) ~~Pilot Tests. Preliminary studies-Tests~~ conducted ~~for the purpose of evaluating to evaluate~~ the  
21 technical feasibility of a remediation strategy in order to develop a full scale remediation plan for  
22 future implementation, ~~and where if~~ the surface area of the injection zone wells are located within  
23 an area that does not exceed five percent of the land surface above the known extent of groundwater  
24 contamination. ~~Pilot tests~~ A pilot test may involve multiple injection wells, injection events, and  
25 injectants within the specified area. An individual permit shall be required to conduct more than  
26 one pilot test on any separate groundwater contaminant plume;

27 (4) ~~Air Injection Wells. Injection wells-Wells~~ used to inject ambient air to enhance in-situ treatment of  
28 ~~groundwater. groundwater and that meet the following requirements:~~

29 (A) The air to be injected shall not exceed the ambient air quality standards set forth in 15A  
30 NCAC 02D .0400 and shall not contain petroleum or any other constituent that would cause  
31 a violation of groundwater standards specified in Subchapter 02L; and

32 (B) Injection wells of this type shall be constructed in accordance with the well construction  
33 standards applicable to monitoring wells specified in Rule .0108 of this Subchapter.

34 (5) ~~In-situ thermal (IST) well systems~~ [that apply heat in targeted subsurface zones to promote  
35 remediation (i.e., electrical resistance heating (ERH), thermal conductive heating (TCH), or steam  
36 enhanced extraction (SEE)) and that] shall meet the following requirements:

(A) Any IST systems used shall not contain petroleum or any other constituent that would cause a violation of groundwater standards specified in Subchapter 02L; and

(B) Injection wells of this type shall be constructed in accordance with the well construction standards applicable to monitoring wells specified in Rule .0108 of this Subchapter.

~~(e)~~ (d) Notification for Groundwater Remediation Wells described in Subparagraphs ~~(b)(1)-(c)(1)~~ through ~~(b)(3)(c)(3)~~, and (c)(5) of this ~~Rule~~ Notification Rule shall be submitted to the Director two weeks prior to injection ~~on forms made using one form per facility~~ supplied by the Director. Such notification shall include the following:

- (1) the name and contact information of the well owner;
- (2) the name and contact information of the person who can answer technical questions about the proposed injection ~~system~~ system, if different from the well owner;
- (3) geographic coordinates of the injection well or well field;
- (4) maps of the injection zone ~~relative to~~ indicating the known extent of contamination such as:
  - (A) contaminant plume ~~map(s)~~ maps with isoconcentration lines that show the horizontal extent of the contaminant plume in soil and groundwater, existing and proposed monitoring wells, and existing and proposed injection wells; and
  - (B) ~~cross-section(s)~~ cross-sections to the known or projected depth of contamination that show the horizontal and vertical extent of the contaminant plume in soil and groundwater, changes in lithology, existing and proposed monitoring wells, and existing and proposed injection wells;
- (5) the purpose, scope, and goals of the proposed injection activity;
- (6) the name, volume, concentration, and Material Safety Data Sheet of each injectant;
- (7) a schedule of injection well construction and injection activities;
- (8) the plans and specifications of each injection well or well system, which include:
  - (A) the number and depth of injection wells;
  - (B) [an indication] information on whether the injection wells are existing or proposed;
  - (C) the well contractor name and certification number; and
  - (D) [an indication] information on of whether the injection wells are permanent wells, "direct push" temporary injection wells, or are subsurface distribution systems; and
- (9) a description of a monitoring plan capable of determining if violations of groundwater quality standards specified in Subchapter 02L result from the injection activity.

~~(d)~~ (e) Notification for Air Injection Wells described in Subparagraph ~~(b)(4)(c)(4)~~ of this Rule shall be submitted to the Director two weeks prior to injection on forms supplied by the Director. Such notification shall include the following:

- (1) the facility name, address, and location indicated by either:
  - (A) the latitude and longitude with reference datum, position accuracy, and method of collection; or
  - (B) a facility site map with property boundaries;

- 1 (2) the name, telephone number, and mailing address of ~~legal contact;~~ the person responsible for  
2 installation or operation of the wells;
- 3 (3) the ownership of facility as a private individual or ~~organization,~~ organization or a federal, ~~state,~~  
4 State, county, or other public entity;
- 5 (4) the number of injection wells and their construction details; and
- 6 (5) the operating status as proposed, active, inactive, temporarily abandoned, or permanently  
7 abandoned.

8 ~~(e).~~ (f) Permit Applications for all Groundwater Remediation Wells not Permitted by Rule. In addition to the permit  
9 requirements set forth in Rule .0211 of this Section, an application for all groundwater remediation wells not permitted  
10 by rule shall be submitted, submitted in duplicate to the Director made using one form per facility in duplicate, to the  
11 Director on forms furnished by the Director and shall include the following:

- 12 (1) Site Description and Incident Information. The site description and incident information ~~that shall~~  
13 include the following:
- 14 (A) the name of the well owner or person otherwise ~~legally~~ responsible for the ~~installation or~~  
15 operation of injection wells, mailing address, telephone number, and status as whether the  
16 owner is a federal, ~~state, State,~~ private, public, or other entity;
- 17 (B) the name of the property owner, if different from the well owner, physical address, mailing  
18 address, and telephone number;
- 19 (C) the name, mailing address, telephone number, and geographic coordinates of the facility  
20 for which the application is ~~submitted and submitted,~~ a brief description of the nature of  
21 the ~~business;~~ business, and the status of the facility [(e.g., closed, still operating);] such as  
22 closed, still operating, or under construction;
- 23 (D) a description of the contamination incident including the source, type, cause, and release  
24 ~~date(s)~~ dates of the contamination; a list of all contaminants in the affected soil or  
25 groundwater; the presence and thickness of free product; and the maximum contaminant  
26 concentrations detected in the affected soil and groundwater;
- 27 (E) the ~~state State~~ agency responsible for management of the contamination incident, including  
28 the incident tracking number, and the incident manager's name and telephone number; and
- 29 (F) a list of all permits issued for the facility or contamination incident, ~~including;~~ including  
30 Hazardous Waste Management program permits or approval under the Resource  
31 Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), waste disposal permits issued in accordance with  
32 G.S. 143-215.1, Sewage Treatment and Disposal Permits issued in accordance with G.S.  
33 130A, and any other environmental permits required by ~~state State~~ or federal law.
- 34 (2) Soils Evaluation (For Systems Treating On-Site Contaminated Groundwater Only). For systems  
35 with proposed discharge within seven feet of land surface and above the seasonal high water table,  
36 a soil evaluation of the disposal site shall be provided to the Division by the applicant. If required

by G.S. 89F, a soil scientist shall submit this evaluation. If this evaluation is submitted, it shall include the following information:

[Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Soil Scientists has determined, via letter dated December 1, 2005, that preparation of soils reports pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing soil science under G.S. 89F.]

(A) Field description of soil profile. Based on examinations of excavation pits or auger borings, the following parameters shall be described by individual horizons to a depth of seven feet below land surface or to bedrock: thickness of the horizon; texture; color and other diagnostic features; structure; internal drainage; depth, thickness, and type of restrictive horizons; pH; cation exchange capacity; and presence or absence of evidence of any seasonal high water table. Applicants shall dig pits when necessary for evaluation of the soils at the site.

(B) Recommendations concerning annual and instantaneous loading rates of liquids, solids, other wastewater constituents, and amendments. Annual hydraulic loading rates shall be based on in-situ measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in the most restrictive horizon.

~~(2)(3)~~—Injection Zone Determination. The applicant shall specify the horizontal and vertical portion of the injection zone within which the proposed injection activity shall occur based on the hydraulic properties of that portion of the injection zone specified. No violation of groundwater quality standards specified in Subchapter 02L resulting from the injection shall occur outside the specified portion of the injection zone as detected by a monitoring plan approved by the Division. For systems treating on-site contaminated groundwater, computer modeling or predictive calculations based on site-specific conditions shall be provided to demonstrate that operation of the system shall not cause or contribute to the migration of contaminants into previously uncontaminated areas. This prescribed injection zone shall replace the compliance boundary as defined in 15A NCAC 2L .0107.

~~(3)(4)~~ Hydrogeologic Evaluation. ~~If required by G.S. 89E, G.S. 89C, or G.S. 89F, a licensed geologist, professional engineer, or licensed soil scientist shall prepare a hydrogeologic evaluation of the facility to a depth that includes the injection zone determined in accordance with Subparagraph (e)(2) of this Rule. The hydrogeologic description shall include all of the following: A hydrogeologic evaluation of the disposal site to a depth that includes the injection zone determined in accordance with Subparagraph (f)(3) of this [Rule.] Paragraph.~~ If required by G.S. 89E, G.S. 89C, or G.S. 89F, a licensed geologist, professional engineer, or licensed soil scientist shall prepare a hydrogeologic evaluation of the facility. The hydrogeologic evaluation shall include all of the following:

(A) the regional and local geology and hydrogeology;

(B) the changes in lithology underlying the facility;

(C) the depth to bedrock;

- (D) the depth to the mean seasonal high water table;
- (E) the hydraulic conductivity, transmissivity, and ~~storativity~~, storativity of the injection zone based on tests of site-specific material, including a description of the ~~test(s)~~ tests used to determine these parameters;
- (F) the rate and direction of groundwater flow as determined by predictive calculations or computer modeling; and
- (G) the lithostratigraphic and hydrostratigraphic logs of test and injection wells.
- ~~(4)~~ (5) Area of Review. The area of review shall be calculated using the procedure for determining the zone of endangering influence specified in 40 CFR 146.6(a). The applicant ~~must~~ shall identify all wells within the area of review that penetrate the injection or confining ~~zone~~, zone and repair or permanently abandon all wells that are improperly constructed or abandoned.
- ~~(5)~~ (6) Injectant Information. The applicant shall submit the following information for each proposed injectant:
- (A) the injectant name and manufacturer, concentration at the point of injection, and percentage if present in a mixture with other injectants;
- (B) the chemical, physical, biological, or radiological characteristics necessary to evaluate the potential to adversely affect human health or groundwater quality;
- (C) the source of fluids used to dilute, carry, or otherwise distribute the injectant throughout the injection zone as determined in accordance with Subparagraph ~~(e)(2)~~ (f)(3) of this Rule. If any well within the area of review of the injection facility is to be used as the fluid source, then the following information shall be submitted: ~~location/ID number, location or ID number~~, depth of source, formation, rock/sediment ~~rock or sediment~~ type, and a chemical analysis of the water from the source well, including analyses for all contaminants suspected or historically recognized in soil or groundwater on the site;
- (D) a description of the rationale for selecting the injectants and concentrations proposed for injection, including an explanation or calculations of how the proposed injectant volumes and concentrations were determined;
- (E) a description of the reactions between the injectants and the contaminants ~~present~~ present, including specific breakdown products or intermediate compounds that may be formed by the injection;
- (F) a summary of results if modeling or testing was performed to investigate the injectant's potential or susceptibility for biological, chemical, or physical change in the subsurface; and
- (G) an evaluation concerning the development of byproducts of the injection process, including increases in the concentrations of naturally occurring substances. Such an evaluation shall include the identification of the specific byproducts of the injection process, projected

- 1 concentrations of byproducts, and areas of migration as determined through modeling or  
2 other predictive calculations.
- 3 ~~(6)~~(7) Injection Procedure. The applicant shall submit a ~~detailed~~ description of the proposed injection  
4 procedure that includes the following:
- 5 (A) the proposed average and maximum daily rate and quantity of injectant;
- 6 (B) the average maximum injection pressure expressed in units of pounds per square inch (psi);  
7 and
- 8 (C) the total or estimated total volume to be injected.
- 9 (8) Engineering Planning Documents (For Systems Treating On-Site Contaminated Groundwater  
10 Only). If required by G.S. 89C, a professional engineer shall prepare these documents. The  
11 following documents shall be provided to the Division by the applicant:  
12 [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via  
13 letter dated December 1, 2005, that preparation of engineering design documents pursuant to this  
14 Paragraph constitutes practicing engineering under G.S. 89C.]
- 15 (A) engineering plans for the entire system, including treatment, storage, application, and  
16 disposal facilities and equipment, except those previously permitted unless they are directly  
17 tied into the new units or are critical to the understanding of the complete process;
- 18 (B) specifications describing materials to be used, methods of construction, and means for  
19 ensuring quality and integrity of the entire groundwater remediation system;
- 20 (C) plans that include construction details of recovery, injection, and monitoring wells and  
21 infiltration galleries;
- 22 (D) operating plans that include:
- 23 i. the operating schedule including any periodic shut-down [times,]-times;  
24 ii. required maintenance activities for all structural and mechanical [elements,]-  
25 elements;
- 26 iii. a list of all consumable and waste materials with their intended source and  
27 disposal [locations,]-locations;
- 28 iv. restrictions on access to the site and [equipment, and] equipment; and
- 29 v. provisions to ensure the quality of the treated effluent and hydraulic control of the  
30 system at all times when any portion of the system ceases to [function (e.g.)  
31 function, such as] standby power capability, complete system-off status, or  
32 duplicity of system [components,]-components.
- 33 ~~(7)~~(9) Fracturing Plan. If hydraulic or pneumatic fracturing is proposed, then the applicant shall submit a  
34 detailed description of the fracturing plan that includes the following:
- 35 (A) Material Safety Data Sheets of fracturing media including information on any proppants  
36 used;

- (B) a map of fracturing well locations ~~relative to~~ indicating the known extent of groundwater contamination ~~plus and~~ all buildings, wells, septic systems, underground storage tanks, and underground utilities located within the ~~Area of Review~~ area of review as described in Subparagraph ~~(e)(4)-(f)(5)~~ of this Rule; Paragraph:
- (C) a demonstration that the fracturing process shall not result in the fracturing of any confining units or otherwise cause or contribute to the migration of contamination into uncontaminated areas, or otherwise cause damage to buildings, wells, septic systems, underground storage tanks, and underground ~~utilities will not be adversely affected by the fracturing process;~~ utilities;
- (D) the injection rate and volume;
- (E) the orientation of bedding planes, joints, and fracture sets of the fracture zone;
- (F) a performance monitoring plan for determining the fracture well radius of influence; and
- (G) if conducted, the results of geophysical testing or a pilot demonstration of fracture behavior conducted in an uncontaminated area of the site.
- ~~(8)~~ (10) Injection well construction details including:
- (A) the number and depth of injection wells;
- (B) the number and depth of borings if using multi-level or "nested" well systems;
- (C) ~~[an] indication information on~~ whether the injection wells are existing or proposed;
- (D) the depth and type of casing;
- (E) the depth and type of screen material;
- (F) the depth and type of grout;
- (G) ~~[an] indication information on~~ whether the injection wells are permanent or temporary "direct push" points; and
- (H) the plans and specifications of the surface and subsurface construction details of each injection well or well system.
- ~~(9)~~ (11) Monitoring Wells. Monitoring wells shall be of sufficient quantity and location ~~as determined by the Director so as~~ to detect any movement of injection fluids, injection process ~~byproducts~~ byproducts, or formation fluids outside the injection zone as determined by the applicant in accordance with Subparagraph ~~(e)(2)-(f)(3)~~ of this Rule; Paragraph. The monitoring schedule shall be consistent with the proposed injection schedule, the pace of the anticipated reactions, and the rate of transport of the injectants and contaminants. The applicant shall submit a monitoring plan that includes the following:
- (A) the target contaminants ~~plus and~~ the secondary or intermediate contaminants that may result from the injection;
- (B) the other parameters that may serve to indicate the progress of the intended reactions;
- (C) a list of existing and proposed monitoring wells to be used; and
- (D) a sampling schedule ~~to monitor~~ for monitoring the proposed injection.

1       ~~(10)~~ (12) Well Data Tabulation. A tabulation of data on all existing or abandoned wells within the area of  
2       review of the injection ~~well(s), wells~~ that penetrate the proposed injection zone, including monitoring  
3       wells and wells proposed for use as injection wells. Such data shall include a description of each  
4       well's type, depth, record of abandonment or completion, and any additional information the  
5       Director may ~~require, require to ensure compliance with~~ [General Statute] G.S. 87-84.

6       ~~(11)~~ (13) Maps and Cross-Sections. Scaled, site-specific site plans or maps depicting the location, orientation,  
7       and relationship of facility components including the following:

- 8       (A)     an area map based on the most recent USGS 7.5' topographic map of the area, at a scale of  
9       1:24,000 and showing the location of the proposed injection site;
- 10      (B)     topographic contour intervals showing all facility related structures, property boundaries,  
11      streams, springs, lakes, ponds, and other surface drainage features;
- 12      (C)     all existing or abandoned wells within the area of review of the injection ~~well(s), wells~~  
13      listed in the tabulation required in Subparagraph ~~(e)(10)~~ (f)(12) of this ~~[Rule, Rule]~~  
14      Paragraph that penetrate the proposed injection zone, ~~including, including~~ water supply  
15      wells, monitoring wells, and wells proposed for use as injection wells;
- 16      (D)     potentiometric surface ~~map(s), maps~~ that show the direction of groundwater ~~movement,~~  
17      movement and existing and proposed wells;
- 18      (E)     contaminant plume ~~map(s), maps~~ with isoconcentration lines that show the horizontal extent  
19      of the contaminant plume in soil and ~~groundwater, groundwater~~ and existing and proposed  
20      wells;
- 21      (F)     ~~cross-section(s), cross-sections~~ to the known or projected depth of contamination that show  
22      the horizontal and vertical extent of the contaminant plume in soil and groundwater, major  
23      changes in lithology, and existing and proposed wells; and
- 24      (G)     any existing sources of potential or known groundwater contamination, including waste  
25      storage, treatment, or disposal ~~systems, systems,~~ within the area of review of the injection  
26      well or well system.

27       ~~(12)~~ (14) Such other information as deemed necessary by the director for the protection of human health and  
28       the environment. Any other information necessary for the Department to ensure compliance with  
29       [General Statute] G.S. 87-84.

30       ~~(f)(g)~~ Injection Volumes. The Director may establish maximum injection volumes and pressures necessary to ensure  
31       compliance with [General Statute] G.S. 87-84 and assure that:

- 32       (1)     fractures are not initiated in the confining zone of the injection zone determined in accordance with  
33       Subparagraph ~~(e)(2)~~ (f)(3) of this Rule;
- 34       (2)     injected fluids do not migrate outside the injection zone or area; and
- 35       (3)     injected fluids and fractures do not cause or contribute to the migration of contamination into  
36       uncontaminated ~~areas; and areas.~~
- 37       ~~(4) — there is compliance with operating requirements.~~



1 ~~(g)~~ (h) Well Construction.

2 (1) Wells shall not be located where:

- 3 (A) surface water or runoff will accumulate around the well due to depressions, drainage ways,  
4 or other landscapes that will ~~concentrate~~ divert water ~~around to~~ the well;  
5 (B) a person would be required to enter confined spaces to perform sampling and inspection  
6 activities; and  
7 (C) injectants or formation fluids would migrate outside the approved injection zone as  
8 determined by the applicant in accordance with Subparagraph ~~(e)(2)~~ (f)(3) of this Rule.

9 (2) Wells used for hydraulic or pneumatic fracturing shall be located within the ~~extent boundary~~ of  
10 known groundwater contamination but no closer than 75 feet to this boundary unless it can be  
11 demonstrated ~~to the satisfaction of the Director~~ that a lesser separation distance will not adversely  
12 affect human health or cause a violation of a groundwater quality standard as specified in Subchapter  
13 02L, such as through the use of directional fracturing.

14 (3) The methods and materials used in construction shall not threaten the physical and mechanical  
15 integrity of the well during its ~~lifetime~~ and shall be compatible with the proposed injection activities.  
16 lifetime.

17 (4) The well shall be constructed in ~~such~~ a manner that surface water or contaminants from the land  
18 surface cannot migrate along the borehole annulus either during or after construction.

19 (5) The borehole shall not penetrate to a depth greater than the depth at which injection will occur unless  
20 the purpose of the borehole is the investigation investigation of the geophysical and geochemical  
21 characteristics of an aquifer. Following completion of the investigation the borehole beneath the  
22 zone of injection shall be grouted completely to prevent the migration of any contaminants.

23 (6) For "direct-push" temporary injection wells constructed without permanent or temporary casing,  
24 injection and well abandonment activities shall be conducted within the same working day as when  
25 the borehole is constructed.

26 (7) Drilling fluids ~~and additives~~ shall contain only potable water and may be comprised of one or more  
27 of the following:

- 28 (A) the formation material encountered during drilling; and  
29 (B) materials manufactured specifically for the purpose of borehole conditioning or well  
30 ~~construction; and~~ construction.  
31 ~~(C) materials approved by the Director, based on a demonstration of not adversely affecting~~  
32 ~~human health or groundwater quality.~~

33 (8) Only allowable grout listed under Rule .0107 of this Subchapter shall be ~~used with the exception~~  
34 ~~that used; however,~~ bentonite grout shall not be used:

- 35 (A) to seal zones of water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater  
36 as determined by tests conducted at the time of construction, construction; or

- (B) in areas of the State subject to saltwater intrusion that may expose the grout to water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater at any time during the life of the well.
- (9) The annular space between the borehole and casing shall be grouted:
- (A) with a grout that is non-reactive with the casing or screen materials, the formation, or the injectant;
- (B) from the top of the gravel pack to land surface and in ~~such~~ a way that there is no interconnection of aquifers or zones having differences in water quality that would result in the degradation of the groundwater quality of any aquifer or zone; and
- (C) so that the grout extends outward from the casing wall to a ~~minimum~~ thickness equal to either one-third of the diameter of the outside dimension of the casing or two inches, whichever is ~~greater; but in greater. In~~ no case shall a well be required to have an annular grout seal thickness greater than four inches.
- (10) Grout shall be emplaced around the casing by one of the following methods:
- (A) Pressure. Grout shall be pumped or forced under pressure through the bottom of the casing until it fills the annular space around the casing and overflows at the surface;
- (B) Pumping. Grout shall be pumped into place through a hose or pipe extended to the bottom of the annular space ~~which that~~ can be raised as the grout is applied. The grout hose or pipe shall remain submerged in grout during the entire application; or
- (C) Other. Grout may be emplaced in the annular space by gravity flow in ~~such~~ a way to ensure complete filling of the space. Gravity flow shall not be used if water or any visible obstruction is present in the annular space at the time of grouting.
- (11) All grout mixtures shall be prepared prior to emplacement per the manufacturer's directions with the exception that bentonite chips or pellets may be emplaced by gravity flow if water is present or otherwise hydrated in place.
- (12) If an outer casing is installed, it shall be grouted by either the pumping or pressure method.
- (13) The well shall be grouted within seven days after the casing is set or before the drilling equipment leaves the site, whichever occurs first. If the well penetrates any water-bearing zone that contains contaminated or saline water, the well shall be grouted within one day after the casing is set.
- (14) No additives that will accelerate the process of hydration shall be used in grout for thermoplastic well casing.
- (15) A casing shall be installed that extends from at least 12 inches above land surface to the top of the injection zone.
- (16) Wells with casing extending less than 12 inches above land surface and wells without casing ~~may~~ shall be approved by the Director only when one of the following conditions is met:
- (A) site specific conditions directly related to business activities, such as vehicle traffic, would endanger the physical integrity of the well; or

- (B) it is not operationally feasible for the well head to be completed 12 inches above land surface due to the engineering design requirements of the system.
- (17) Multi-screened wells shall not connect aquifers or zones having differences in water quality ~~which that~~ would result in a degradation of the groundwater quality of any aquifer or zone.
- (18) Prior to removing the equipment from the site, the top of the casing shall be sealed with a water-tight cap or well seal, as defined in G.S. 87-85, to preclude contaminants from entering the well.
- (19) Packing materials for gravel and sand packed wells shall be:
- (A) composed of quartz, granite, or other hard, non-reactive rock material;
  - (B) ~~clean,~~ of uniform size, water-washed and free from clay, silt, ~~or other deleterious material;~~ and toxic materials;
  - (C) disinfected prior to subsurface emplacement;
  - (D) emplaced such that it ~~shall will~~ not connect aquifers or zones having differences in water quality that would result in the deterioration of the water ~~qualities quality~~ in any aquifer or zone; and
  - (E) evenly distributed around the screen and shall extend to a depth at least one foot above the top of the screen. A ~~minimum~~ one foot thick ~~or greater~~ seal comprised of bentonite ~~clay~~ ~~clay, or other sealing material approved by the Director~~ shall be emplaced directly above and in contact with the packing material.
- (20) All permanent injection wells shall have a well identification plate that meets the criteria specified in Rule .0107 of this Subchapter.
- (21) A hose bibb, sampling tap, or other collection equipment ~~approved by the Director~~ shall be installed on the line entering the injection well such that a sample of the injectant can be obtained ~~immediately~~ prior to its entering the injection well.
- (22) If applicable, all piping, wiring, and vents shall enter the well through the top of the casing unless ~~otherwise approved by the Director~~ ~~it is~~ based on a design demonstrated to preclude surficial contaminants from entering the well.
- (23) The well head shall be completed in ~~such~~ a manner ~~so as~~ to preclude surficial contaminants from entering the ~~well well~~, and well head protection shall include:
- (A) an accessible external sanitary seal installed around the casing and grouting; and
  - (B) a water-tight cap or ~~well~~ seal compatible with the casing and installed so that it cannot be removed without the use of hand or power tools.
- ~~(24) For subsurface distribution systems the following shall apply:~~
- ~~(A) for systems designed to be constructed within seven feet of the land surface and above the seasonal high water table, the distribution system design volume, injection volume, and injection rate shall be based on the hydraulic conductivity of the geologic material having the lowest permeability as determined by appropriate *in situ* or laboratory test methods; and~~

(B) ~~the land surface directly above all systems shall be covered with pavement or compacted soil or other suitable material to prevent stormwater or other fluids on the land surface from infiltrating into the subsurface distribution system.~~

~~(h)~~ (i) Mechanical Integrity. All permanent injection wells ~~require tests shall be tested~~ for mechanical integrity, which shall be conducted in accordance with Rule .0207 of this Section.

~~(i)~~ (j) Operation and Maintenance.

(1) Unless permitted by this ~~rule, Rule,~~ pressure at the well head shall be limited to a maximum ~~which~~ that will ensure that the pressure in the injection zone does not initiate new fractures or propagate existing fractures in the injection zone, initiate fractures in the confining zone, or cause the migration of injected or formation fluids outside the injection zone or area.

(2) Injection between the outermost casing and the well borehole is prohibited.

(3) ~~Monitoring of the operating processes at the well head shall be provided for by the well owner, as well as protection.~~ The well owner shall monitor the operating processes at the well head and shall protect the well head against damage during construction and use.

~~(j)~~ (k) Monitoring.

(1) Monitoring of the injection well ~~may shall~~ be required by the Director to protect groundwaters of the State.

(A) Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity.

(B) Analysis of the physical, chemical, biological, or radiological characteristics of the injectant shall be made monthly or more frequently, as approved by the Director, in order to provide representative data for characterization of the injectant.

(C) Monitoring of injection pressure, flow rate, and cumulative volume shall occur according to a schedule determined necessary by the Director.

(D) Monitoring wells associated with the injection site shall be monitored quarterly or on a schedule determined by the Director to detect any migration of injected fluids from the injection zone.

(2) In determining the type, density, frequency, and scope of monitoring, the Director shall consider the following:

(A) physical and chemical characteristics of the injection zone;

(B) physical and chemical characteristics of the injected ~~fluid(s); fluids;~~

(C) volume and rate of discharge of the injected ~~fluid(s); fluids;~~

(D) compatibility of the injected ~~fluid(s); fluids;~~ with the formation ~~fluid(s); fluids;~~

(E) the number, ~~type type,~~ and location of all wells, mines, surface bodies of water, and structures within the area of review;

(F) proposed injection procedures;

- (G) expected changes in pressure, formation fluid displacement, and direction of movement of injected fluid;
- (H) proposals of corrective action to be taken in the event that a failure in any phase of injection operations ~~that renders the groundwaters unsuitable for their best intended usage as defined in Rule .0202 of Subchapter 02L, 15A NCAC 02L.~~ and
- (I) the life expectancy of the injection operations.
- (3) Monitoring wells completed in the injection zone and any of those zones adjacent to the injection zone may be affected by the injection operations. If affected, the Director may require additional monitor wells located to detect any movement of injection fluids, injection process byproducts, or formation fluids outside the injection zone as determined by the applicant in accordance with Subparagraph ~~(e)(2)-(f)(3)~~ of this Rule. If the operation is affected by subsidence or catastrophic collapse, ~~the any other required~~ monitoring wells shall be located so that they will not be physically affected and shall be of an adequate number to detect movement of injected fluids, process byproducts, or formation fluids outside the injection zone or area. In determining the number, location and spacing of monitoring wells, the following criteria shall be considered by the Director:
- (A) the population relying on the groundwater resource affected, or potentially affected, by the injection operation;
- (B) the proximity of the injection operation to points of withdrawal of groundwater;
- (C) the local geology and hydrology;
- (D) the operating pressures;
- (E) the chemical characteristics and volume of the injected fluid, formation water, and process byproducts; and
- (F) ~~the density number of existing~~ injection wells.
- ~~(k)~~ (l) Reporting.
- (1) For all injection wells, the well owner shall be responsible for submitting to the Director on forms furnished by the ~~Director, or on an alternate approved form that provides the same information:~~ Director the following:
- (A) a record of the ~~construction, construction (form GW-1), abandonment, abandonment (form GW-30),~~ or repairs of the injection well within 30 days of completion of the specified activities; and
- (B) the Injection Event Record within 30 days of completing each ~~injection; and injection.~~
- (2) For injection wells requiring an individual permit, the following shall apply:
- (A) The well owner shall be responsible for submitting to the Director ~~on forms furnished by the Director or on an alternate approved form,~~ hydraulic or pneumatic fracturing performance monitoring results;
- (B) All sampling results shall be reported ~~by the well owner to the Division quarterly~~ annually or ~~on a~~ at another frequency determined by the Director based on the reaction rates,

1 injection rates, likelihood of secondary impacts, and site-specific hydrogeologic  
2 information; and

3 (C) A ~~Final Project Evaluation~~ final project evaluation report shall be submitted within nine  
4 months after completing all injection-related activities associated with the permit or  
5 ~~produce~~ submit a project interim evaluation before submitting a renewal application for the  
6 permit. This document shall assess the injection projects findings in a written summary.  
7 The final project evaluation shall also contain monitoring well sampling data, contaminant  
8 plume ~~maps~~ maps, and potentiometric surface ~~maps~~ maps; and

9 (D) For groundwater remediation injection permits, each monitoring report shall include a  
10 summary identifying any detectable contaminant degradation breakdown products, and a  
11 table with historical laboratory analytical results. The table shall indicate any exceedances  
12 of groundwater standards per ~~15A 2L .0202,~~ 15A NCAC 02L .0202, and shall distinguish  
13 data collected prior to injection from data collected after injection.

14 (m) Application and Annual Fees (For Systems Treating On-Site Contaminated Groundwater Only)

15 (1) Application Fee. For every application for a new or major modification of a permit under this Rule,  
16 a nonrefundable application processing fee in the amount provided in G.S. 143-215.3D shall be  
17 submitted to the Division by the applicant at the time of application. Modification fees shall be  
18 based on the annual fee for the facility.

19 (2) Annual Fees. An annual fee for administering and compliance monitoring shall be charged in each  
20 year of the term of every renewable permit per the schedule in G.S. 143-215.3D(a). Annual fees  
21 shall be paid for any facility operating on an expired permit that has not been rescinded or revoked  
22 by the Division. Permittees shall be billed annually by the Division. A change in the facility, which  
23 changes the annual fee, shall result in the revised annual fee being billed effective with the next  
24 anniversary date.

25 (3) Failure to pay an annual fee within 30 days after being billed may be cause for the Division to revoke  
26 the permit upon 60 days notice.

27  
28 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; ~~89E 13; 89E 18;~~ 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-  
29 215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); ~~150B 19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part~~  
30 ~~145.11(a)(20);~~

31 Eff. May 1, 2012-2012;

32 Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.  
33

1 15A NCAC 02C .0226 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 **with changes** as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0226 SALINITY BARRIER WELLS**

4 Salinity Barrier ~~Wells~~ Wells, which inject uncontaminated water into an aquifer to prevent the intrusion of salt water  
5 into the fresh water. ~~The water, shall meet the requirements for Salinity Barrier Wells shall be the same as in~~ of Rule  
6 .0219 of this ~~Section~~ Section, except that the Director may impose additional requirements to ensure compliance with  
7 G.S. 87-84 for the protection of human health and the environment based on site specific criteria, existing or projected  
8 ~~environmental impacts, compliance with the provisions of the rules of this Section, or the compliance history of the~~  
9 ~~facility owner.~~

10  
11 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; ~~89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-~~  
12 ~~215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part~~  
13 ~~145.11(a)(20);~~  
14 ~~Eff. May 1, 2012, 2012;~~  
15 Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.  
16

1 15A NCAC 02C .0227 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0227 STORMWATER DRAINAGE WELLS SYSTEMS**

4 (a) Stormwater Drainage Wells Systems means well systems that receive the flow of water that results from  
5 precipitation occurring immediately following occurs during rainfall or a snowmelt event.

6 (b) The following Stormwater Drainage Wells Systems are shall be permitted by rule pursuant to Rule .0217 of this  
7 Section:

8 (1) systems designed in accordance with stormwater controls required by federal laws and regulations,  
9 state State statutes and rules, or local ~~controls controls~~; ~~adopted consistent with these federal or state~~  
10 ~~requirements~~; and

11 (2) ~~roof top runoff infiltration systems~~ systems, which receive stormwater from roof-tops.

12 (c) Nothing in this Rule shall be construed as to allow untreated stormwater to be ~~emplaced injected~~ directly into any  
13 aquifer or to otherwise result in the violation of any groundwater quality standard as specified in Subchapter 02L, 15A  
14 NCAC 02L.

15 (d) Reporting. Within 30 days of a change of status of the ~~well, well drainage system, the owner/operator owner or~~  
16 ~~operator~~ shall ~~provide submit~~ the following ~~information; information to the Division:~~

17 (1) the facility name, address, and location indicated by either:

18 (A) latitude and longitude with reference datum, position accuracy, and method of collection;  
19 or

20 (B) a facility site map ~~with indicating~~ property boundaries;

21 (2) the name, telephone number, and mailing address of ~~legal contact; owner or operator;~~

22 (3) the ownership of facility as a private individual or organization, or a federal, state, State, county, or  
23 other public entity;

24 (4) the number of injection ~~wells; wells drainage and collection systems;~~ and

25 (5) the well injection system status as proposed, active, inactive, temporarily abandoned, or  
26 permanently abandoned.

27  
28 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-  
29 215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part  
30 145.11(a)(20);

31 Eff. May 1, 2012-2012;

32 Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.  
33



1 15A NCAC 02C .0228 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 **with changes** as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0228 SUBSIDENCE CONTROL WELLS**

4 ~~Subsidence Control Wells are used to inject uncontaminated fluids [to reduce or eliminate subsidence associated with~~  
5 ~~overdraft of fresh water or other activities not related to oil or natural gas production. The requirements for Subsidence~~  
6 ~~Control Wells shall be the same as described in Rule .0219 of this Section except that the Director may impose~~  
7 ~~additional requirements for the protection of human health and the environment based on site specific criteria, existing~~  
8 ~~or projected environmental impacts, compliance with the provisions of the rules of this Section, or the compliance~~  
9 ~~history of the facility owner. Subsidence Control Wells, which are used to inject uncontaminated fluids to reduce or~~  
10 ~~eliminate subsidence associated with overdraft of fresh water or other activities not related to oil or natural gas~~  
11 ~~production, shall meet the requirements of Rule .0219 of this Section, except that the Director may impose additional~~  
12 ~~requirements to ensure compliance with G.S. 87-84.~~

13  
14 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; ~~89E 13; 89E 18;~~ 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-  
15 215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); ~~150B 19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part~~  
16 ~~145.11(a)(20);~~  
17 ~~Eff. May 1, 2012. 2012;~~  
18 Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.  
19

1 15A NCAC 02C .0229 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 **with changes** as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0229 TRACER WELLS**

4 ~~Tracer Wells are used to inject substances for the purpose of determining hydrogeologic properties of aquifers. The~~  
5 ~~requirements for Tracer Wells shall be the same as described in Rule .0225 of this Section except that the Director~~  
6 ~~may impose additional requirements for the protection of human health and the environment based on site specific~~  
7 ~~criteria, existing or projected environmental impacts, compliance with the provisions of the rules of this Section, or~~  
8 ~~the compliance history of the facility owner. Tracer Wells, which are used to inject substances for determining~~  
9 ~~hydrogeologic properties of aquifers, shall meet the requirements of Rule .0225 of this~~ **[Section except,] Section,**  
10 **except** that the Director may impose additional requirements to ensure compliance with G.S. 87-84.

11  
12 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; **89E 13; 89E 18;** 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-  
13 215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); **150B 19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part**  
14 **145.11(a)(20);**

15 *Eff. May 1, 2012-2012;*

16 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*

1 15A NCAC 02C .0230 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 **with changes** as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0230 OTHER WELLS**

4 ~~Rule requirements for Other Wells shall be evaluated and treated as one of the injection well types meet the~~  
5 ~~requirements of that injection well type described in Rule .0209(5)(b) of this Section that the Director determines most~~  
6 ~~closely resembles the equivalent proposed Other Well's hydrogeologic complexity and potential to adversely affect~~  
7 ~~groundwater quality. The Director may impose additional requirements to ensure compliance with [General Statute]~~  
8 ~~G.S. 87-84, for the protection of human health and the environment based on site specific criteria, existing or projected~~  
9 ~~environmental impacts, compliance with the provisions of the rules of this Section, or the compliance history of the~~  
10 ~~facility owner. The Director may permit by rule the emplacement or discharge of a fluid or solid into the subsurface~~  
11 ~~for any activity that meets the definition of an "injection well" that the Director determines not to have the potential~~  
12 ~~to adversely affect groundwater quality and does not fall under other rules in this Section.~~

13  
14 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E 13; 89E 18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-*  
15 *215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B 19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part*  
16 *145.11(a)(20);*  
17 *Eff. May 1, 2012. 2012;*  
18 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*  
19

1 15A NCAC 02C .0240 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0240 ABANDONMENT AND CHANGE-OF-STATUS OF INJECTION WELLS AND**  
4 **SYSTEMS**

5 (a) ~~The well(s)~~ Injection wells and injection well systems shall be abandoned by the well owner in accordance with  
6 one of the following procedures or other alternatives approved by the Director that ensures compliance with [General  
7 Statute] G.S. 87-84: based on a demonstration of not adversely affecting human health or the environment:

8 (1) ~~Procedures for temporarily or permanently abandoning wells~~ Wells other than closed-loop  
9 geothermal wells shall be temporarily or permanently abandoned as required by the same as  
10 described in Rule .0113 of this Subchapter.

11 (2) ~~For temporarily abandoning a closed loop~~ Closed-loop geothermal ~~well, the well~~ wells that are  
12 temporarily abandoned shall be maintained whereby it is so that they are not a source or channel of  
13 contamination during the period of abandonment.

14 (3) ~~Procedures for permanently abandoning closed loop~~ Closed-loop geothermal wells shall be  
15 permanently abandoned as follows:

16 (A) all casing, ~~tubing~~ tubing, or ~~pipi~~ ping and associated materials shall be removed prior  
17 to ~~initiation of abandonment procedures if~~ such that removal will not cause or contribute  
18 to contamination of groundwater;

19 (B) the boring shall be filled from bottom to top with grout through a hose or pipe ~~which that~~  
20 extends to the bottom of the well and is raised as the well is filled;

21 (C) for tubing with an inner diameter of one-half inch or greater, the entire vertical length of  
22 the inner tubing shall be grouted;

23 (D) for tubing with an inner diameter less than one-half ~~inch, inch~~ the tubing shall be refilled  
24 with potable water and capped or sealed at a depth not less than two feet below land surface  
25 in the event that the inner tubing that cannot feasibly be grouted; grouted, the tubing shall  
26 be refilled with potable water and capped or sealed at a depth not less than two feet below  
27 land surface; and

28 (E) any protective or surface casing not grouted in accordance with the requirements set forth  
29 in this Section shall be removed and the well shall be grouted in accordance with the  
30 requirements set forth in this Section.

31 (4) ~~In those cases when, as a result of the injection operations, If a subsurface cavity has been created,~~  
32 created as a result of the injection operations, the well shall be abandoned in such a manner that will  
33 prevent the movement of fluids into or between aquifers and in accordance with the terms and  
34 conditions of the permit.

35 (b) ~~Any well which~~ An injection well that acts as a source or channel of contamination shall be brought into  
36 compliance with the standards and criteria of these rules, Rules, repaired, or permanently abandoned. Repair or  
37 permanent abandonment shall be completed within 15 days of the discovery of the ~~violation, noncompliance.~~

(c) Exploratory or test wells, constructed for the purposes of obtaining information regarding an injection well site, shall be permanently abandoned in accordance with Rule .0113 of this Subchapter within two days after drilling or two days after testing is complete, whichever is ~~less restrictive, later.~~ ~~An exception would be when~~ However, if a test well is being converted to a permanent injection well, ~~in which case this~~ conversion shall be completed within 30 ~~days, days after drilling.~~

(d) An injection well shall be permanently abandoned by the drilling contractor before removing his or her equipment from the site if the well casing has not been installed or has been removed from the well bore.

(e) The well owner ~~is shall be~~ responsible for permanent abandonment of a well except ~~that: when the well contractor is responsible due to improper location, construction, repair, or completion of the well.~~

(1) the well contractor [is] shall be responsible for well abandonment if abandonment is required because the well contractor improperly locates, constructs, repairs or completes the well;

(2) the person who installs, repairs or removes the well pump [is] shall be responsible for well abandonment if that abandonment is required because of improper well pump installation, repair or removal; or

(3) the well contractor (or individual) who conducts a test boring [is] shall be responsible for its abandonment at the time the test boring is ~~[completed and has fulfilled its useful purpose.]~~ completed.

(f) Groundwater remediation systems that include infiltration galleries shall be abandoned as follows:

(1) 30 days prior to initiation of closure of a groundwater remediation system, the permittee shall submit the following documentation to the Division:

(A) the reasons for ~~[closure,] closure:~~

(B) a letter from the oversight agency authorizing closure of the ~~[system, and] system; and~~

(C) a description of the proposed closure procedure.

(2) The infiltration gallery shall be closed such that it:

(A) will be rendered permanently unusable for the disposal of ~~[fluids, and] fluids; and~~

(B) will not serve as a source or channel of contamination.

(3) Within 30 days following upon completion of the closure, the permittee shall submit the following documentation to the Division:

(A) a description of the completed closure procedure;

(B) the dates of all actions taken [relative to] for the procedure; and

(C) a written certification a by North Carolina licensed engineer or geologist that the closure has been accomplished, and that the information submitted is complete, [factual] factual, and accurate.

*History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 143-211; 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c);  
Eff. May 1, 2012; 2012;  
Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.

1 15A NCAC 02C .0241 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 with changes as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0241 VARIANCE**

4 (a) The Director-Secretary, through the Director, may grant a variance from any construction or operation standards  
5 under the rules of this Section. Any request for a variance shall be in writing made using the form set forth in Rule  
6 .0118(b) of the Subchapter by the person responsible for construction of the well for which the variance is ~~sought.~~  
7 sought pursuant to Rule .0118(b) of this Subchapter. The Director shall grant the variance ~~if the Director finds facts~~  
8 ~~to support the following conclusions: if:~~

- 9 (1) ~~that~~ the use of the well will not endanger human health and welfare or the groundwater; and  
10 (2) ~~that~~ construction or operation in accordance with the standards ~~was is~~ not technically feasible or the  
11 proposed construction provides equal or better protection of the groundwater.

12 (b) The Director-Secretary, through the Director, may require the variance applicant to submit such information ~~as~~  
13 ~~the Director deems~~ necessary to make a decision to grant or deny the variance. The Director may impose such  
14 conditions on a variance or the use of a well for which a variance is granted ~~as the Director deems and is~~ necessary to  
15 ensure compliance with G.S. 87-84. protect human health and welfare and the groundwater resources. The ~~findings~~  
16 ~~of fact-facts~~ supporting any variance under this rule-Rule shall be in writing and made part of the variance.

17 (c) The Director-Secretary, through the Director, shall respond in writing to a request for a variance within 30 days  
18 ~~from the~~ after receipt of the variance request.

19 (d) For variances requested as a part of a permit application, the Director may include approval as a permit condition.

20 (e) A variance applicant who is dissatisfied with the decision of the Director may commence a contested case by  
21 filing a petition under G.S. 150B-23 within 60 days after receipt of the decision.

22  
23 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87(4); 87-88; 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(4); 150B-23;*

24 *Eff. May 1, ~~2012~~ 2012;*

25 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*

1 15A NCAC 02C .0242 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 **with changes** as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0242 DELEGATION**

4 (a) The **Director-Secretary** is delegated the authority to grant permission for well construction under G.S. 87-87.

5 (b) The **Director-Secretary** is delegated the authority to give notices and sign orders for violations under G.S. 87-91.

6 (c) The **Director-Secretary** may grant a variance from any construction standard, or the approval of alternate  
7 construction methods or materials, as specified under the rules of this Section.

8  
9 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87(4); 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(a)(4);*

10 *Eff. May 1, 2012, 2012;*

11 *Readopted Eff. August 1, 2019.*



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
**OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATIVE HEARINGS**

Mailing address:  
6714 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-6700

Street address:  
1711 New Hope Church Rd  
Raleigh, NC 27609-6285

June 20, 2019

Jennifer Everett  
Rulemaking Coordinator, EMC  
**Sent via email only to: [Jennifer.Everett@ncdenr.gov](mailto:Jennifer.Everett@ncdenr.gov)**

Re: Extension of the Period of Review for 15A NCAC 02C, Sections .0100 and .0200

Dear Ms. Everett:

At its meeting this morning, the Rules Review Commission extended the period of review for the above-captioned rules in accordance with G.S. 150B-21.10. They did so in response to a request from the agency to extend the period in order to allow the agency to address technical changes and submit the rewritten rules at a later meeting.

Pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.13, when the Commission extends the period of review, it is required to approve or object to rules or call a public hearing on the same within 70 days.

If you have any questions regarding the Commission's actions, please let me know.

Sincerely,

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel

cc: Michael Rogers, DEQ

Administration  
919/431-3000  
fax: 919/431-3100

Rules Division  
919/431-3000  
fax: 919/431-3104

Judges and  
Assistants  
919/431-3000  
fax: 919/431-3100

Clerk's Office  
919/431-3000  
fax: 919/431-3100

Rules Review  
Commission  
919/431-3000  
fax: 919/431-3104

Civil Rights  
Division  
919/431-3036  
fax: 919/431-3103



## Burgos, Alexander N

---

**Subject:** FW: Request to Extend the Period of Review

**From:** Everett, Jennifer <[jennifer.everett@ncdenr.gov](mailto:jennifer.everett@ncdenr.gov)>

**Sent:** Wednesday, June 12, 2019 11:57 AM

**To:** Reeder, Amanda J <[amanda.reeder@oah.nc.gov](mailto:amanda.reeder@oah.nc.gov)>

**Cc:** Watts, Debra <[debra.watts@ncdenr.gov](mailto:debra.watts@ncdenr.gov)>; Rogers, Michael <[michael.rogers@ncdenr.gov](mailto:michael.rogers@ncdenr.gov)>; Mize, Wilson <[wilson.mize@dhhs.nc.gov](mailto:wilson.mize@dhhs.nc.gov)>

**Subject:** Request to Extend the Period of Review

Dear Ms. Reeder,

We are kindly asking to extend the period of review for 15A NCAC 02C, Sections .0100 and .0200 in order for staff to continue addressing the Requests for Technical Changes.

Thank you, please let us know if there is anything else you may need.

Jennifer

Jennifer Everett  
DEQ Rulemaking Coordinator  
N.C. Depart. Of Environmental Quality  
Office of General Counsel  
1601 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1601  
Tele: (919)-707-8614

E-mail correspondence to and from this address may be subject to the North Carolina Public Records Law and may be disclosed to third parties.

---

Email correspondence to and from this address may be subject to the North Carolina Public Records Law and may be disclosed to third parties by an authorized state official.

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0101

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

**PLEASE NOTE:** *This request may extend to several pages. Please be sure you have reached the end of the document.*

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*For this Rule and all rules being reviewed, please confirm compliance with G.S. 87-87(1).*

*Why do you need this Rule? Paragraph (a) recites G.S. 87-87 and Paragraph (b) recites 87-84. What does this Rule do that the statutes do not?*

*Assuming you need to retain the language:*

*In (a), lines 4-5, replace "under the provisions of... short title:" with "pursuant to G.S. 87-87 in the in the" And then properly remove the parenthesis after "Act" on line 6.*

*On line 6, delete "appropriate"*

*I note that you only address wells and pumps, but G.S. 87-87 also addresses the operation of water wells or well systems with a designed capacity of 100,000 gallons per day or greater. Is this intentionally omitted here?*

*In (b), line 8, what is "beneficially develop"? Are you simply reciting the statutory term?*

*On line 9, capitalize "State" both places*

*On line 10, insert a comma after "repair"*

*On line 11, what is "reasonable"? Again, is this just to match statute?*

*On line 11, what are "standards"? I note that this term is not in the statute.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0101 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0101 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

4 (a) Authorization. The North Carolina Environmental Management Commission is required, under the provisions of  
5 Chapter 87, Article 7, Section 87, General Statutes of North Carolina (short title: North Carolina Well Construction  
6 Act) to adopt appropriate rules governing the location, construction, repair, and abandonment of wells, and the  
7 installation and repair of pumps and pumping equipment.

8 (b) Purpose. Consistent with the duty to safeguard the public welfare, safety, health, and to protect and beneficially  
9 develop the groundwater resources of the state, it is declared to be the policy of this state to require that the location,  
10 construction, repair and abandonment of wells, and the installation of pumps and pumping equipment conform to such  
11 reasonable standards and requirements as may be necessary to protect the public welfare, safety, health, and ground  
12 water resources.

13  
14 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87;*

15 *Eff. February 1, 1976;*

16 *Amended Eff. December 1, 1992; July 1, ~~1988~~, 1988;*

17 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
18  
19

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0102

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On line 4, please delete “unless the context otherwise requires:” and just state “and as follows:”*

*In Items (4), line 13, and (7), line 21, this is not the proper way to delete a comma. I note that the Register publication does not reflect a comma being there at all.*

*In (9), line 27, end the sentence after “Commission.” and delete the remaining language on lines 27028. The other place you use another Commission, you spell out Commission for Public Health.*

*In (10), line 29, should there be a comma after “solidified” or is the phrase “solidified or cemented”?*

*For Item (12), I do not think you need this, as you already said on line 4 that you are using the definitions in G.S. 87-85(a).*

*In (14), Page 2, line 3, how is this designee determined or recognized? Does your regulated public know?*

*In (17), line 8, change “which” to “that”*

*In (20), line 13, is there a citation you can provide here?*

*In (22), line 22, so that I’m clear – is this language the definition of “piezometer”?*

*In (25), line 31, since these rules are under the authority of the Commission for Public Health, you need to incorporate these by reference pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.6. In order to do so, you will simply state whether you are including subsequent amendments and editions. (This is particularly timely, as the 15A NCAC 18C are being amended and reviewed by RRC at this meeting.)*

*On lines 31 and 32, why are you providing the name of the Subchapter?*

*In (28), line 37, who is this delegate? How is it known?*

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

*In (29), Page 3, line 1, what is “well-mixed”? Does your regulated public know?*

*In (31), line 5, I suggest you reinstate “physically”*

*In (34), line 11, replace “which” with “that”*

*In (36), line 19, do not use “and/or” in rule language. I suggest you use “or” here if you mean clay or silt or both.*

*On line 20, why are you providing the name of the Subchapter?*

*In (37), line 21, so that I’m clear – is “well casing” the same as “casing” in Item (7)?*

*For Item (39), I do not think you need this, given the language on Page 1, line 4.*

*In (40), line 28, what is “continuously”? Does your regulated public know?*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 143-214.2 and 215.3?*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

1 15A NCAC 02C .0102 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0102 DEFINITIONS**

4 The terms used in this Subchapter shall be as defined in G.S. 87-85 and as follows, unless the context otherwise  
5 requires:

- 6 (1) "Abandon" means to discontinue the use of and to seal a well according to the requirements of 15A  
7 NCAC 02C .0113 of this Section.
- 8 (2) "Access port" means an opening in ~~the~~a well casing or well head installed for the ~~primary~~ purpose  
9 of determining the position of the water level in the well or to facilitate disinfection.
- 10 (3) "Agent" means any person who by ~~mutual and legal~~ agreement with a well owner has authority to  
11 act ~~in~~on his or her behalf in executing applications for permits. The agent may be either general  
12 agent or a limited agent authorized to do one particular act.
- 13 (4) "Annular Space" means the space between the casing and the walls of ~~the~~a borehole or outer casing,  
14 or the space between a liner pipe and well casing.
- 15 (5) "Artesian flowing well" means ~~any~~a well in which groundwater flows above the land surface without  
16 the use of a ~~pump; pump where~~and, under natural conditions, the static water level or hydraulic head  
17 elevation is greater than the land surface ~~under natural conditions elevation~~.
- 18 (6) "ASTM" means the American Society for Testing and Materials.
- 19 (7) "Casing" means pipe or tubing constructed of materials and having dimensions and weights as  
20 specified in the rules of this Subchapter, that is installed in a borehole during or after completion of  
21 the borehole; to support the side of the hole and thereby prevent caving, to allow completion of a  
22 well, to prevent formation material from entering the well, to prevent the loss of drilling fluids into  
23 permeable formations, and to prevent entry of contamination.
- 24 (8) "Clay" means a substance comprised of natural, inorganic, fine-grained crystalline mineral  
25 fragments ~~which, that~~, when mixed with water, forms a pasty, moldable mass that preserves its shape  
26 when air dried.
- 27 (9) "Commission" means the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission or its successor,  
28 unless otherwise indicated.
- 29 (10) "Consolidated rock" means rock that is firm and coherent, solidified or cemented, such as granite,  
30 gneiss, limestone, slate or sandstone, that has not been decomposed by weathering.
- 31 (11) "Contaminate" or "Contamination" means the introduction of foreign materials of such nature,  
32 quality, and quantity into the groundwaters as to exceed the groundwater quality standards  
33 ~~specified set forth in 15A NCAC 02L .0200. (Classifications and Water Quality Standards~~  
34 ~~Applicable to the Groundwaters of North Carolina).~~
- 35 [Note: 15A NCAC 02L .0202(b)(3) addresses where naturally occurring substances exceed the established  
36 standard.]
- 37 (12) "Department" is as defined in G.S. 87-85(5a).

- (13) "Designed capacity" means that capacity that is equal to the yield that is specified by the well owner or his or her agent prior to construction of the well.
- (14) "Director" means the Director of the Division of Water ~~Quality Resources~~ or the Director's delegate.
- (15) "Division" means the Division of Water ~~Quality Resources~~.
- (16) "Domestic use" means water used for drinking, ~~bathing, bathing~~ or other household purposes, livestock, or gardens.
- (17) "Formation Material" means naturally occurring material generated during the drilling process that is composed of sands, silts, clays or fragments of rock and which is not in a dissolved state.
- (18) "GPM" and "GPD" mean gallons per minute and gallons per day, respectively.
- (19) "Grout" means a material approved in accordance with Rule .0107(e) of this Section for use in sealing the annular space of a well or liner or for sealing a well during abandonment.
- (20) "Lead Free" means materials containing not more than a weighted average of 0.25% lead per the Safe Drinking Water Act amended January 4, 2014.
- ~~(20)~~ (21) "Liner pipe" means pipe that is installed inside a completed and cased well for the purpose of preventing the entrance of contamination into the well or for repairing ruptured, corroded or punctured casing or screens.
- ~~(21)~~ (22) "Monitoring well" means any well constructed for the primary purpose of obtaining ~~samples~~ information about the physical, chemical, radiological, or biological characteristics of groundwater or other ~~liquids for examination or testing, liquids,~~ or for the observation or measurement of groundwater levels. This definition excludes lysimeters, tensiometers, and other devices used to investigate the characteristics of the unsaturated zone but includes piezometers, a type of monitoring well constructed solely for the purpose of determining groundwater levels. This definition includes all monitoring well types, including temporary wells and wells using Geoprobe® or direct-push technology (DPT).
- ~~(22)~~ (23) "Owner" means any person who holds the fee or other property rights in the well being constructed. ~~[Note: Absent a contrary agreement in writing, the Department will presume that the well owner and the land owner are the same person.]~~
- ~~(23)~~ (24) "Pitless adapters" or "pitless units" are devices manufactured to the standards specified under 15A NCAC 02C .0107(j)(5) for the purpose of allowing a subsurface lateral connection between a well and plumbing appurtenances.
- ~~(24)~~ (25) "Public water system" means a water system as defined in 15A NCAC 18C (Rules Governing Public Water Supplies).
- ~~(25)~~ (26) "Recovery well" means any well constructed for the purpose of removing contaminated groundwater or other liquids from the subsurface.
- ~~(26)~~ (27) "Saline" means having a chloride concentration of more than 250 milligrams per liter.
- ~~(27)~~ (28) "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Department of ~~Environment and Natural Resources~~ Environmental Quality or the Secretary's delegate.

- (28) (29) "Settleable solids" means the volume of solid particles in a well-mixed one liter sample ~~which that~~ will settle out of suspension, in the bottom of an Imhoff Cone, after one hour.
- (30) "Sewer Lateral" means the sewer pipe connecting a structure to a wastewater treatment collection system or a municipal or commercial sewer main line.
- (29) (31) "Site" means the land or water area where any facility, activity or situation is ~~physically~~ located, including adjacent or other land used in connection with the facility, activity or situation.
- (30) (32) "Specific capacity" means the yield of the well expressed in gallons per minute per foot of draw-down of the water level (gpm/ft.-dd).
- (31) (33) "Static water level" means the level at which the water stands in the well when the well is not being pumped and is expressed as the distance from a fixed reference point to the water level in the well.
- (32) (34) "Suspended solids" means the weight of those solid particles in a sample which are retained by a standard glass microfiber filter, with pore openings of one and one-half microns, when dried at a temperature between 103 and 105 degrees Fahrenheit.
- (33) (35) "Temporary well" means a well that is constructed to determine aquifer ~~characteristics, characteristics and which that~~ will be permanently abandoned or converted to a permanent well within ~~seven~~ 21 days ~~(168 hours)~~ (504 hours) of the completion of drilling of the borehole.
- (34) (36) "Turbidity" means the cloudiness in ~~water, water~~ due to the presence of suspended particles such as clay ~~and/or silt, silt~~ that may create ~~esthetic problems or laboratory~~ analytical difficulties for determining ~~contamination, contamination~~ above 15A NCAC 02L Groundwater Standards.
- (35) (37) "Vent" means a permanent opening in the well casing or well head, installed for the purpose of allowing changes in the water level in a well due to natural atmospheric changes or to pumping. A vent may also serve as an access port.
- (38) "Water-tight" means put or fit together so tightly that water cannot enter or pass through. For example, water-tight pipe may be filled with water and tested under pressure between three and five pounds per square inch (psi) for several minutes to detect leaks.
- (36) (39) "Well" is as defined in G.S. 87-85(14).
- (37) (40) "Well capacity" means the maximum quantity of water that a well will yield continuously as determined by methods outlined in 15A NCAC 02C .0110.
- (38) (41) "Well head" means the upper terminal of the well including adapters, ports, valves, seals, and other attachments.
- (39) (42) "Well system" means two or more wells connected to the same distribution or collection system or, if not connected to a distribution or collection system, two or more wells serving the same site.
- (40) (43) "Yield" means the volume of water or other fluid per time that can be discharged from a well under a given set of circumstances.

*History Note: Authority G.S. 87-85; 87-87; 143-214.2; 143-215.3;*



1                   *Eff. February 1, 1976;*  
2                   *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009; April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; July 1, 1988; March 1, 1985;*  
3                   *September 1, ~~1984~~, 1984;*  
4                   *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
5  
6

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0105

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In (d), line 26, replace "on which" with "where"*

*In (e), line 30, how is this "furnished"? Are they not on the Division's website?*

*And what are the contents of these forms? Are they what is set forth in this Rule? If so, then on line 30, I suggest replacing "and" before "shall include" with "which"*

*In (e)(5)(E), Page 2, lines 7 - 9, since it appears you are defining or giving examples of "potential groundwater contamination" in the parenthetical language, I suggest removing the parenthesis from the language.*

*Consider beginning (e)(7), line 11, with an "a"*

*On lines 12-13, what are "means for assuring the integrity and quality of the finished well(s)" Does your regulated public know?*

*In (f), line 14, consider inserting a comma after "greater"*

*In (f)(4), line 22, what is "sufficient"?*

*In (f)(6), what does this mean? How will this determination be made? How will the need be communicated? Some guidance on this needs to be provided within the Rule. Please note the same for (g)(4).*

*In (g)(1), line 30, what is "sufficient"?*

*On line 31, who determines if this is necessary? If it's the applicant, then the Rule is fine as written; if it is the Department, then guidance for when this will be necessary must be included in the Rule.*

*In (h), Page 3, line 4, what is "express purpose"? Is this known?*

*In (i), line 5, what constitutes an "emergency" here?*

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel

Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

*On line 6, should this state “After-the-fact written applications...”?*

*On line 7, replace “ten” with “10” (See Rule 26 NCAC 02C .0108(9)(b))*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 143-215.1?*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0105 is readopted with changes as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0105 PERMITS**

4 ~~(a) It is the finding of the Commission that the entire geographical area of the state is vulnerable to groundwater~~  
5 ~~pollution from improperly located, constructed, operated, altered, or abandoned wells. Therefore, in order to ensure~~  
6 ~~reasonable protection of the groundwater resources, prior permission from the Department shall be obtained for the~~  
7 ~~construction of the types of wells enumerated in Paragraph (b) of this Rule.~~

8 ~~(b)~~ (a) No person shall locate or construct any of the following wells until a permit has been issued by the Department:

- 9 (1) any water-well or well system with a designed capacity ~~of to pump~~ 100,000 gallons per day (gpd) or  
10 ~~greater~~ more during one calendar year;  
11 (2) any well added to an existing system ~~where~~ if the total designed capacity of such existing well system  
12 and added well will equal or exceed 100,000 gpd;  
13 (3) any temporary or permanent monitoring well or monitoring well system, including wells installed  
14 using direct-push technology (DPT) or Geoprobe® technology, constructed to assess hydrogeologic  
15 conditions designed to penetrate an aquifer to obtain groundwater data on property not owned by  
16 the well owner;  
17 (4) any recovery well;  
18 (5) any well with a design deviation from the standards specified under the rules of this Subchapter,  
19 including wells for which a variance is required.

20 ~~(c)~~ (b) The Department shall issue permits for wells used for geothermal heating and cooling, recharge aquifer storage  
21 and recovery (ASR), or other injection purposes in accordance with 15A NCAC 02C .0200.

22 ~~(d)~~ (c) The Department shall issue permits for private drinking water wells in accordance with 15A NCAC 02C .0300,  
23 including private drinking water wells with a designed capacity greater than 100,000 gallons per day and private  
24 drinking water wells for which a variance is required.

25 ~~(e)~~ (d) An application for any well requiring a permit pursuant to Paragraph ~~(b)~~ (a) of this Rule shall be submitted by  
26 the owner or his or her agent. In the event that the permit applicant is not the owner of the property on which the well  
27 or well system is to be constructed, the permit application shall contain written approval from the property owner and  
28 a statement that the applicant assumes total responsibility for ensuring that the well(s) will be located, constructed,  
29 maintained and abandoned in accordance with the requirements of this Subchapter.

30 ~~(f)~~ (e) The application shall be submitted to the Department on forms furnished by the Department, and shall include  
31 the following:

- 32 (1) the owner's name;  
33 (2) the owner's mailing address and proposed well site address;  
34 (3) description of the well type and activity requiring a permit;  
35 (4) site location (map);  
36 (5) a map of the site, to scale, showing the locations of:

- (A) all property boundaries, at least one of which is referenced to a minimum of two landmarks such as identified roads, intersections, streams or lakes within 500 feet of proposed well or well system;
- (B) all existing wells, identified by type of use, within 500 feet of proposed well or well system;
- (C) the proposed well or well system;
- (D) any test borings within 500 feet of proposed well or well system; and
- (E) all sources of known or potential groundwater contamination (such as septic tank systems; pesticide, chemical or fuel storage areas; animal feedlots, as defined by G.S. 143-215.10B(5); landfills or other waste disposal areas) within 500 feet of the proposed well.
- (6) the well contractor's name and state certification number, if known; and
- (7) construction diagram of the proposed well(s) including specifications describing all materials to be used, methods of construction and means for assuring the integrity and quality of the finished well(s).
- ~~(g)~~ (f) For water supply wells or well systems with a designed capacity of 100,000 gpd or greater the application shall include, in addition to the information required in Paragraph ~~(f)~~ (e) of this Rule:
- (1) the number, yield and location of existing wells in the system;
- (2) the water system's name and reference number if already a public water supply system;
- ~~(2)~~ (3) the designed capacity of the proposed well(s);
- ~~(3)~~ (4) for wells to be screened in multiple zones or aquifers, representative data on the static water level and pH, specific conductance, and concentrations of sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, sulfate, chloride, and carbonates from each aquifer or zone from which water is proposed to be withdrawn. The data submitted shall be sufficient to demonstrate that construction of the proposed well will satisfy the requirements of 15A NCAC 02C .0107(h)(2);
- ~~(4)~~ (5) a copy of any water use permit required pursuant to G.S. 143-215.15; and
- ~~(5)~~ (6) any other well construction information or site specific information ~~deemed necessary by~~ for the Department for the protection of human health and the environment to ensure compliance with General Statute 87-84.
- ~~(h)~~ (g) For those monitoring wells with a design deviation from the specifications of 15A NCAC 02C .0108 of this Section, in addition to the information required in -Paragraph ~~(f)~~ (e) of this Rule, the application shall include:
- (1) a description of the subsurface conditions sufficient to evaluate the site. Data from test borings, wells, and pumping tests may be necessary;
- (2) a description of the quantity, character and origin of the contamination;
- (3) justification for the necessity of the design deviation; and
- (4) any other well construction information or site specific information ~~deemed necessary by~~ for the Department for the protection of human health and the environment to ensure compliance with General Statute 87-84.

1 ~~(f)~~ (h) For those recovery wells with a design deviation from the specifications in 15A NCAC 02C .0108 of this  
2 Section, in addition to the information required in Paragraphs ~~(f)~~ (e) and ~~(h)~~ (g) of this Rule, the application shall  
3 describe the disposition of any fluids recovered if the disposal of those fluids will have an impact on any existing wells  
4 other than those installed for the express purpose of measuring the effectiveness of the recovery well(s).

5 ~~(j)~~ (i) In the event of an emergency, any well listed in Subparagraph ~~(b)(1)(a)(1)~~ through ~~(b)(4)(a)(4)~~ of this Rule may  
6 be constructed after verbal approval is provided by the Department. After-the-fact applications shall be submitted by  
7 the person responsible for drilling or owner within ten days after construction begins. The application shall include  
8 construction details of the well(s) and include the name of the person who gave verbal approval and the time and date  
9 that approval was given.

10 ~~(k)~~ (j) The well owner or his or her agent, and the North Carolina certified well contractor shall see that a permit is  
11 secured prior to the beginning of construction of any well for which a permit is required under the rules of this  
12 Subchapter.

13  
14 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 143-215.1;*

15 *Eff. February 1, 1976;*

16 *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009; April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; March 1, 1985; September 1,*  
17 *1984; ~~April 20, 1978.~~ April 20, 1978;*

18 *Readopted Eff. July 1 2019.*  
19  
20

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0107

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*It appears that the provisions of SL 2018-65, Section 4 apply to this readoption. Therefore, the changes made in (a)(2)(A) and (B), (b)(2), (d)(4), and (f)(1) are not subject to RRC review and will be reviewed by the legislature. Please amend the Submission for Permanent Rule form, Box 5, to reflect that this Rule is subject to legislative review.*

*In (a)(3), Page 2, lines 28-29, you refer to lot sizes precluding (a)(2) and then list two exceptions. Then on Page 3, lines 2-3, you state that (a)(2) applies. Why do you need that language on Page 3? Doesn't the language on Page 2 suffice?*

*In (a)(4), Page 3, line 6, what is a "sufficient" distance here? Who determines it?*

*In (a)(5), line 11, who is this "Public Water Supply Section"? Does your regulated public know?*

*In (d)(1)(B), Page 4, lines 7-8, as you already incorporated ATSM A53 in the prior Part, you do not need to restate the cost of this publication here. Delete that and "respectively"*

*In Table 1, line 17, what is "Schedule 40"?*

*In (d)(1)(E), Page 5, line 5, what is "Schedule number 10S"?*

*In (d)(2), line 14, why is "Thermoplastic Casing" capitalized here, when it's not elsewhere within the Rule?*

*In (d)(2)(B), line 21, please underline "reference"*

*In (d)(2)(C), line 28, so that I'm clear – the determination of safe will be made by the manufacturer?*

*In (d)(2)(E), Page 6, line 7, is the manufacturer stating this is safe? If so, I recommend replacing "that is" with "as" before "sufficient"*

*In (d)(8), Page 7, line 16, what is "sufficiently free"?*

*On line 17, who determines what is "necessary"?*

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel

Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

*In (e)(1)(D), Page 8, lines 5 and 6, I am simply asking – should this state “sodium bentonite”?*

*In (e)(1)(F)(v), how will the applicant know what they need to submit upfront? If you want to state that after a review of everything in this Part, the Director may request additional information on a case-by-case basis to determine compliance with G.S. 87-84, please state that.*

*In (f)(8), Page 10, line 4, the correct cross-reference is .0114(1)(E)*

*In (i)(2), Page 11, line 7, I take it your regulated public knows what “NTU” means?*

*In (j)(3)(A), Page 12, line 6, please reinsert “and in a manner that does not obscure”*

*In the History Note, Page 13, line 6, please simply insert a semicolon after “65”*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019



1 15A NCAC 02C .0107 is readopted with changes as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

3 **15A NCAC 02C .0107 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION: WATER SUPPLY WELLS**

4 (a) Location.

5 (1) A water supply well shall not be located in any area where surface water or runoff will accumulate  
6 around the well due to depressions, drainage ways, and other landscapes that will concentrate water  
7 around the well.

8 (2) The ~~minimum~~ horizontal separation between a water supply well and potential sources of  
9 groundwater ~~contamination, contamination~~ which that exist at the time the well is ~~constructed,~~  
10 ~~constructed is~~ shall be no less than as follows unless otherwise ~~specified:~~ specified in  
11 Subparagraph (a)(3):

12 ~~(A)~~ Septic tank and drainfield, including drainfield repair area 100 feet

13 ~~(A)~~ Single-family dwelling with septic tank and drainfield, including the drainfield repair area  
14 50 feet

15 ~~(B)~~ Single-family dwelling with septic tank and drainfield, including the drainfield repair area  
16 in saprolite system as described in 15A NCAC 18A .1956  
17 100 feet

18 ~~(C)~~ All other facilities with septic tank and drainfield, including drainfield repair area  
19 100 feet

20 ~~(B)~~ (D) Other subsurface ground absorption waste disposal system 100 feet

21 ~~(C)~~ (E) Industrial or municipal residuals disposal or wastewater-irrigation sites 100 feet

22 ~~(D)~~ (F) Industrial or municipal Sewage sewer or liquid-waste collection or transfer facility sewer  
23 main, constructed to water main standards in accordance with 15A NCAC 02T .0305(g)(2)  
24 or 15A NCAC 18A .1950(e), as applicable in the American Water Works Association  
25 (AWWA) Standards C600 and/or C900, which can be obtained from AWWA at American  
26 Water Works Association, 6666 West Quincy Avenue, Denver, CO 80235, at a cost of one  
27 hundred and four dollars (\$104.00)

28 50 feet

29 ~~(G)~~ Water-tight sewer lateral line from a residence or other non-public system to a sewer main  
30 or other wastewater disposal system 25 feet

31 ~~(E)~~ (H) Other sewage and liquid-waste collection or transfer facility 100 feet

32 ~~(F)~~ (I) Cesspools and privies 100 feet

33 ~~(G)~~ (J) Animal feedlots, as defined by G.S. 143-215.10B(5), or manure or litter piles 100 feet

34 ~~(H)~~ (K) Fertilizer, pesticide, herbicide herbicide, or other chemical storage areas  
35 100 feet

36 ~~(I)~~ (L) Non-hazardous waste storage, treatment treatment, or disposal lagoons  
37 100 feet

- (~~(H)~~)(M) Sanitary landfills, municipal solid waste landfill facilities, incinerators, construction and demolition (C&D) ~~landfills~~landfills, and other disposal sites except Land Clearing and Inert Debris landfills  
500 feet
- (~~(K)~~)(N) Land Clearing and Inert Debris (LCID) landfills 100 feet
- (~~(L)~~)(O) Animal barns 100 feet
- (~~(M)~~)(P) Building perimeters, including any attached structures that need a building permit, such as garages, patios, or decks, regardless of foundation construction type 25 feet
- (~~(N)~~)(Q) Surface water bodies ~~which that~~ act as sources of groundwater recharge, such as ponds, lakes, [lakes, stormwater retention ponds,] and reservoirs  
50 feet
- (~~(O)~~)(R) All other surface water bodies, such as brooks, creeks, streams, rivers, sounds, ~~bays~~bays, and tidal estuaries  
25 feet
- (~~(P)~~)(S) Chemical or petroleum fuel underground storage tank systems regulated under 15A NCAC 02N:  
(i) with secondary containment 50 feet  
(ii) without secondary containment 100 feet
- (~~(Q)~~)(T) Above ground or underground storage tanks ~~which that~~ contain petroleum fuels used for heating equipment, ~~boilers~~boilers, or furnaces, with the exception of tanks used solely for storage of propane, natural gas, or liquefied petroleum gas  
50 feet
- (~~(R)~~)(U) All other petroleum or chemical storage tank systems 100 feet
- (~~(S)~~)(V) Gravesites 50 feet
- (W) Coal ash landfills or impoundments 200 feet
- (~~(T)~~)(X) All other potential sources of groundwater contamination 50 feet
- (3) For a water supply well ~~[as defined in G.S. 87-85(13)]~~as defined in G.S. 87-85(13) on a lot serving a single-family dwelling and intended for domestic use, where lot size or other fixed conditions preclude the separation distances specified in Subparagraph (a)(2) of this Rule, the required horizontal separation distances shall be the maximum possible but shall in no case be less than the following:
- (A) ~~Septic tank and drainfield, including drainfield repair areas, except saporlite systems as defined in 15A NCAC 18A .1956(6)~~ 50 feet
- (~~(B)~~)(A) Industrial or municipal Sewagesewage or liquid-waste collection or transfer facilitysewer main, constructed to water main standards ~~in accordance with 15A NCAC 02T .0305(e)(2) or 15A NCAC 18A .1950(e), as applicable~~as stated in the AWWA Standards C600 and/or C900 25 feet

~~(C)~~ (B) Animal barns

50 feet

~~Minimum separation~~ Separation distances for all other potential sources of groundwater contamination shall be those specified in Subparagraph (a)(2) of this Rule.

- (4) In addition to the ~~minimum~~ separation distances specified in Subparagraph (a)(2) of this Rule, a well or well system with a designed capacity of 100,000 ~~gallons per day gpd~~ (GPD) or greater shall be located a sufficient distance from known or anticipated sources of groundwater contamination so as to prevent a violation of ~~applicable groundwater quality standards, standards specified in 15A NCAC 02L .0202~~ resulting from the movement of ~~contaminants, contaminants~~ in response to the operation of the well or well system at the proposed rate and schedule of pumping.

- (5) Wells drilled for public water supply systems regulated by the ~~Division of Environmental Health~~ Public Water Supply Section of the Division of Water Resources shall meet the requirements of 15A NCAC 18C.

(b) Source of water.

- (1) The source of water for any water supply well shall not be from a water bearing zone or aquifer that is contaminated;
- (2) In designated areas described in 15A NCAC 02C .0117 of this Section, the source shall be greater than ~~35~~ 43 feet below land surface;
- (3) In designated areas described in 15A NCAC 02C .0116 of this Section, the source may be less than 20 feet below land surface, but in no case less than 10 feet below land surface;
- (4) For wells constructed with separation distances less than those specified in Subparagraph (a)(2) of this Rule based on lot size or other fixed conditions as specified in Subparagraph (a)(3) of this Rule, the source shall be greater than ~~35~~ 43 feet below land surface except in areas described in Rule .0116 of this Section; and
- (5) In all other areas the source shall be at least 20 feet below land surface.

(c) ~~Drilling Fluids and Additives~~ ~~Fluids~~. Drilling Fluids and Additives shall not contain organic or toxic substances or include water obtained from surface water bodies or water from a non-potable supply and ~~may~~ shall be comprised only of:

- (1) ~~the~~ The formational material encountered during drilling; or
- (2) ~~materials~~ Materials manufactured specifically for the purpose of borehole conditioning or water well construction.

(d) Casing.

- (1) If steel casing is used:
- (A) The casing shall be new, ~~seamless~~ seamless, or electric-resistance welded galvanized or black steel pipe. Galvanizing shall be done in accordance with requirements of ASTM A53/A53M-07, which is hereby incorporated by reference, [reference] including subsequent amendments and ~~editions~~ editions and can be obtained from ASTM

International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C 700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959 at a cost of ~~fifty one dollars (\$51.00); eighty dollars and forty cents (\$80.40);~~

- (B) The casing, threads and couplings shall meet or exceed the specifications of ASTM A53/A53M-07 or A589/589M-06, which is hereby incorporated by reference, including subsequent amendments and editions, and can be obtained from ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C 700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959 at a cost of \$ ~~fifty one dollars (\$51.00) and forty three dollars (\$43.00), respectively; eighty dollars and forty cents (\$80.40), and fifty-two dollars (\$52.00), respectively;~~

- (C) The wall thickness for a given diameter shall equal or exceed that specified in Table 1;

TABLE 1: MINIMUM WALL THICKNESS FOR STEEL CASING:

Nominal Diameter (inches)	Wall Thickness (inches)
For 3.5 inch or smaller pipe, <del>schedule</del> Schedule 40 is required	
4	0.142
5	0.156
5.5	0.164
6	0.185
8	0.250
10	0.279
12	0.330
14 and larger	0.375

- (D) Stainless steel casing, threads, and couplings shall conform in specifications to the general requirements in ASTM A530/A530M-04a, which is hereby incorporated by reference, ~~[reference]~~ including subsequent amendments and ~~editions, editions~~ and can be obtained from ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C 700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959 at a cost of ~~thirty seven dollars (\$37.00), forty-six dollars (\$46.00), and~~

- also shall conform to the specific requirements in the ASTM standard that best describes the chemical makeup of the stainless steel casing that is intended for use in the construction of the well;
- (E) Stainless steel casing shall have a minimum wall thickness that is equivalent to standard ~~schedule~~ Schedule number 10S; ~~and~~
- (F) Steel casing shall be equipped with a drive shoe if the casing is driven in a consolidated rock formation. The drive shoe shall be made of forged, high carbon, tempered seamless steel and shall have a beveled, hardened cutting ~~edge~~ edge; ~~and~~
- (G) [All material shall be lead free.] Any materials containing lead shall meet NSF 61 standards, which can be obtained from NSF International at a cost of three hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$325.00), or NSF 372 standards, which can be obtained at a cost of fifty-five dollars (\$55.00). Both standards can be obtained from NSF International, P.O. Box 130140, 789 N. Dixboro Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48105.
- (2) If Thermoplastic Casing is used:
- (A) The casing shall be ~~new~~ new and manufactured in compliance with standards of ASTM F480-14, which is hereby incorporated by reference including subsequent amendments and editions, and can be obtained from ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C 700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959 at a cost of sixty-seven dollars (\$67.00);
- (B) The casing and joints shall meet or exceed all the specifications of ASTM F480-06b, except that the outside diameters shall not be restricted to those listed in ASTM F480-06b, which is hereby incorporated by reference, [reference] including subsequent amendments and ~~editions~~ editions and can be obtained from ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, PO Box C 700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959 at a cost of ~~fifty-one dollars (\$51.00);~~ eighty dollars and forty cents (\$80.40);
- (C) The depth of installation for a given Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR) or Schedule number thickness shall not exceed that listed in Table 2 ~~unless, upon request of~~ unless the Department, Department is provided written documentation from the manufacturer of the casing stating that the casing may safely be used at the depth at which it is to be installed is provided.

TABLE 2: Maximum allowable depths (in feet) of Installation of Thermoplastic Water Well Casing. Dimensional standards for PVC pipe are specified in ASTM F 480-14.

Nominal Diameter (inches)	Maximum Depth (in feet) for Schedule 40	Maximum Depth (in feet) for Schedule 80
2	485	1460

3	415	1170
3.5	315	920
4	253	755
5	180	550
6	130	495
8	85	340
10	65	290
12	65	270
14	50	265
16	50	255

1

	Maximum Depth (in feet) for SDR 21	Maximum Depth (in feet) for SDR 17	Maximum Depth (in feet) for SDR 13.5
All Diameters	185	355	735

2

3

(D) Thermoplastic casing with wall thickness less than that corresponding to SDR 21 or Schedule 40 shall not be used;

4

5

(E) For wells in which the casing will extend into consolidated rock, thermoplastic casing shall be equipped with a ~~coupling, coupling~~ or other device approved by the manufacturer of the ~~casing, casing~~ that is sufficient to protect the physical integrity of the thermoplastic casing during the processes of seating and grouting the casing and subsequent drilling operations; ~~and~~

6

7

8

9

10

(F) Thermoplastic casing shall not be driven by impact, but may be ~~pushed, pushed~~;

11

12

~~(G) PVC well casing joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 480-14; and~~

13

14

~~(H) Screws or similar mechanical fasteners shall not be used for joining PVC well casing.~~

15

(3) In constructing any well, all water-bearing zones that contain contaminated, saline, or other non-potable water shall be cased and grouted so that contamination of overlying and underlying groundwater zones ~~shall will~~ not occur.

16

17

(4) Every well shall be cased so that the bottom of the casing extends to ~~a minimum depth as follows~~ the following depths:

18

19

(A) Wells located within the area described in Rule .0117 of this Section shall be cased from land surface to a depth of at least ~~35~~ 43 feet.

20

21

(B) Wells located within the area described in Rule .0116 of this Section shall be cased from land surface to a depth of at least 10 feet.

- (C) Wells constructed with separation distances less than those specified in Subparagraph (a)(2) of this Rule based on lot size or other fixed conditions as specified in Subparagraph (a)(3) of this Rule shall be cased from land surface to a depth of at least ~~35~~ 43 feet except in areas described in Rule .0116 of this Section.
- (D) Wells located in any other area shall be cased from land surface to a depth of at least 20 feet.
- (5) The top of the casing shall be terminated at least 12 inches above land surface, regardless of the method of well construction and type of pump to be installed.
- (6) The casing in wells constructed to obtain water from a consolidated rock formation shall meet the requirements ~~specified in~~ specified in Subparagraphs (d)(1) through (d)(5) of this Rule and ~~shall be~~ shall:
- (A) ~~adequate to~~ prevent any formational material from entering the well in excess of the levels specified in Paragraph (h) of this Rule; and
- (B) firmly be seated at least five feet into the rock.
- (7) The casing in wells constructed to obtain water from an unconsolidated rock formation (such as gravel, ~~sand sand,~~ or shells) shall extend at least one foot into the top of the water-bearing formation.
- (8) Upon completion of the well, the well shall be sufficiently free of obstacles including formation material as necessary to allow for the installation and proper operation of pumps and associated equipment.
- (9) Prior to removing equipment from the site, the top of the casing shall be sealed with a water-tight cap or well seal, as defined in G.S. 87-85(16), to preclude the entrance of contaminants into the well.
- (e) Allowable Grouts.
- (1) One of the following grouts shall be used wherever grout is required by a rule of this Section. Where a particular type of grout is specified by a ~~Rule rule~~ of this Section, no other type of grout shall be used.
- (A) Neat cement grout shall consist of a mixture of not more than six gallons of clear, potable water to one 94 pound bag of Portland cement. Up to five percent, by weight, of untreated Wyoming sodium bentonite ~~of bentonite~~ may be used to improve flow and reduce shrinkage. The Wyoming sodium bentonite shall be 200 mesh with a yield rating of 90 barrels per ton. If bentonite is used, additional water may be added at a rate not to exceed 0.6 gallons of water for each pound of untreated Wyoming sodium bentonite.
- (B) Sand cement grout shall consist of a mixture of not more than two parts sand and one part cement and not more than six gallons of clear, potable water per 94 pound bag of Portland cement.
- (C) Concrete grout shall consist of a mixture of not more than two parts gravel or rock cuttings to one part cement and not more than six gallons of clear, potable water per 94 pound bag

of Portland cement. One hundred percent of the gravel or rock cuttings must be able to pass through a one-half inch mesh screen.

(D) Bentonite slurry grout shall consist of a mixture of not more than 24 gallons of clear, potable water to one 50 pound bag of commercial granular Wyoming sodium bentonite. Non-organic, non-toxic substances may be added to bentonite slurry grout mixtures to improve particle distribution and pumpability. Bentonite slurry grout may only be used in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

(E) Bentonite chips or pellets shall consist of pre-screened Wyoming sodium bentonite chips or compressed sodium bentonite pellets with largest dimension of at least one-fourth inch but not greater than one-fifth of the width of the annular space into which they are to be placed. Bentonite chips or pellets shall be hydrated in place. Bentonite chips or pellets ~~may~~shall only be used in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

(F) Specialty grout shall consist of a mixture of non-organic, non-toxic materials with characteristics of expansion, chemical-resistance, rate or heat of hydration, viscosity, ~~density~~density, or temperature-sensitivity applicable to specific grouting requirements. Specialty grouts ~~may~~shall not be used without prior approval by the ~~Secretary~~Director. ~~Approval of the use of specialty grouts shall be based on a demonstration that the finished grout has a permeability less than  $10^{-6}$  centimeters per second and will not adversely impact human health or the environment. A request for approval of a specialty grout shall be submitted to the Director and shall include the following information:~~

(i) a demonstration of non-toxicity, such as American National Standard Institute (ANSI) or National Sanitation Foundation, Inc. (NSF) Standard 60 certification, which is hereby incorporated by reference including subsequent amendments and editions, and can be obtained from NSF International, P.O. Box 130140, 789 North Dixboro Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48105 at a cost of three hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$325);

(ii) the results of an independent laboratory that demonstrate the finished product has a permeability of less than  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  centimeters per second and, if the product is used in areas of brackish or saline groundwater, the grout will not degrade over the lifetime of the well;

(iii) a general procedure for mixing and emplacing the grout;

(iv) the types of wells the request would apply to; and

(v) any other additional information the Department needs to ensure compliance with General Statute 87-84.

(2) With the exception of bentonite chips or pellets, the liquid and solid components of all grout mixtures shall be blended prior to emplacement below land surface.

(3) No fly ash, other coal combustion byproducts, or other wastes ~~may~~shall be used in any grout.



1 (f) Grout emplacement.

- 2 (1) Casing shall be grouted to a minimum depth of twenty feet below land surface except ~~that; that in~~ that in  
3 those areas designated in Rule .0116 of this Section, grout shall extend to a depth of two feet above  
4 the screen or, for open end wells, to the bottom of the casing, but in no case less than 10 feet.  
5 (A) ~~In those areas designated by the Director to meet the criteria of Rule .0116 of this Section,~~  
6 ~~grout shall extend to a depth of two feet above the screen or, for open end wells, to the~~  
7 ~~bottom of the casing, but in no case less than 10 feet.~~  
8 (B) ~~In those areas designated in Rule .0117 of this Section, grout shall extend to a minimum of~~  
9 ~~35 feet below land surface.~~  
10 (2) In addition to the grouting required by Subparagraph (f)(1) of this Rule, the casing shall be grouted  
11 as necessary to seal off all aquifers or zones that contain contaminated, saline, or other non-potable  
12 water so that contamination of overlying and underlying aquifers or zones shall not occur.  
13 (3) Bentonite slurry grout may be used in that portion of the borehole that is at least three feet below  
14 land surface. That portion of the borehole from land surface to at least three feet below land surface  
15 shall be filled with a concrete or cement-type grout or bentonite chips or pellets that are hydrated in  
16 place.  
17 (4) Grout shall be placed around the casing by one of the following methods:  
18 (A) Pressure. Grout shall be pumped or forced under pressure through the bottom of the casing  
19 until it fills the annular space around the casing and overflows at the surface;  
20 (B) Pumping. Grout shall be pumped into place through a hose or pipe extended to the bottom  
21 of the annular space ~~which that~~ which that can be raised as the grout is applied. The grout hose or pipe  
22 shall remain submerged in grout during the entire application; or  
23 (C) Other. Grout may be emplaced in the annular space by gravity flow ~~in such a way~~ in such a way to ensure  
24 complete filling of the space. Gravity flow shall not be used if water or any visible  
25 obstruction is present in the annular space within the applicable minimum grout depth  
26 specified in Subparagraph (f)(1) of this Rule at the time of grouting, with the exception that  
27 bentonite chips or pellets may be used if water is ~~present, present and~~ present, present and if designed for that  
28 purpose.  
29 (5) If a ~~Rule-rule~~ rule of this Section requires grouting of the casing to a depth greater than 20 feet below  
30 land surface, the pumping or pressure method shall be used to grout that portion of the borehole  
31 deeper- than 20 feet below land surface, with the exception of bentonite chips and ~~pellets, pellets~~  
32 pellets, pellets used in accordance with Part (f)(4)(C) of this Rule.  
33 (6) If an outer casing is installed, it shall be grouted by either the pumping or pressure method.  
34 (7) Bentonite chips or pellets shall be used in compliance with all manufacturer's instructions including  
35 pre-screening the material to eliminate fine-grained particles, installation rates, hydration methods,  
36 tamping, and other measures to prevent bridging.

- (8) Bentonite grout shall not be used to seal zones of water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater. For wells installed on the barrier island from the Virginia state line south to Ocracoke Inlet, chloride concentrations shall be documented and reported as required by 15A NCAC 02C .0114(1)(e).
- (9) The well shall be grouted within seven days after the casing is set. If the well penetrates any water-bearing zone that contains saline water, the well shall be grouted within one day after the casing is set.
- (10) No additives ~~which that~~ will accelerate the process of hydration shall be used in grout for thermoplastic well casing.
- (11) ~~Where~~ If grouting is required by the provisions of this Section, the grout shall extend outward in all directions from the casing wall to a minimum thickness equal to either one-third of the diameter of the outside dimension of the casing or two inches, whichever is greater; ~~but in no case shall a well be required to have an annular grout seal thickness greater than four inches. greater.~~
- (12) In no case shall a well be required to have an annular grout seal thickness greater than four inches.
- ~~(12)(13)~~ For wells constructed in locations where flowing artesian conditions are encountered ~~or expected to occur,~~ the well shall be adequately grouted to protect the artesian aquifer, prevent erosion of overlying ~~material material,~~ and confine the flow within the casing.
- (g) Well Screens.
- (1) The well, if constructed to obtain water from an unconsolidated rock formation, shall be equipped with a screen that will prevent the entrance of formation material into the well after the well has been developed and completed.
- (2) The well screen shall be of a design to permit the optimum development of the aquifer with minimum head loss consistent with the intended use of the well. The openings shall be designed to prevent clogging and shall be free of rough edges, ~~irregularities irregularities,~~ or other defects that may accelerate or contribute to corrosion or clogging.
- (3) Multi-screen wells shall not connect aquifers or zones ~~which that~~ have differences in water quality or potentiometric surfaces ~~which that~~ would result in contamination of any aquifer or zone.
- (h) Gravel-and Sand-Packed Wells.
- (1) In constructing a gravel-or sand-packed well:
- (A) The packing material shall be composed of quartz, granite, or similar mineral or rock material and shall be ~~clean,~~ of uniform size, ~~water washed water-washed,~~ and free from clay, silt, ~~or and other deleterious material. toxic materials.~~
- (B) The size of the packing material shall be determined from a grain size analysis of the formation material and shall be of a size sufficient to prohibit the entrance of formation material into the well in concentrations above those permitted by Paragraph (i) of this Rule.
- (C) The packing material shall be placed in the annular space around the screens and casing by a fluid circulation method to ensure accurate placement and avoid bridging.

- (D) The packing material shall be disinfected.
- (2) The packing material shall not connect aquifers or zones ~~which~~that have differences in water quality that would result in contamination of any aquifer or zone.
- (i) All water supply wells shall be developed by the well contractor. Development shall include removal of formation materials, mud, drilling ~~fluids~~fluids, and ~~additives~~additives, such that the water contains no more than:
- (1) ~~five~~Five milliliters per liter of settleable solids; and
- (2) ~~40~~Ten NTUs of turbidity as suspended solids.
- Development does not require efforts to reduce or eliminate the presence of dissolved constituents ~~which~~that are indigenous to the ground water quality in that area.
- (j) Well Head Completion.
- (1) Access Port. Every water supply well shall be equipped with a usable access port or air line, except ~~for the following: those with~~ a multi-pipe deep well with jet pump or adapter mounted on the well casing or well ~~head, head;~~ and wells with casing two inches or less in diameter ~~whereif~~ a suction pipe is connected to a suction lift pump. The access port shall be at least one half inch inside the diameter opening so that the position of the water level can be ~~determined~~determined at any time. The port shall be installed and maintained in such manner as to prevent entrance of water or foreign material.
- (2) Well Contractor Identification Plate.
- (A) An identification plate, showing the well contractor and certification number and the information specified in Part (j)(2)(E) of this Rule, shall be installed on the well within 72 hours after completion of the drilling.
- (B) The identification plate shall be constructed of a durable weatherproof, rustproof ~~metal, metal~~ or other material approved by the Department as equivalent.
- (C) The identification plate shall be permanently attached to either the aboveground portion of the well casing, surface grout ~~pad~~pad, or enclosure floor around the casing where it is ~~readily~~ visible and in a manner that does not obscure the information on the identification plate.
- (D) The identification plate shall not be ~~removed by any person, removed.~~
- (E) The identification plate shall be stamped to show ~~the~~the following:
- (i) the total depth of well;
- (ii) the casing depth (feet) and inside diameter (inches);
- (iii) the screened intervals of screened wells;
- (iv) the packing interval of gravel-~~packed~~ or sand-packed wells;
- (v) the yield, in gallons per minute (~~gpm~~), (~~gpm~~) or specific capacity in gallons per minute per foot of drawdown (~~gpm/ft. -dd of drawdown~~);
- (vi) the static water level and the date it was measured;
- (vii) the date the well was ~~completed; and~~ completed.

~~(viii) — the well construction permit number or numbers, if such a permit is required.~~

(3) Pump Installation Information Plate.

(A) An information plate, showing the well contractor and certification number of the person installing the ~~pump, pump~~ and the information specified in Part (j)(3)(D) of this Rule, shall be permanently attached to either the aboveground portion of the well casing, the surface grout ~~pad~~pad, or the enclosure floor, if present, where it is readily visible ~~and in a manner that does not obscure~~ the information on the identification ~~plate~~plate, within 72 hours after completion of the pump installation;

(B) The information plate shall be constructed of a ~~durable~~durable, waterproof, rustproof ~~metal, metal~~ or other material approved by the ~~Department as equivalent;~~ Department;

(C) The information plate shall not be ~~removed by any person;~~ removed; and

(D) The information plate shall be stamped or engraved to show ~~the;~~ the following:

(i) the date the pump was installed;

(ii) the depth of the pump intake; and

(iii) the horsepower rating of the pump.

(4) Controlled flow. Every artesian flowing well shall be constructed, ~~equipped~~equipped, and operated to prevent the ~~unnecessary uncontrolled~~ discharge of ~~water, groundwater.~~ Flow shall be completely stopped unless the discharge is for beneficial use and only for the duration of that beneficial use. Flow discharge control shall be provided to conserve the groundwater resource and prevent or reduce the loss of artesian hydraulic head. Flow control may consist of valved pipe connections, watertight pump connections, receiving tank, flowing well pitless adapter, ~~packer~~packer, or other methods approved by the Department to prevent the loss of artesian hydraulic head and stop the flow of water as referenced in G.S. 87-88(d). Well owners ~~are~~ shall be responsible for the operation and maintenance of the valve.

(5) Pitless adapters or pitless units ~~are~~ shall be allowed as a method of well head completion under the following conditions:

(A) Design, ~~installation~~installation, and performance standards are those specified in PAS-97(04), which is hereby incorporated by ~~reference,~~reference including subsequent amendments and ~~editions,~~editions and can be obtained from the Water System Council National Programs Office, 1101 30<sup>th</sup> Street, N.W., Suite 500, Washington, DC 20007 at no cost;

(B) The pitless device is compatible with the well casing;

(C) The top of the pitless unit extends at least 12 inches above land surface;

(D) The excavation surrounding the casing and pitless device is filled with grout from the top of the casing grout to the land surface; and

(E) The pitless device has an access port.

- 1           (6)     All openings for piping, wiring, and vents shall enter into the well at least 12 inches above land  
2                   surface, except where pitless adapters or pitless units are used, and shall be ~~adequately~~ sealed to  
3                   preclude the entrance of contaminants into the well. The final land surface grade adjacent to the  
4                   well head shall be such that surface water is diverted away from the well.

5  
6     *History Note:*     *Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; S.L. 2018-65*  
7                         *Eff. February 1, 1976;*  
8                         *Amended Eff. May 14, 2001; December 1, 1992; March 1, 1985; September 1, 1984; April 20, 1978;*  
9                         *Temporary Amendment Eff. August 3, 2001;*  
10                        *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009; August 1, ~~2002~~, 2002;*  
11                        *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0108

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On the Submission for Permanent Rule form, please state the full name of the Rule in Box 2.*

*In (h), line 24, how will someone ask for this determination of equivalence? And upon what grounds will this request be granted or denied?*

*In (j), line 32, what is a "stabilized water table"? Does your regulated public know?*

*On Page 2, line 5, if you mean "Paragraph (j) of this Rule" that means you should state "installed under this Paragraph."*

*On line 5, do you mean "the existence of a shallow water table"?*

*In (m), line 13, what is "sufficient" here and who determines it?*

*In (p), lines 22-23, how is this approval requested by the Department, and upon what basis is it granted or denied?*

*In (r), line 36, why are you spelling out the name of the Subchapter?*

*In (s)(2), Page 3, line 5, should this have the same language as Paragraph (l)?*

*In (u), line 8, I suggest inserting a comma after "activities"*

*On line 9 and in (v), line 14, define "immediately"*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0108 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0108 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION: WELLS OTHER THAN WATER SUPPLY**

4 (a) No well shall be located, constructed, operated, or repaired in any manner that may adversely impact the quality  
5 of groundwater.

6 (b) Injection wells shall conform to the standards set forth in Section .0200 of this Subchapter.

7 (c) Monitoring wells and recovery wells shall be located, designed, constructed, ~~operated~~operated, and abandoned  
8 with materials and by methods ~~which~~that are compatible with the chemical and physical properties of the contaminants  
9 involved, specific site ~~conditions~~conditions, and specific subsurface conditions.

10 (d) Monitoring well and recovery well boreholes shall not penetrate to a depth greater than the depth to be monitored  
11 or the depth from which contaminants are to be recovered. Any portion of the borehole that extends to a depth greater  
12 than the depth to be monitored or the depth from which contaminants are to be recovered shall be grouted completely  
13 to prevent vertical migration of contaminants.

14 (e) The well shall not hydraulically connect:

15 (1) separate aquifers; or

16 (2) those portions of a single aquifer where contamination occurs in separate and definable layers within  
17 the aquifer.

18 (f) The well construction materials used shall be ~~compatible~~structurally stable, corrosion resistant, and non-reactive  
19 based upon ~~with~~ the depth of the well and any contaminants to be monitored or recovered.

20 (g) The well shall be constructed in such a manner that water or contaminants from the land surface cannot migrate  
21 along the borehole annulus into any packing material or well screen area.

22 (h) In non-water supply wells, packing material placed around the screen shall extend ~~at least~~one foot or greater above  
23 the top of the ~~screen~~screen. ~~Unless the depth of the screen necessitates a thinner seal, and~~ a one foot or greater thick  
24 seal, comprised of chip or pellet bentonite or other material approved by the Department as equivalent, shall be  
25 emplaced directly above and in contact with the packing material. If shallow groundwater is observed within five feet  
26 or less of land surface during well construction, the packing material and seal shall comply with Paragraph (j) of this  
27 Rule.

28 (i) In non-water supply wells, grout shall be placed in the annular space between the outermost casing and the borehole  
29 wall from the land surface to the top of the bentonite seal above any well screen or to the bottom of the casing for  
30 open end wells. The grout shall comply with Paragraph (e) of Rule .0107 of this ~~Section~~Section. ~~except that the upper~~  
31 ~~three feet of grout shall be concrete or cement grout.~~

32 (j) For non-water supply wells in which the stabilized water table is visible within five feet of land surface during  
33 well installation or field investigation activities, well construction shall meet each of the following requirements:

34 (1) Packing material placed in the annular space around the well screen shall extend six inches or greater  
35 above the top of the screen;

36 (2) A six-inch or greater thick seal comprised of chip or pellet bentonite shall be placed in the annular  
37 space above and in direct contact with the packing material;

(3) A one-foot or greater seal of concrete or cement grout shall be installed in the annular space from land surface to the top of the bentonite seal (upper one foot of well horizon); and

(4) Shallow wells of this class shall be equipped with a two-foot or greater concrete pad around the well, flush with the land surface to prevent surface water infiltration.

If a well is installed under Paragraph (j) of this rule, shallow water table shall be verified by a NC certified well contractor, licensed professional engineer, geologist, or soil scientist and noted on all documents or reporting forms submitted.

~~(j)~~ (k) All wells shall be grouted within seven days after the casing is set. If the well penetrates any water-bearing zone that contains contaminated or saline water, the well shall be grouted within one day after the casing is set.

~~(k)~~ (l) All non-water supply wells, including temporary wells, shall be secured with a locking well cap to ensure against unauthorized access and use.

~~(l)~~ (m) All non-water supply wells shall be equipped with a steel outer well casing or flush-mount cover, set in concrete, and other measures sufficient to protect the well from damage by normal site activities.

~~(m)~~ (n) Any well that would flow under natural artesian conditions shall be valved so that the flow can be regulated.

~~(n)~~ (o) In non-water supply wells, the well casing shall be terminated no less than 12 inches above land surface unless all of the following conditions are met:

(1) site-specific conditions directly related to business activities, such as vehicle traffic, would endanger the physical integrity of the well; and

(2) the well head is completed in such a manner so as to preclude surficial contaminants from entering the well.

~~(o)~~ (p) Each non-water supply well shall have permanently affixed an identification plate. The identification plate shall be constructed of a durable, waterproof, rustproof metal or other material approved by the Department as equivalent and shall contain the following information:

(1) well ~~contractor~~ contractor's name and certification number;

(2) the date the well was completed;

(3) the total depth of the well;

(4) a warning that the well is not for water supply and that the groundwater may contain hazardous materials;

(5) ~~depth(s) to the top(s) and bottom(s) of the screen(s);~~ the depth to the top and bottom of each screen; and

(6) the well identification number or name assigned by the well owner.

~~(p)~~ (q) Each non-water supply well shall be developed such that the level of turbidity or settleable solids does not preclude accurate chemical analyses of any fluid samples collected or adversely affect the operation of any pumps or pumping equipment.

~~(q)~~ (r) Wells constructed for the purpose of monitoring or testing for the presence of liquids associated with tanks regulated under 15A NCAC 02N (Criteria and Standards Applicable to Underground Storage Tanks) shall be constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02N .0504.



1 ~~(s)~~ Wells constructed for the purpose of monitoring for the presence of vapors associated with tanks regulated  
2 under 15A NCAC 02N shall:

3 (1) be constructed in such a manner as to prevent the entrance of surficial contaminants or water into or  
4 alongside the well casing; and

5 (2) be provided with a lockable cap in order to ~~reasonably~~ ensure against unauthorized access and use.

6 ~~(s)~~ ~~(t)~~ Temporary wells and all other non-water supply wells shall be constructed in such a manner as to preclude the  
7 vertical migration of contaminants within and along the borehole channel.

8 (u) Geotechnical borings advanced for building activities such as foundation testing and road bed strength evaluations  
9 shall not be considered wells as defined in G.S. 87-85(14) if they are immediately abandoned after use pursuant to  
10 Rule .0113(d)(1) of this Subchapter. These borings shall not require submittal of a well construction or abandonment  
11 record pursuant to Rule .0114 of this Section.

12 (v) Soil borings advanced for such activities as collecting soil samples for contamination assessment or  
13 characterization soil profiles shall not be considered wells as defined in G.S. 87-85(14) if they are not intended to  
14 penetrate the water table and are immediately abandoned after use pursuant to Rule .0113(d)(1) of this Subchapter.  
15 These borings shall not require submittal of a well construction or well abandonment records pursuant to Rule .0114  
16 or this Subchapter.

17  
18 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88;

19 *Eff. February 1, 1976;*

20 *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009, April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; September 1, 1984; April 20,*  
21 *~~1978.~~ 1978.*

22 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0109

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In (a), line 4, what does "consistent with the intended use and yield characteristics" mean? Who determines this?*

*In (b), line 5, what is "easy access"?*

*In (e), line 11, should "except if" be "unless"?*

*On line 12, in Rule .0102, "artesian flowing well" does not have a comma. Should it be the same here?*

*In (f)(1), line 16, replace the comma after "piping" with a semicolon.*

*In (f)(2), line 17, what is "immediately" upstream? Does your regulated public know?*

*In (k), line 30, end the sentence after "standards." As you already incorporated these standards by reference in Rule .0107(d)(1)(G), you do not need to do so again.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0109 is readopted with changes as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0109 PUMPS AND PUMPING EQUIPMENT**

4 (a) The pumping capacity of the pump shall be consistent with the intended use and yield characteristics of the well.

5 (b) The pump and related equipment for the well shall be located to permit easy access and removal for repair and  
6 maintenance.

7 (c) The base plate of a pump placed directly over the well shall be designed to form a watertight seal with the well  
8 casing or pump foundation.

9 (d) In installations where the pump is not located directly over the well, the annular space between the casing and  
10 pump intake or discharge piping shall be closed with a watertight seal.

11 (e) The well head shall be equipped with a screened vent to allow for the pressure changes within the well except if  
12 a suction lift pump or single-pipe jet pump is used or artesian, flowing well conditions are encountered.

13 (f) The person installing the pump in any water supply well shall install a threadless sampling tap at the wellhead for  
14 obtaining water samples except:

15 (1) In the case of suction pump or offset jet pump installations the threadless sampling tap shall be  
16 installed on the return (pressure) side of the pump piping, and

17 (2) In the case of pitless adapter installations, the threadless sampling tap shall be located immediately  
18 upstream of the water storage tank.

19 (3) ~~If the wellhead is also equipped with a threaded hose bibb in addition to the threadless sampling tap,~~  
20 ~~the hose bibb shall be fitted with a backflow preventer or vacuum breaker.~~

21 The threadless sampling tap shall be turned downward, located a minimum of 12 inches above land surface, floor, or  
22 well pad, and positioned such that a water sample can be obtained without interference from any part of the wellhead.

23 If the wellhead is also equipped with a threaded hose bibb in addition to the threadless sampling tap, the hose bibb  
24 shall be fitted with a backflow preventer or vacuum breaker.

25 (g) A priming tee shall be installed at the well head in conjunction with offset jet pump installations.

26 (h) Joints of any suction line installed underground between the well and pump shall be tight under system pressure.

27 (i) The drop piping and electrical wiring used in connection with the pump shall meet all applicable underwriters  
28 specifications.

29 (j) Only potable water shall be used for priming the pump.

30 (k) [All materials shall be lead free.] Any materials containing lead shall meet NSF 61 standards, which can be  
31 obtained from NSF International at a cost of three hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$325.00), or NSF 372 standards,  
32 which can be obtained at a cost of fifty-five dollars (\$55.00). Both standards can be obtained from NSF International,  
33 P.O. Box 130140, 789 N. Dixboro Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48105.

34  
35 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88;*

36 *Eff. February 1, 1976;*

37 *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009, December 1, 1992; April 20, ~~1978~~. 1978;*

- 1 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*
- 2
- 3

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0110

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In (a)(2)(C), line 18, what is "rapidly as possible"? Will this be determined by the tester?*

*In (a)(2)(E), line 23, and (a)(3)(D), what is "immediately" and who determines it?*

*In (b)(2), Page 2, line 9, and in (b)(3), line 11, what is "sufficient" here and who determines it? Is it the manufacturer?*

*In (b)(4), how are you regulating a system on lines 15-18? Is it that the design capacity is 100,000 gallons per day, but it's not used to that capacity?*

*In (b)(6), line 27, what is a "known standard"? Known to whom?*

*In (b)(11), Page 3, line 7, do you need to retain "inch" here? Otherwise, it reads "plus or minus on or to 0.1 foot."*

*And as this was added post-publication, was it added due to public comment?*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0110 is readopted with changes as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0110 WELL TESTS FOR YIELD**

4 (a) Every domestic well shall be tested for capacity by one of the following methods:

5 (1) Pump Method

- 6 (A) select a permanent measuring point, such as the top of the casing;  
7 (B) measure and record the static water level below or above the measuring point prior to  
8 starting the pump;  
9 (C) measure and record the discharge rate at intervals of 10 minutes or less;  
10 (D) measure and record water levels using a steel or electric tape at intervals of 10 minutes or  
11 less;  
12 (E) continue the test for a period of at least one hour; and  
13 (F) make measurements within an accuracy of plus or minus one inch.

14 (2) Bailer Method

- 15 (A) select a permanent measuring point, such as the top of the casing;  
16 (B) measure and record the static water level below or above the measuring point prior to  
17 starting the bailing procedure;  
18 (C) bail the water out of the well as rapidly as possible for a period of ~~at least one hour;~~ hour or  
19 longer; determine and record the bailing rate in gallons per minute at the end of the bailing  
20 period; and  
21 (D) determine and record the bailing rate in gallons per minute at the end of the bailing period;  
22 and  
23 ~~(D)~~ (E) measure and record the water level immediately after stopping bailing process.

24 (3) Air Rotary Drill Method

- 25 (A) measure and record the amount of water being injected into the well during drilling  
26 operations;  
27 (B) measure and record the discharge rate in gallons per minute at intervals of one hour or less  
28 during drilling operations;  
29 (C) after completion of the drilling, continue to blow the water out of the well for ~~at least 30~~  
30 minutes or longer and measure and record the discharge rate in gallons per minute at  
31 intervals of 10 minutes or less during the period; and  
32 (D) measure and record the water level immediately after discharge ceases.

33 (4) Air Lift Method. Measurements shall be made through a pipe placed in the well. The pipe shall  
34 have ~~a minimum an~~ an inside diameter of at least five-tenths of an inch ~~or greater~~ and shall extend from  
35 top of the well head to a point inside the well that is below the bottom of the air line.

- 36 (A) Measure and record the static water level prior to starting the air compressor;  
37 (B) Measure and record the discharge rate at intervals of 10 minutes or less;

- 1 (C) Measure and record the pumping level using a steel or electric tape at intervals of 10  
2 minutes or less; and
- 3 (D) Continue the test for a period of ~~at least one hour~~ hour or longer.
- 4 (b) Public, ~~Industrial~~ Industrial, and Irrigation Wells. Every industrial or irrigation well and, if required by rule  
5 adopted by the Commission for Public Health, every well serving a public water supply system upon  
6 ~~completion~~ completion shall be tested for capacity by the following or equivalent method:
- 7 (1) The water level in the well to be pumped and ~~any~~ in all observation wells shall be measured and  
8 recorded prior to starting the test.
- 9 (2) The well shall be tested by a pump of sufficient size and lift capacity to test the yield of the well,  
10 consistent with the well diameter and purpose.
- 11 (3) The pump shall be equipped with sufficient throttling devices to reduce the discharge rate to  
12 approximately 25 percent of the maximum capacity of the pump.
- 13 (4) The test shall be conducted for a period of ~~at least~~ 24 hours or longer without interruption and, except  
14 for wells constructed in Coastal Plain aquifers, shall be continued for a period of ~~at least~~ four hours  
15 or longer after the pumping water level ~~stabilizes~~ stabilizes. ~~(ceases to decline)~~ If the total water  
16 requirements for wells not serving a public water supply system are less than 100,000 gpd, the well  
17 shall be tested for a period and in a manner to show ~~the capacity of the well~~, or that the capacity of  
18 the well is sufficient to meet the intended purpose.
- 19 (5) The pump discharge shall be set at a constant rate or rates that can be maintained throughout the  
20 testing period. If the well is tested at two or more pumping rates (a step-drawdown test), pumping  
21 at each pumping rate shall continue to the point that the pumping water level declines no more than  
22 0.1 feet per hour for a period of ~~at least~~ four hours or more for each pumping rate, except for wells  
23 constructed to Coastal Plain aquifers. In wells constructed in Coastal Plain aquifers, pumping at  
24 each pumping rate shall continue for ~~at least four hours~~ hours or longer.
- 25 (6) The pump discharge rate shall be measured by an orifice meter, flowmeter, weir, or equivalent  
26 metering device. The metering device used shall have ~~an~~ a calibration accuracy within plus or minus  
27 five ~~percent~~ percent of a known standard.
- 28 (7) The discharge rate of the pump and time shall be measured and recorded at intervals of 10 minutes  
29 or less during the first two hours of the pumping period for each pumping rate. If the pumping rate  
30 is ~~relatively~~ constant after the first two hours of pumping, discharge measurements and recording  
31 may be made at longer time intervals ~~but~~ not to exceed one hour.
- 32 (8) The water level in each well and time shall be measured and recorded at intervals of five minutes or  
33 less during the first hour of pumping and at intervals of 10 minutes or less during the second hour  
34 of pumping. After the second hour of pumping, the water level in each well shall be measured at  
35 such intervals that the lowering of the pumping water level does not exceed three inches between  
36 measurements.

- 1 (9) A reference point for water level measurements (~~preferably the top of the casing~~) shall be selected  
2 and recorded for the pumping well and each observation well to be measured during the test. All  
3 water level measurements shall be made from the selected reference ~~points~~. points, which shall be  
4 permanently marked.
- 5 (10) All water level measurements shall be made with a steel or electric tape or equivalent measuring  
6 device.
- 7 (11) All water level measurements shall be made within an accuracy of plus or minus one inch, or to 0.1  
8 foot.
- 9 (12) After the completion of the pumping period, measurements of the water level recovery rate in the  
10 pumped well shall be made ~~for a period of at least two hours~~ in the same manner as the  
11 ~~drawdown.~~ drawdown for a period of two hours or greater.

12

13 *History Note:* *Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88;*  
14 *Eff. February 1, 1976;*  
15 *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009, April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; September 1, 1984; April 20,*  
16 *~~1978.~~ 1978;*  
17 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
18  
19



## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0111

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In (b)(1)B), line 20, what are "equivalent methods"? Are those determined by the individual, so long as they produce the results in (b)(1)(B)(i) or (ii)? If so, the Rule is fine as written. If not, then please clarify.*

*In (b)(2), will the request be approved or denied on a case-by-case basis following a review of the information submitted in the Subparagraph? If so, please state that in the Rule.*

*In (b)(2)(E), Page 2, lines 9-10, how will the individual know what else will be required? Will this be requested after the initial submission?*

*In the History Note, line 14, please replace the comma after "2009" with a semicolon. You do not need to show it as a change – simply do it.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0111 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0111 DISINFECTION OF WATER SUPPLY WELLS**

4 (a) Any person constructing, repairing, testing, or performing ~~maintenance,~~maintenance or installing a pump in a  
5 water supply well shall disinfect the well upon completion of construction, repairs, testing, maintenance, or pump  
6 installation.

7 (b) Any person disinfecting a well shall perform disinfection in accordance with the following procedures:

8 (1) Chlorination.

9 (A) Hypochlorite shall be placed in the well in sufficient quantities to produce a chlorine  
10 residual of at least 100 parts per million (ppm) in the well. Stabilized chlorine tablets or  
11 hypochlorite products containing fungicides, algacides, or other disinfectants shall not be  
12 used. Chlorine test strips or other quantitative test methods shall be used to confirm the  
13 concentration of the chlorine residual.

14 ~~[Note: About three ounces of hypochlorite containing 65 percent to 75 percent available~~  
15 ~~chlorine is needed per 100 gallons of water for at least a 100 ppm chlorine residual. As an~~  
16 ~~example, a well having a diameter of six inches, has a volume of about 1.5 gallons per foot.~~  
17 ~~If the well has 200 feet of water, the minimum amount of hypochlorite required would be~~  
18 ~~9 ounces. (1.5 gallons/foot x 200 feet = 300 gallons at 3 ounces per 100 gallons; 3 ounces~~  
19 ~~x 3 = 9 ounces.)]~~

20 (B) The hypochlorite shall be placed in the well by one of the following or equivalent methods:

21 (i) Granular hypochlorite may be dropped in the top of the well and allowed to settle  
22 to the bottom; or

23 (ii) Hypochlorite solutions shall be placed in the bottom of the well by using a bailer  
24 or by pouring the solution through the drill rod, hose, or pipe placed in the bottom  
25 of the well. The solution shall be flushed out of the drill rod, hose, or pipe by  
26 using water or air.

27 (C) The water in the well shall be agitated or circulated to ensure thorough dispersion of the  
28 chlorine.

29 (D) The well casing, pump ~~column~~column, and any other equipment above the water level in  
30 the well shall be rinsed with the chlorine solution as a part of the disinfecting process.

31 (E) The chlorine solution shall stand in the well for a period of ~~at least 24 hours.~~hours or more.

32 (F) The well shall be pumped until there is no detectable total chlorine residual in water  
33 pumped from the well before the well is placed in use.

34 (2) Other alternate materials and methods of disinfection, at least as effective as those set forth in  
35 Subparagraph (1) of this Paragraph, (b)(1) of this Rule, may be used upon prior approval by the  
36 Department. A written request for approval of alternate disinfection methods or materials shall be  
37 submitted to the Director and shall include the following information:

- 1           (A) a demonstration that the method of disinfection will be at least as effective as chlorination  
2           as described under in Subparagraph (b)(1) of this Rule;  
3           (B) a demonstration of non-toxicity, such as ANSI or NSF Standard certification or EPA  
4           studies;  
5           (C) the general procedures for the disinfection and emplacement, including the amount of  
6           product to be used per unit volume of the well;  
7           (D) a demonstration that, after disinfection is completed, the water within the well will meet  
8           15A NCAC 02L groundwater standards; and  
9           (E) any other information necessary for the Department to ensure compliance with General  
10          Statute 87-84.

11  
12   *History Note:*    *Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88;*

13                   *Eff. February 1, 1976;*

14                   *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009, April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; July 1, 1988; September 1,*  
15                   *~~1984. 1984;~~*

16                   *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
17  
18

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0112

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In (b), I take it that your regulated public knows what "dewatering" means?*

*In (g), lines 25-26, what is "intended best use"? Who determines this?*

*In (g)(5), line 34, if this is requested after the initial submission, please state that.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0112 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0112 WELL MAINTENANCE: REPAIR: GROUNDWATER RESOURCES**

4 (a) ~~Every~~A well shall be that is not maintained by the owner ~~in a condition whereby it will~~to conserve and protect the  
5 groundwater ~~resources, resources and whereby it will not be~~or that constitutes a source or channel of contamination ~~or~~  
6 ~~pollution~~to the water supply or any aquifer, aquifer or the well shall be permanently abandoned in accordance with ~~the~~  
7 ~~requirements of Rule 15A NCAC 02C .0113(b).~~0113(b) of this Section.

8 (b) ~~Dewatering wells~~Wells that are used for dewatering shall be permanently abandoned in accordance with ~~the~~  
9 ~~requirements of 15A NCAC 02C Rule .0113(b) of this Section~~ within 30 days of completion of the dewatering activity.

10 (c) All materials used in the maintenance, replacement, or repair of any well shall ~~meet the requirements for new~~  
11 ~~installation~~be in accordance with Rules .0107 and .0108 of this Section.

12 (d) Broken, ~~punctured~~punctured, or otherwise defective or unserviceable casing, screens, fixtures, seals, or any part  
13 of the well head shall be repaired or replaced, or the well shall be permanently abandoned ~~pursuant to the requirements~~  
14 ~~of~~in accordance with Rule .0113(b) of this Section.

15 (e) NSF International~~(NSF)~~ approved PVC pipe rated at 160 PSI may be used for liner pipe. The annular space  
16 around the liner casing shall ~~be at least~~five-eighths inches or greater and shall be completely filled with neat-cement  
17 grout or sand cement grout. The well liner shall be completely grouted within 10 working days after collection of  
18 water samples or completion of other testing to confirm proper placement of the liner or within 10 working days after  
19 the liner has been installed if no sampling or testing is performed.

20 (f) No well shall be repaired or altered such that the ~~outer casing~~well head is completed less than 12 inches above  
21 land surface. Any grout excavated or removed as a result of the well repair shall be replaced in accordance with Rule  
22 .0107(f) of this Section.

23 (g) Well rehabilitation by noncontinuous chemical treatment shall be conducted using methods and materials  
24 approved by the Department based on a demonstration that the materials and methods used will not create a violation  
25 of groundwater standards in 15A NCAC 02L or otherwise render the groundwater unsuitable for its intended best  
26 ~~usage~~use after completion of the rehabilitation. A written request for approval of a noncontinuous chemical treatment  
27 shall be submitted to the Director and shall include the following information:

- 28 (1) a demonstration of non-toxicity, such as ANSI or NSF Standard certification or EPA studies;  
29 (2) the general procedures for the rehabilitation, including the amount of product to be used per unit  
30 volume of the well;  
31 (3) a demonstration that, after rehabilitation is completed, the water within the well will meet 15A  
32 NCAC 02L groundwater standards;  
33 (4) a description of the dosing frequency; and  
34 (5) any other information necessary for the Department to ensure compliance with General Statute 87-  
35 84.

36  
37 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88;*

1                   *Eff. February 1, 1976;*  
2                   *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009, August 1, 2002; April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; September 1,*  
3                   *~~1984.~~ 1984.*  
4                   *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
5  
6

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0113

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In (a), line 4, I take it your regulated public knows what "temporarily" means here, especially in light of G.S. 87-88(k)?*

*In (e), Page 2, line 29, replace "which" with "that"*

*In (g)(3), Page 3, line 2, what is "useful purpose"?*

*In the History Note, line 6, please simply replace the comma after "2009" with a semicolon.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0113 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0113 ABANDONMENT OF WELLS**

4 (a) ~~Any~~A well ~~which~~that is temporarily removed from service shall be temporarily abandoned in accordance with the  
5 following procedures:

6 (1) The well shall be sealed with a water-tight cap or well seal, as defined in G.S. 87-85 (16), compatible  
7 with the casing and installed so that it cannot be removed without the use of hand tools or power  
8 tools.

9 (2) The well shall be maintained whereby it is not a source or channel of contamination during  
10 temporary abandonment.

11 (b) Permanent abandonment of water supply wells other than bored or hand dug wells shall be performed in  
12 accordance with the following procedures:

13 (1) All casing and screen materials may be removed prior to initiation of abandonment procedures if  
14 such removal will not cause or contribute to contamination of the groundwaters. ~~Any casing not~~  
15 ~~grouted in accordance with 15A NCAC 02C .0107(f) shall be removed or grouted in accordance~~  
16 ~~with 15A NCAC 02C .0107(f).~~

17 (2) The entire depth of the well shall be sounded before it is sealed to ensure freedom from obstructions  
18 that may interfere with sealing operations.

19 (3) Except in the case of temporary wells and monitoring wells, the well shall be disinfected in  
20 accordance with Rule .0111(b)(1)(A) through .0111(b)(1)(C) of this Section.

21 (4) In the case of gravel-packed wells in which the casing and screens have not been removed,  
22 ~~neat cement, neat-cement~~ or bentonite slurry grout shall be injected into the ~~well~~well, completely  
23 filling it from the bottom of the casing to the top.

24 (5) Wells constructed in unconsolidated formations shall be completely filled with grout by introducing  
25 it through a pipe extending to the bottom of the well ~~which~~that can be raised as the well is filled.

26 (6) Wells constructed in consolidated rock formations or that penetrate zones of consolidated rock may  
27 be filled with grout, sand, gravel or drill cuttings ~~opposite~~within the zones of consolidated rock.  
28 The top of any sand, gravel or cutting fill shall terminate at least 10 feet below the top of the  
29 consolidated rock or five feet below the bottom of casing. Grout shall be placed beginning 10 feet  
30 below the top of the consolidated rock or five feet below the bottom of casing in a manner to ensure  
31 complete filling of the casing, and extend up to the land surface. For any well in which the depth  
32 of casing or the depth of the bedrock is not known or cannot be confirmed, the entire length of the  
33 well shall be filled with grout up to the land surface.

34 (c) For bored wells or hand dug water supply ~~wells, wells~~ constructed into unconsolidated material:

35 (1) The well shall be disinfected in accordance with Rule .0111(b)(1)(A) through .0111(b)(1)(C) of this  
36 Section.



- 1 (2) All plumbing or piping in the well and any other obstructions inside the well shall be removed from  
2 the well.
- 3 (3) The uppermost three feet of well casing shall be removed from the well.
- 4 (4) All soil or other subsurface material present down to the top of the remaining well casing shall be  
5 removed, including the material extending to a width of at least 12 inches or greater outside of the  
6 well casing;
- 7 (5) The well shall be filled to the top of the remaining casing with grout, dry clay, or material excavated  
8 during construction of the well. If dry clay or material excavated during construction of the well is  
9 used, it shall be emplaced in lifts no more than five feet thick, each compacted in place prior to  
10 emplacement of the next lift.
- 11 (6) A six-inch thick concrete grout plug shall be placed on top of the remaining casing such that it  
12 covers the entire excavated area above the top of the casing, including the area extending to a width  
13 ~~of at least~~ 12 inches or greater outside the well casing.
- 14 (7) The remainder of the well above the concrete plug shall be filled with grout or soil.
- 15 (d) All wells other than water supply wells, including temporary wells, monitoring ~~wells~~ wells, or test borings:
- 16 (1) less than 20 feet in depth ~~and which that~~ do not penetrate the water table shall be abandoned by  
17 filling the entire well up to land surface with grout, dry clay, or material excavated during drilling  
18 of the well and then compacted in place; ~~and~~
- 19 (2) greater than 20 feet in depth or that penetrate the water table shall be abandoned by completely  
20 filling with a bentonite or cement - type ~~grout~~ grout; and
- 21 (3) constructed in consolidated rock formations or that penetrate zones of consolidated rock may be  
22 filled with grout, sand, gravel, or drill cuttings within the zones of consolidated rock. The top of  
23 any sand, gravel or cutting fill shall terminate 10 feet or greater below the top of the consolidated  
24 rock or five feet below the bottom of the casing. Grout shall be placed beginning 10 feet below the  
25 top of the consolidated rock or five feet below the bottom of the casing in a manner to ensure  
26 complete filling of the casing and shall extend up to the land surface. For any well in which the  
27 depth of the casing or the depth of the bedrock is not known or cannot be confirmed, the entire  
28 length of the well shall be filled with grout up to the land surface.
- 29 (e) Any well which acts as a source or channel of contamination shall be repaired or permanently abandoned within  
30 30 days of receipt of notice from the Department.
- 31 (f) All wells shall be permanently abandoned in which the casing has not been installed or from which the casing has  
32 been removed, prior to removing drilling equipment from the site.
- 33 (g) The well owner is responsible for permanent abandonment of a well except that:
- 34 (1) the well contractor is responsible for well abandonment if abandonment is required because the well  
35 contractor improperly locates, constructs, repairs or completes the well;
- 36 (2) the person who installs, repairs or removes the well pump is responsible for well abandonment if  
37 that abandonment is required because of improper well pump installation, repair or removal; or

(3) the well contractor (or individual) who conducts a test boring is responsible for its abandonment at the time the test boring is completed and has fulfilled its useful purpose.

*History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88;*

*Eff. February 1, 1976;*

*Amended Eff. September 1, 2009, April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; September 1, 1984; April 20, 1978; 1978;*

*Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0114

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In (1), line 26, what are the contents of these forms? Is it what is in this Rule? And what are the contents of the forms on line 29? (Please note G.S. 150B-2(8a)(d) requires the substantive requirements of forms to be in rule or law.)*

*In (1)(F), Page 2, how will this information be requested?*

*In (2), line 7, do not use "and/or" State "or" if you mean both.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0114 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

3 **15A NCAC 02C .0114 DATA AND RECORDS REQUIRED**

4 ~~(a) Well Cuttings.~~

- 5 (1) ~~The well contractor shall collect and furnish samples of formation cuttings to the Division from a~~  
6 ~~well the well contractor has drilled when such samples are requested by the Division prior to~~  
7 ~~completion of the drilling or boring activities.~~
- 8 (2) ~~The well contractor shall obtain samples or representative cuttings for depth intervals not exceeding~~  
9 ~~10 feet. The well contractor shall also collect representative cuttings at depths of each change in~~  
10 ~~formation.~~
- 11 (3) ~~The well contractor shall place samples of cuttings in containers furnished by the Division and such~~  
12 ~~containers shall be filled, sealed and labeled with indelible type markers, showing the well owner,~~  
13 ~~well number if applicable, and depth interval the sample represents.~~
- 14 (4) ~~The well contractor shall place each set of samples in a container(s) showing the location, owner,~~  
15 ~~well number if applicable, the well contractor's name, depth interval, and date.~~
- 16 (5) ~~The well contractor shall retain samples until delivery instructions are received from the Division~~  
17 ~~or for a period of at least 60 days after the well record form (GW-1), indicating said samples are~~  
18 ~~available, has been received by the Division.~~
- 19 (6) ~~If the well contractor furnishes samples to any person or agency other than the Division, this does~~  
20 ~~not constitute compliance with the department's request and shall not relieve the well contractor of~~  
21 ~~his or her obligation to the Division.~~

22 ~~(b) Reports.~~

23 Reports.

- 24 (1) ~~Any~~A person completing or abandoning any well~~well, including wells installed using direct push~~  
25 technology (DPT) (e.g., Geoprobe®), shall submit to the Division a record of the  
26 ~~construction~~construction, on form GW-1, or abandonment, on form GW-30. For  
27 water supply wells, a copy of each completion or abandonment record shall also be submitted to the  
28 health department responsible for the county in which the well is located. The record shall be on  
29 forms provided by the Division and shall include: ~~certification that construction or~~  
30 ~~abandonment was completed as required by this Section, the owner's name and address, latitude and~~  
31 ~~longitude of the well with a position accuracy of 100 feet or less, diameter, depth, yield, and any~~  
32 ~~other information the Division may require as necessary to depict the location and construction~~  
33 ~~details of the well.~~
- 34 (A) a certification that construction or abandonment was completed as required by this Section;  
35 (B) the owner's name and address;  
36 (C) the latitude and longitude of the well with a position accuracy of 100 feet or less;  
37 (D) the diameter, depth, and yield of the well;

1           (E)     the chloride concentration for wells installed in the area delineated in Rule .0107(f)(8) of  
2                 this Section; and

3           (F)     any other information necessary for the Department to ensure compliance with General  
4                 Statute 87-84.

5           (2)     The certified record of completion or abandonment shall be submitted within a period of thirty days  
6                 after completion or abandonment. For multiple DPT/Geoprobe® wells having the same  
7                 construction, only one GW-1 and/or GW-30 is required to be submitted if the total number of wells  
8                 is indicated on the form.

9           (3)     ~~The furnishing~~Furnishing of records to any person or agency other than the Division ~~does~~shall not  
10                 constitute compliance with the reporting requirement and shall not relieve the well contractor of his  
11                 or her ~~obligation~~reporting requirement to the Division.

12  
13    *History Note:*     *Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88;*

14                         *Eff. February 1, 1976;*

15                         *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009; April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; September 1, 1984; April 20,*  
16                         *~~1978.~~ 1978;*

17                         *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
18  
19

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0116

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In the Submission for Permanent Rule form, Box 2, please include the full name of the Rule.*

*In (a), line 5, who determines what is "best"?*

*In (b), line 17, what statutory authority are you relying upon for the Director, rather than the Commission, to make this designation? And what authority are you relying upon for it to be done outside of rulemaking? (See G.S. 87-88(a))*

*On line 17, capitalize "State" if you mean NC.*

*In (c), line 22, I recommend ending the sentence after "surface." Then state "However, when ..."*

*On line 22, what is "adequate"? Who decides this?*

*In (c)(1), line 25, what is "sufficient" and "acceptable quality" here? Does your regulated public know?*

*I think you have either too many words or not enough on lines 25-26. Right now, it states, "sufficient water of acceptable quality for the intended use that is not available to a minimum depth of 50 feet can be shown to exist;" Should the "that" be deleted?*

*In (c)(3), line 29, what is the "regional office"? Does your regulated public know?*

*In the History Note, line 34, please simply replace the comma after "2009" with a semicolon.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0116 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0116 DESIGNATED AREAS: WATER SUPPLY WELLS CASED TO LESS THAN 20**  
4 **FEET**

5 (a) ~~In some areas~~ If the best or only source of potable water supply exists between ~~ten~~10 and ~~twenty~~20 feet below the  
6 surface of the ~~land, land, In consideration of this,~~ water supply wells may be cased to a depth less than ~~twenty~~20 feet  
7 in the following areas:

- 8 (1) in Currituck County in an area between the sound and a line beginning at the end of SR 1130 near  
9 Currituck Sound, thence north to the end of SR 1133, thence north to the end of NC 136 at the  
10 intersection with the sound;  
11 (2) on the ~~Outer Banks~~ barrier island from the ~~northern corporate limit of Nags Head~~ Virginia state line,  
12 south to Ocracoke Inlet;  
13 (3) all areas lying between the Intracoastal Waterway and the ocean from New River Inlet south to New  
14 Topsail Inlet; and  
15 (4) all areas lying between the Intracoastal Waterway and the ocean from the Cape Fear River south to  
16 the South Carolina line.

17 (b) The Director may designate additional areas of the state where water supply wells may be cased to a depth less  
18 than 20 ~~feet, feet, if:~~ ~~To designate such areas, the Director shall find:~~

- 19 (1) ~~that~~ the only or best source of drinking water in the area exists between a depth of 10 and 20 feet  
20 below the surface of the land; and  
21 (2) ~~at utilization of~~ using this source of water in the area is in the best interest of the public.

22 (c) In all other areas, the source of water shall be at least 20 feet below land surface, except when adequate quantities  
23 of potable water cannot be obtained below a depth of ~~twenty~~20 feet, the source of water may be obtained from  
24 unconsolidated rock formations at depths less than ~~twenty~~20 feet provided that:

- 25 (1) sufficient water of acceptable quality for the intended use ~~can be shown, to the satisfaction of the~~  
26 ~~Department~~ that it is not available to a minimum depth of fifty50 ~~feet; feet can be shown to exist;~~  
27 (2) the proposed source of water is the maximum feasible depth above 20 feet, but in no case less than  
28 ~~ten~~10 feet; and  
29 (3) the regional office of the Department is notified prior to the construction of a well obtaining water  
30 from a depth between 10 and 20 feet below land surface.

31  
32 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87;*  
33 *Eff. April 20, 1978;*  
34 *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009, December 1, 1992; July 1, 1988; September 1, 1984, 1984;*  
35 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
36  
37

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0117

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On the Submission for Permanent Rule form, Box 2, please give the full name of the Rule and list the changed name.*

*In Box 5, S.L. 2018-65, Section 4(d) states that this Rule is subject to legislative review. Please check "Yes" and provide the cite.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019



1 15A NCAC 02C .0117 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0117 DESIGNATED AREAS: WATER SUPPLY WELLS CASED TO MINIMUM**  
4 **DEPTH OF ~~35~~ 43 FEET**

5 Water supply wells constructed in the following areas or within 400 feet of the following areas shall be cased to a  
6 minimum depth of ~~35 feet~~ 43 feet and grouted to a depth of 20 feet:

- 7 (1) Anson County generally west of a line beginning at the intersection of the runs of the Pee Dee River  
8 and Buffalo Creek, thence generally northeast to SR 1627, thence generally south along SR 1627 to  
9 the intersection with SR 1632, thence generally west along SR 1632 to the intersection with US 52,  
10 thence generally south along US 52 to the intersection with SR 1418, thence generally southwest  
11 along SR 1418 to the intersection of NC 218, thence south along NC 218 to the intersection with  
12 US 74, thence generally west along US 74 to the intersection of SR 1251, thence generally southwest  
13 along SR 1251 to the intersection with SR 1240, thence generally southeast along SR 1240 to the  
14 intersection with SR 1252, thence generally south along SR 1252 to the intersection with SR 1003,  
15 thence generally west along SR 1003 to the Union County line;
- 16 (2) Cabarrus County generally east of a line beginning at the intersection of SR 1113 and the Union  
17 County line, thence generally northeast along SR 1113 to the intersection with SR 1114, thence  
18 generally east along SR 1114 to the Stanly County line, thence generally northeast along the county  
19 line to the intersection with SR 1100, thence generally northeast along SR 1100 to the intersection  
20 of with SR 2622, thence generally southeast along SR 2622 to the intersection with SR 2617, thence  
21 generally northeast along SR 2617 to the intersection with SR 2611, thence generally north along  
22 SR 2611 to the intersection with NC 73, thence generally east along NC 73 to the intersection with  
23 SR 2453, thence generally northeast along SR 2453 to the intersection with SR 2444, thence  
24 generally northeast along SR 2444 to the Rowan County line;
- 25 (3) Davidson County generally east of a line starting at the intersection of the runs of Abbotts Creek  
26 and the Yadkin River in High Rock Lake, thence generally north along Abbotts Creek to NC 8  
27 bridge, thence generally north along NC 8 to the intersection with Interstate 85, thence generally  
28 northeast along Interstate 85 to the intersection with US 64, thence generally southeast along US 64  
29 to the Randolph County line;
- 30 (4) Montgomery County generally west of a line beginning at the intersection of SR 1134 with the  
31 Randolph County line, thence generally south along SR 1134 to the intersection with SR 1303,  
32 thence generally south along SR 1303 to the intersection with NC 109, thence generally southeast  
33 along NC 109 to the intersection with SR 1150, thence generally south along SR 1150 to the  
34 intersection with NC 73, thence generally southeast along NC 73 to the intersection with SR 1227,  
35 thence generally east along SR 1227 to the intersection with SR 1130, thence generally northeast  
36 along SR 1130 to the intersection with SR 1132, thence generally southeast along SR 1132 to the  
37 intersection with SR 1174, thence generally east along SR 1174 to the intersection with NC 109,

1           thence generally north along NC 109 to the intersection with SR 1546, generally southeast along SR  
2           1546 to the intersection of SR 1543, thence generally south along SR 1543 to the intersection with  
3           NC 731, thence generally west along NC 731 to the intersection with SR 1118, thence generally  
4           southwest along SR 1118 to the intersection with SR 1116, thence generally west along SR 1116 to  
5           the intersection with NC 109, thence generally south along NC 109 to the intersection with the  
6           Richmond County line;

7           (5)     Randolph County generally west of a line beginning at the intersection of US 64 with the Davidson  
8           County line, thence generally east along US 64 to the intersection with NC 49, thence generally  
9           southwest along NC 49 to the intersection with SR 1107, thence generally south along SR 1107 to  
10          the intersection with SR 1105, thence southeast along SR 1105 to the intersection with the  
11          Montgomery County line;

12          (6)     Rowan County generally east of a line beginning at the intersection of SR 2352 with the Cabarrus  
13          County line, thence generally northeast along SR 2352 to the intersection with SR 2353, thence  
14          generally north along SR 2353 to the intersection with SR 2259, thence generally northeast along  
15          SR 2259 to the intersection with SR 2142, thence north along SR 2142 to the intersection with SR  
16          2162, thence generally northeast along SR 2162 to the intersection with the run of the Yadkin River  
17          in High Rock Lake;

18          (7)     Union County generally east of a line beginning at the intersection of SR 1117 with the South  
19          Carolina-North Carolina State line, thence generally north along SR 1117 to the intersection with  
20          SR 1111, thence generally northwest along SR 1111 to the intersection with NC 75, thence generally  
21          northwest along NC 75 to the intersection with NC 16, thence generally north along NC 16 to the  
22          intersection with SR 1008, thence generally northeast along SR 1008 to the intersection with SR  
23          1520, thence generally northeast along SR 1520 to the intersection with NC 218, thence generally  
24          east along NC 218 to the intersection with US 601, thence generally north along US 601 to the  
25          intersection with SR 1600, thence generally northeast along SR 1600 to the intersection with the  
26          Cabarrus County line; and

27          (8)     Stanly County -- all.

28  
29    *History Note:*    *Authority G.S. 87-87; S.L. 2018-65*  
30                      *Eff. April 20, 1978;*  
31                      *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009, April 1, ~~2001~~, 2001;*  
32                      *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
33  
34

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0118

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*What statutory authority are you relying upon for the Secretary to grant this waiver of Commission rules? If you have it, insert it in your History Note. If you do not have it, you will need to change "Secretary" to "Commission" throughout this Rule.*

*If you are relying upon Rule .0119, then you should also state this in the Rule. For example:*

*(a) The Secretary may grant... Section, as set forth Rule .0119 of this Section."*

*In (a), line 5, what are the contents of this form, and approved how? G.S. 150B-2(8a)(d) requires the substantive requirements of forms to be in rule or law. You cannot just state "forms approved by the Division" and comply with the APA.*

*What does (a)(2) mean and who decides this?*

*In the History Note, line 22, put the citations in numerical order.*

*On line 22, remove the citation to G.S. 150B-23, as it does not confer rulemaking authority.*

*On line 24, simply replace the comma after "2009" with a semicolon.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0118 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0118 VARIANCE**

4 (a) The Secretary may grant a variance from any construction standard under the rules of this Section. Any variance  
5 ~~request shall be in writing, submitted using the official form approved the Division and shall may be granted upon~~  
6 ~~oral or written application to~~ by the Secretary, ~~by~~ to the person responsible for the construction of the well for which  
7 the variance is sought, ~~if: the Secretary finds facts to support the following conclusions:~~

8 (1) ~~that~~ the use of the well will not endanger human health and welfare or the  
9 ~~groundwater; groundwaters; and~~

10 (2) ~~that~~ construction in accordance with the standards ~~was~~ is not technically feasible in such a manner as  
11 to afford a reasonable water supply at a reasonable cost.

12 (b) The Secretary may require the variance applicant to submit such information ~~as the Secretary deems~~ necessary to  
13 make a decision to grant or deny the variance. The Secretary may impose such conditions on a variance or the use  
14 of a well for which a variance is granted ~~as he deems~~ and is necessary to ~~protect human health and welfare and the~~  
15 ~~groundwater resources ensure compliance with General Statute 87-84. The findings of fact~~ facts supporting any  
16 variance under this Rule shall be in writing and made part of the variance.

17 (c) The Secretary shall respond in writing to a request for a variance within 30 days ~~from~~ after the receipt of the  
18 variance request.

19 (d) A variance applicant who is dissatisfied with the decision of the Secretary may commence a contested case by  
20 filing a petition under G.S. 150B-23 within 60 days after receipt of the decision.

21  
22 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-84; 150B-23*

23 *Eff. April 20, 1978;*

24 *Amended Eff. September 1, 2009, April 1, 2001; December 1, 1992; September 1, 1988; September*  
25 *1, ~~1984~~, 1984;*

26 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
27  
28

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0119

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In the History Note, I do not see that G.S. 143-215.3(a)(1) grants any authority for this delegation. Did you mean (a)(4)? I note that you cite to that statute in the History Note for Rule .0242.*

*On line 12, simply replace the comma after "2009" with a semicolon. Do not show it as a change.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0119 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0119 DELEGATION**

4 (a) The Secretary is delegated the authority to grant permission for well construction under G.S. 87-87.

5 (b) The Secretary is delegated the authority to give notices and sign orders for violations under G.S. 87-91.

6 (c) The Secretary may grant a variance from any construction standard, or the approval of alternate construction  
7 methods or materials, specified under ~~the Rules of this Section.~~ Rule .0118 of this Section.

8  
9  
10 *History Note: Authority G.S. 143-215.3(a)(1);*

11 *Eff. March 1, 1985;*

12 *Amended Eff. October 1, 2009, December 1, ~~1992.~~ 1992.*

13 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0201

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*The sentence on lines 4-8 is really long. Consider breaking it into two sentences, with the second sentence beginning on line 5. "types of injection wells. They also establish standards for abandoning, reporting,..."*

*On line 7, capitalize "State"*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 87-94, 87-95, and 143-214.2(b)?*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0201 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0201 PURPOSE**

4 The rules in this Section establish classes of injection wells and set forth requirements and procedures for permitting,  
5 constructing, operating, monitoring, reporting, and abandoning approved types of injection wells and abandoning,  
6 monitoring, and reporting non-permitted wells used for the injection of wastes or any substance of a composition and  
7 concentration such that, if it were discharged to the land or waters of the state, would adversely affect human health  
8 or would otherwise render those waters unsuitable for their best intended usage. Except as provided for in G.S. 143-  
9 215.1A, the discharge of any wastes to the subsurface by means of wells is prohibited by G.S. 143-214.2(b).

10  
11 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-84; 87-87; 87-88; 87-94; 87-95; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-215.1A;  
12 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c);  
13 Eff. August 1, 1982;  
14 Amended Eff. May 1, 2012; September 1, ~~1996~~ 1996;  
15 Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.  
16  
17



1 15A NCAC 02C .0202 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0202 SCOPE**

4 The rules in this Section apply to all construction, operation, use, modification, alteration, repair, and abandonment  
5 activities of all injection wells as defined herein. These Rules do not apply to subsurface distribution systems  
6 associated with sewage treatment and disposal permits issued in accordance with G.S. 130A.

7  
8 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-86; 87-87; 143-211; 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c);*

9 *Eff. August 1, 1982;*

10 *Amended Eff. May 1, 2012; September 1, ~~1996~~, 1996;*

11 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
12  
13

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0203

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*Why do you need this Rule in light of G.S. 87-96? Is it capture federal law?*

*On line 4, if you mean "NC" then please capitalize "State"*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0203 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0203 CONFLICT WITH OTHER LAWS, RULES, AND REGULATIONS**

4 The provisions of any federal, state, county, or municipal laws, rules, or regulations establishing injection well  
5 standards affording greater protection to the public welfare, safety, and health and to the groundwater resources shall  
6 prevail, within the jurisdiction of such agency or municipality, over standards established by the rules in this Section.

7  
8 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-96; 143-211; 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c);*

9 *Eff. August 1, 1982;*

10 *Amended Eff. September 1, ~~1996~~, 1996;*

11 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
12  
13

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0204

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On line 5, why do you need "unless the context requires otherwise:"?*

*In (1), line 6, what is "systematic" here?*

*On line 7, as it only "may" contain these materials, who gets to determine what it should contain? If it's the individual, it's fine as written. If it's the State, then you need to state how it will be determined what must be included.*

*In (4), I note that the term in Rule 15A NCAC 02L .0201 is "best usage" Should it be the same here? If not, I suggest stating "Best intended usage" means the term "best usage" as used in 15A..."*

*Also, since the term "best usage" is used in Section .0100, have you considered adding the definition to Rule .0102 instead of stating it here?*

*In (12), if you are dropping "facility" then the term is now not in alphabetical order. Please address this.*

*In (18)(b), Page 2, line 12, what does "improperly" mean here? How is this determined?*

*In (29), Page 3, line 9, I suggest inserting a comma after "remediation" and removing the parenthesis and stating "such as" so it reads "... to promote remediation, such as electrical resistance heating (ERH), thermal... (SEE).*

*In (39), line 30, approved by whom? Based upon what?*

*In (44), Page 4, line 8, it appears you have an extra word "is" before "used." Or do you mean "that is"?*

*On line 8, so that I'm clear – this Chapter addresses multiple types of wells only some of which have water?*

*On line 9, what is "efficient" in this context, and who determines this?*

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel

Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

*Do not add the definition for (49) here, as you defined it in Rule .0102, and on Page 1, line 4, you state that those definitions apply to this Section.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0204 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0204 DEFINITIONS**

4 In addition to the terms defined in Rule .0102 of this ~~Subchapter~~Subchapter, the following terms and phrases apply  
5 unless the context requires otherwise:

- 6 (1) "Abandonment or Plugging Record" means a systematic listing of permanent or temporary  
7 abandonment of a well and may contain a well log or description of amounts and types of  
8 abandonment material used, the method employed for abandonment, a description of formation  
9 location, formation thickness, and location of abandonment structures.
- 10 (2) ~~"Approved", "require", "necessary", "impose", and similar terms, or other forms of such terms, mean~~  
11 ~~an action of the Director or Division based on the standards or requirements of the rules of this~~  
12 ~~Section unless the context requires otherwise.~~ "Aquifer Storage and Recovery Well (ASR)" means  
13 a well that is used to inject potable water for the purposes of subsurface storage and for later recovery  
14 of the injected water.
- 15 (3) "Area of Review" means the area around an injection well as specified in each applicable rule.
- 16 (4) "Best intended usage" is as defined in 15A NCAC 02L .0201 for each groundwater classification.
- 17 (5) "Catastrophic Collapse" means the ~~failure~~collapse of overlying strata caused by removal of  
18 underlying materials.
- 19 (6) "Closed-Loop Geothermal Well System" means a system of continuous piping, part of which is  
20 installed in the subsurface via vertical or angled borings, through which moves a fluid that does not  
21 exit the piping, but is used to transfer heat energy between the subsurface and the fluid in association  
22 with a heating and cooling system. A variation of this type of system consists of the continuous  
23 piping emplaced into a water supply well such that the standing column of groundwater serves as  
24 the heat transfer medium.
- 25 (7) "Closed-Loop Groundwater Remediation System" is as defined in G.S. 143-215.1A.
- 26 (8) "Cluster" means two or more geothermal injection wells connected to the same manifold or header  
27 of a geothermal heating and cooling system.
- 28 (9) "Confined or Enclosed Space" means any ~~space, space having that has~~ space that has a restricted means of entry  
29 and exit and is subject to the accumulation of toxic or flammable contaminants or has an oxygen  
30 deficient atmosphere.
- 31 (10) "Confining Zone" means a geological formation, group of formations, or part of a formation that is  
32 capable of limiting ~~fluid~~movement of groundwater.
- 33 (11) "Contaminant" is as defined in 15A NCAC 02L .0102.
- 34 (12) ~~"Facility, Operation, or Activity"~~ "Operation" means any injection well or system.
- 35 (13) "Flow Rate" means the volume per unit time of a fluid moving past a fixed reference point.
- 36 (14) "Fluid" means a material or substance which is capable of flowing whether in a semisolid, liquid,  
37 sludge, gas, or other form or state.

- (15) "Formation Fluid" means fluid present in a formation under natural conditions. This ~~does~~shall not include introduced fluids, such as drilling mud and grout, used to facilitate the construction or development of a well.
- (16) "Generator" means any person, identified by site location, whose act or process produces hazardous waste.
- (17) "Groundwaters" mean those waters occurring in the subsurface under saturated conditions.
- (18) "Hazardous Waste" means any solid, semisolid, liquid, or contained gaseous waste or combination thereof, ~~which~~thereof that, because of its quantity, concentration, or physical, chemical or infectious ~~characteristic~~characteristic, may:
- (a) cause or contribute to an increase in mortality or an increase in serious irreversible or incapacitating reversible illness; or
  - (b) pose a present or potential hazard to human health or the environment when improperly treated, stored, transported, disposed of, or otherwise managed.
- (19) "Hazardous Waste Management Facility" means all contiguous land and structures and other appurtenances and improvements on the land used for treating, storing, or disposing of hazardous waste. A facility may consist of several treatment, storage, or disposal operational units (for example, one or more landfills, surface impoundments, or combination of them).
- (20) "Hose Bibb or Tap" means a fluid sampling port located on or appurtenant to a well.
- (21) "Hydraulic Conductivity" means the volume of water at the existing kinematic viscosity that will move in a porous medium in unit time under a unit hydraulic gradient through a unit area measured at right angles to the direction of flow.
- (22) "Hydraulic or Pneumatic Fracturing" means the intentional act of injecting potable water, ambient air, or other approved fluids, which may carry a proppant, for the purpose of forming new fractures or propagating existing fractures in a geologic formation or portion thereof with the intent of increasing the formation's permeability. ~~Hydraulic fracturing shall be used only in association with groundwater remediation injection activities and shall not result in the fracturing of any confining units or otherwise cause or contribute to the migration of contamination into uncontaminated areas.~~
- (23) ~~"Hydrostratigraphic"~~ "Hydrostratigraphic Unit" means a body of rock or unconsolidated sediment distinguished and characterized by observable hydraulic properties that relate to its ability to receive, store, transmit, and yield water.
- (24) "Infiltration gallery" means a subsurface ground absorption system designed for the introduction of treated wastewater into the subsurface environment.
- ~~(24), (25)~~ "Injectant" means ~~any~~a solid or fluid that is emplaced in the subsurface by means of an injection well.
- ~~(25), (26)~~ "Injection" means emplacement or discharge into the subsurface of a solid or fluid substance or material. This definition ~~excludes~~shall exclude drilling fluids, grout used in association with well

1 construction or abandonment, and fluids used in connection with well development, disinfection,  
2 rehabilitation, or stimulation.

3 ~~(26)~~ (27) "Injection Well" means any well as defined in ~~G.S. 87-85,~~ G.S. 87-85 whose depth is greater than its  
4 largest surface dimension and ~~which~~ that is used, or intended to be used, for the injection of fluids  
5 or solids into the subsurface or groundwaters.

6 ~~(27)~~ (28) "Injection Zone" means a geological formation, group of formations, or part of a formation receiving  
7 solids or fluids through an injection well.

8 (29) "In-situ Thermal (IST) Well Systems" means a well or wells that are used to apply heat in a targeted  
9 subsurface zone to promote remediation (i.e., electrical resistance heating (ERH), thermal  
10 conductive heating (TCH), or steam enhanced extraction (SEE)).

11 ~~(28)~~ (30) "Lithology" means the description of rocks or sediments on the basis of their physical and chemical  
12 characteristics.

13 ~~(29)~~ (31) "Lithostratigraphic Unit" means a body of rock or unconsolidated sediment that is distinguished and  
14 characterized by observable lithologic features or its position relative to other bodies of rock or  
15 unconsolidated sediment.

16 ~~(30)~~ (32) "Mechanical Integrity" means:  
17 (a) an absence of a leak in the casing, tubing, or packer of an injection well; and  
18 (b) an absence of fluid movement through vertical channels adjacent to the injection well bore.

19 ~~(31)~~ (33) "Oversight agency" means the state or local agency with jurisdiction over a contamination incident.

20 ~~(31)~~ (34) "Permit" means an authorization, license, or equivalent control document issued by the Director to  
21 implement the requirements of the rules of this Section.

22 ~~(32)~~ (35) "Permitted by Rule" means that the injection activity is authorized by the rules of this Section and  
23 does not require the issuance of an individual permit when injection wells are constructed and  
24 operated in accordance with the rules of this Section.

25 ~~(33)~~ (36) "Plug" means the act or process of stopping the flow of fluids into or out of a formation through a  
26 borehole or well penetrating that formation.

27 ~~(34)~~ (37) "Potable Water" means those waters of the State ~~which~~ that are suitable for drinking, culinary, or  
28 food processing purposes.

29 ~~(35)~~ (38) "Pressure" means the total load or force per unit area acting on a surface.

30 ~~(36)~~ (39) "Proppant" means a granular substance such as quartz sand or other approved material that is used  
31 to hold open cracks formed in the subsurface as a result of hydraulic or pneumatic fracturing.

32 ~~(37)~~ (40) "Receptor" means any human, plant, animal, or structure ~~which~~ that is, or has the potential to be,  
33 affected by the release or migration of contaminants. Any well constructed for the purpose of  
34 monitoring groundwater and contaminant concentrations shall not be considered a receptor.

35 ~~(38)~~ (41) "Subsidence" means the lowering of the natural land surface in response ~~to~~ to earth movements;  
36 reduction of formation fluid pressure; removal of underlying supporting material by mining or



1 solution of solids, either artificially or from natural causes; compaction due to wetting  
2 (hydrocompaction); oxidation of organic matter in soils; or added load on the land surface.  
3 ~~(39)~~ (42) "Subsurface Distribution System" means an assemblage of perforated pipes, drain tiles, or other  
4 similar mechanisms intended to distribute fluids or solids below the surface of the ground.  
5 ~~(40)~~ (43) "Transmissivity" means the rate at which water of the prevailing kinematic viscosity is transmitted  
6 through a unit width of an aquifer under a unit hydraulic gradient. It equals the hydraulic  
7 conductivity multiplied by the aquifer thickness.  
8 (44) "Thermally Enhanced Grout" is a grout is used to seal or grout water well annular spaces and  
9 geothermal ground source heat loops. It is engineered to provide efficient heat transfer and to create  
10 a low permeability seal.  
11 ~~(41)~~ (45) "Underground Sources of Drinking Water" means all underground waters of the State classified as  
12 existing or potential water supplies in Subchapter 02L.  
13 ~~(42)~~ (46) "Waste" is as defined in G.S. 143-213(18).  
14 ~~(43)~~ (47) "Waters" or "Waters of the State" is as defined in G.S. 143-212.  
15 (48) "Water table" is as defined in 15A NCAC 02L .0102.  
16 (49) "Water-tight" means put or fit together such that water cannot enter or pass through. Generally,  
17 water-tight pipe is filled with water and pressure tested at between three to five pounds per square  
18 inch (psi) for several minutes to detect leaks.

19  
20 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-85; 87-87; 143-213; 143-215.1A;  
21 Eff. August 1, 1982;  
22 Amended Eff. May 1, 2012; September 1, 1996; July 1, 1988; March 1, ~~1984~~, 1984;  
23 Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.  
24

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0206

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In (a), line 4, I suggest deleting "the criteria and standards specified in" to be consistent with the language on line 7.*

*On line 6, is this when the person becomes aware?*

*In (b)(3)(B), line 18, what are "imminent hazards"? Does your regulated public know?*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0206 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0206 CORRECTIVE ACTION**

4 (a) Injection wells not constructed in compliance with the criteria and standards specified in these Rules shall be  
5 brought into compliance with the rules in this Section or abandoned by the ~~person(s)~~person responsible for the  
6 construction of the ~~well(s)~~wells within 30 calendar days of becoming aware of any ~~instance of~~ noncompliance.

7 (b) ~~Where~~If operation of any injection facility is not in compliance with the requirements of the rules in this Section,  
8 or ~~where~~if continued operation of the injection facility threatens any water quality standard or classification established  
9 under the authority of G.S. 143-214.1, the owner of the injection facility ~~shall perform the following:~~shall:

- 10 (1) stop all injection ~~activities immediately;~~activities;  
11 (2) notify the Division orally by the close of the next business day and in writing within five calendar  
12 days of becoming aware of any ~~instance of~~ noncompliance;  
13 (3) perform a site assessment and submit the site assessment to the Division within 30 calendar days of  
14 notifying the Division. The Director may approve an alternate time period greater than 30 calendar  
15 days based on the severity and extent of noncompliance. The site assessment report shall include a  
16 description of:  
17 (A) the source and cause of contamination;  
18 (B) any imminent hazards to public health and safety and actions taken to mitigate them;  
19 (C) all receptors and exposure pathways;  
20 (D) the horizontal and vertical extent of soil and groundwater contamination and all factors  
21 affecting the contaminant transport; and  
22 (E) any geological and hydrogeological features influencing the movement or chemical or  
23 physical character of the contaminants; and  
24 (4) submit a corrective action plan and a proposed schedule for implementation of the corrective action  
25 to the Director for approval. ~~For approving~~In reviewing the proposed plan and schedule, the  
26 Director shall consider the compliance history of the well owner, the severity and extent of  
27 noncompliance, and any other criteria necessary for the protection of human health and the  
28 environment. The corrective action plan shall include:  
29 (A) a description of the proposed corrective action and the reasons for its selection;  
30 (B) specific plans, including engineering details where applicable, for restoring the  
31 groundwater quality and for restoring the integrity of the injection facility if the injection  
32 activity is to continue;  
33 (C) a schedule for the implementation and operation of the proposed plan; and  
34 (D) a monitoring plan for evaluating the effectiveness of the proposed corrective action.

35  
36 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 143-211; 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c);  
37 *Eff. August 1, 1982;*

1                    *Amended Eff. May 1, 2012; September 1, 1996; March 1, ~~1984~~ 1984;*  
2                    *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
3

1 15A NCAC 02C .0207 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0207 MECHANICAL INTEGRITY**

4 (a) An injection well has internal mechanical ~~integrity~~integrity, when meaning there is no leak in the casing, tubing,  
5 or ~~packer~~packer, as demonstrated by one of the following methods:

6 (1) monitoring of the tubing-casing annulus pressure, following an initial pressure test, with sufficient  
7 frequency to be ~~representative as determined by the Director~~representative. This test ~~must~~shall be  
8 performed at the well head while maintaining an annulus pressure different from atmospheric  
9 pressure;

10 (2) pressure testing with liquid or gas; or

11 (3) any other method proposed by the permittee and approved by the Director as equally effective.

12 (b) An injection well has external mechanical ~~integrity~~integrity, when meaning there is no fluid movement into  
13 groundwaters through vertical channels adjacent to the injection well ~~borehole~~borehole, as determined by one of the following  
14 methods:

15 (1) the results of a temperature or noise log;

16 (2) grouting records plus predictive calculations demonstrating that the injection pressures will not  
17 exceed the strength of the grout; or

18 (3) any other method proposed by the permittee and approved by the Director as equally effective.

19 (c) In conducting and evaluating the tests enumerated in this Section or other tests allowed by the Director, the owner  
20 or operator shall apply methods and standards generally accepted in the industry. When the well owner or operator  
21 reports the results of mechanical integrity tests, a description of the ~~test(s)~~tests and the ~~method(s)~~methods used shall  
22 be included. ~~The Director shall review monitoring and other test data submitted since the previous evaluation.~~

23 (d) The Director may require additional or alternative tests if the results presented by the owner or operator under  
24 Paragraph (c) of this Rule ~~are not satisfactory to~~do not demonstrate that an injection well has mechanical integrity.

25 (e) If an injection well fails to demonstrate mechanical integrity, the well owner or operator shall take corrective  
26 action as specified in Rule .0206 of this Section.

27  
28 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 143-211; 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c);*

29 *Eff. August 1, 1982;*

30 *Amended Eff. May 1, 2012; September 1, 1996; March 1, ~~1984~~ 1984;*

31 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0208

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On line 6, how are these approved by the Director? Based upon what? Or are you relying upon the language in 40 CFR 144.52(a) for this?*

*In the History Note, line 9, I understand why you are citing to G.S. 143-211 and 215.3, as those state that the EMC is authorized to implement federal law. But why are you citing to G.S. 143-215.1A?*

*Also in the History Note, consider deleting "Part" from the CFR citations.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0208 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0208 FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY**

4 When required by the rules of this Section, the permittee shall maintain and demonstrate financial responsibility and  
5 resources in the form of performance bonds, trust funds, surety bonds, letters of credit, financial tests, insurance or  
6 corporate guarantees, or other forms of financial assurances approved by the Director as equivalent to close, plug, and  
7 abandon the injection operation.

8  
9 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 143-211; 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 40 C.F.R. Part*  
10 *144.52(a)(7); 40 C.F.R. Part 145.11(a)(20);*  
11 *Eff. August 1, 1982;*  
12 *Amended Eff. May 1, 2012; September 1, ~~1996~~ 1996;*  
13 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
14  
15

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0209

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In (2), line 15, (2)(a), line 17, (2)(c), line 20, (3), line 22, and (5)(a)(iii), Page 2, line 6, replace "which" with "that"*

*In (3)(a), line 25, what does "conventionally mined" mean? Does your regulated public know?*

*In (5)(a)(viii), Page 2, line 17, I suggest inserting a comma after "shops", replacing "e.g., with "such as" and removing the parenthesis on lines 17 and 19.*

*In (5)(b), line 31, the construction, use, or operation by whom? A person? If so, state that.*

*On line 34, capitalize "State" assuming you mean "NC"*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 87-94, 87-95, and 143-215.1A?*

*Also in the History Note, G.S. 143-215.6 was recodified. If you need to retain it, please update the citation.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019



1 15A NCAC 02C .0209 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0209 CLASSIFICATION OF INJECTION WELLS**

4 Injection Wells are classified as follows:

- 5 (1) Class 1. No person shall construct, use, or operate an injection well of this class. This class applies  
6 to industrial, municipal, and nuclear disposal wells that are used to inject wastes beneath the  
7 lowermost formation containing underground sources of drinking water. A description of the  
8 primary function for wells of this class is as follows:
- 9 (a) Hazardous Waste Disposal Well. These wells are used by generators of hazardous wastes  
10 or owners of hazardous waste management facilities to inject hazardous waste.
- 11 (b) Industrial Disposal Well. These wells are used to inject non-hazardous industrial waste.
- 12 (c) Municipal Disposal Well. These wells are used to inject non-hazardous waste.
- 13 (d) Nuclear Disposal Well. These wells are used to inject nuclear waste.
- 14 (2) Class 2. No person shall construct, use, or operate an injection well of this class. This class applies  
15 to oil and gas production and storage related injection wells and includes wells which are used to  
16 inject fluids:
- 17 (a) which are brought to the surface in connection with natural gas storage operations or  
18 conventional oil or natural gas production;
- 19 (b) for enhanced recovery of oil or natural gas; and
- 20 (c) for storage of hydrocarbons which are liquid at standard temperature and pressure.
- 21 (3) Class 3. No person shall construct, use, or operate an injection well of this class. This class applies  
22 to wells which are used for the purpose of extraction of minerals or energy. A description of the  
23 primary function for wells of this class is as follows:
- 24 (a) In Situ Production of Uranium or Other Metals. This category includes only in-situ  
25 production from ore bodies that have not been conventionally mined. Solution mining of  
26 conventional mines such as stopes leaching is included in Class 5.
- 27 (b) Solution Mining Well. These wells are used in the solution mining of salts or potash.
- 28 (c) Sulfur Mining Well. These wells are used in the mining of sulfur by the Frasch process.
- 29 (4) Class 4. No person shall construct, use, or operate an injection well of this class. This class applies  
30 to injection wells that are used to inject hazardous wastes into or above a formation containing an  
31 underground source of drinking water and includes wells used by:
- 32 (a) generators of hazardous wastes or radioactive wastes; and
- 33 (b) owners of hazardous waste management facilities, or radioactive waste disposal sites.
- 34 (5) Class 5. This class applies to all injection wells not included in Class 1, 2, 3, 4, or 6.
- 35 (a) The construction, use, or operation of the following Class 5 injection well types is  
36 prohibited. A description of the primary function for these prohibited Class 5 wells is as  
37 follows:

- (i) Agricultural Drainage Well. These wells receive irrigation tailwaters, other field drainage, animal yard, feedlot, or dairy runoff;
- (ii) Air Scrubber Waste Disposal Well. These wells are used to inject wastes from air scrubbers;
- (iii) Gaseous Hydrocarbon Storage Well. These wells are used for the storage of hydrocarbons which are gases at standard temperature and pressure;
- (iv) Groundwater Aquaculture Return Flow Well. These wells inject groundwater or surface water that has been used to support aquaculture;
- (v) In-situ Fossil Fuel Recovery Well. These wells are used for the in-situ recovery of coal, lignite, oil shale, and tar sands;
- (vi) Mining, Sand, or Other Backfill Well. These wells are used to inject a mixture of fluid and sand, mill tailings, and other solids into mined out portions of subsurface mines, whether the injectant is a radioactive waste or not. This also includes wells used to control mine fires and acid mine drainage wells;
- (vii) Motor Vehicle Waste Disposal Well. These wells receive wastes from motor vehicle facilities and include autobody repair shops, new and used car dealerships, specialty repair shops (e.g., transmission, muffler, and radiator repair shops and any facility that steam cleans or otherwise washes undercarriages or engine parts or does any vehicular repair work);
- (viii) Sewage or Wastewater Disposal Well. These wells are used to inject sewage or wastewater from any source to the groundwaters of the State. This includes cesspools and abandoned drinking water wells;
- (ix) Solution Mining Well. These wells are used in solution mining in conventional mines, such as stopes leaching;
- (x) Special Drainage Well. These wells are used for disposing of water from sources other than direct precipitation. Examples of this well type include: landslide control drainage wells, water tank overflow drainage wells, swimming pool drainage wells, and lake control drainage wells; and
- (xi) Water Softener Regeneration Brine Disposal Well. These wells are used to inject regeneration wastes from water softeners.
- (b) The construction, use, or operation of the following Class 5 injection well types may be approved by the Director provided that the injected material does not contain any waste or any substance of a composition and concentration such that, if it were discharged to the land or waters of the state, would adversely affect human health or would otherwise render those waters unsuitable for their best intended usage:
- (i) Aquifer Recharge Wells specified in Rule .0218 of this Section;
- (ii) Aquifer Storage and Recovery Wells specified in Rule .0219 of this Section;

- (iii) Aquifer Test Wells specified in Rule .0220 of this Section;
- (iv) Experimental Technology Wells specified in Rule .0221 of this Section;
- (v) Geothermal Aqueous Closed-Loop Wells specified in Rule .0222 of this Section;
- (vi) Geothermal Direct Expansion Closed-Loop Wells specified in Rule .0223 of this Section;
- (vii) Geothermal Heating/Cooling Water Return Wells specified in Rule .0224 of this Section;
- (viii) Groundwater Remediation Wells specified in Rule .0225 of this Section;
- (ix) Salinity Barrier Wells specified in Rule .0226 of this Section;
- (x) Stormwater Drainage Wells specified in Rule .0227 of this Section;
- (xi) Subsidence Control Wells specified in Rule .0228 of this Section;
- (xii) Tracer Wells specified in Rule .0229 of this Section; and
- (xiii) Other Wells specified in Rule .0230 of this Section;
- (6) Class 6. No person shall construct, use, or operate an injection well of this class. This class applies to wells that are used for containment of a gaseous, liquid, or supercritical carbon dioxide stream in subsurface geologic formations.

*History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-94; 87-95; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 143-215.6(c);*  
*Eff. August 1, 1982;*  
*Amended Eff. May 1, 2012; September 1, 1996; March 1, ~~1984~~, 1984;*  
*Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*

1 15A NCAC 02C .0210 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0210 REQUIREMENTS: WELLS USED TO INJECT WASTE OR CONTAMINANTS**

4 The owner of any well that has been used to inject wastes or contaminants, with the exception of wells permitted in  
5 accordance with this Section, shall take corrective action as specified in Rule .0206(b) of this Section.

6  
7 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 143-214.2; 143-215.1A;*

8 *Eff. August 1, 1982;*

9 *Amended Eff. September 1, 1996; March 1, ~~1984~~, 1984;*

10 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
11  
12

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0211

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In (a), line 9, why is "Statute" capitalized?*

*In (b), lines 14 and 15, how is it determined if this "may" cause this or adversely affect human health?*

*In (c), line 17, what is the standard for determining whether this "may" happen?*

*On line 18, consider stating "02L that is not authorized..."*

*In (d)(1), lines 25 – 26, since you are defining the term, please put "responsible corporate officer" in quotation marks, like so: "For the purposes of this Section, a "responsible corporate officer" means..."*

*In (d)(3), line 35, please capitalize "State" if you mean "NC"*

*In (d)(5), Page 2, is this "any other person" not the agent as the term is defined in Rule .0102?*

*In (e), line 4, what is "accurate" here? Does your regulated public know?*

*On line 9, I am only asking – why are you citing to G.S. 66-152 instead of G.S. 87-90?*

*In (i), line 23, I suggest replacing "achieve compliance" with "comply"*

*In (i)(20, line 30, "normal business hours" of who – the Division?*

*In (k), line 37, replace "which" with "that"*

*In (k)(3)A), line 5, replace the "in which" before "records" with "where"*

*In (m), line 14, replace "which" with "that"*

*On line 16, how is this request communicated?*

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

*In (o), so that I'm clear – the request must be submitted, but will the Director not have to approve it?*

*In (p), consider breaking down the language on lines 33-36 into a list, like so:*

*"The permittee shall... that indicates:*

- (1) Noncompliance with ... condition;*
- (2) A contaminant ... 02L; or*
- (3) A malfunction... area.*

*The information shall be provided..."*

*In the History Note, Page 4, why are you citing to G.S. 87E-13, 87E-18, and 150B-19(4)? I suggest deleting all three.*

*Also in the History Note, I suggest deleting the word "Part" in the CFR citation.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0211 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0211 GENERAL PERMITTING REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO ALL**  
4 **INJECTION WELL TYPES**

5 (a) A permit shall be obtained from the Director prior to constructing, operating, or using any well for injection unless  
6 the well is deemed permitted in accordance with the rules of this Section. No permit shall be granted for the injection  
7 of wastes or any substance of a composition and concentration such that, if it were discharged to the land or waters of  
8 the state, it would adversely affect human health or would otherwise render those waters unsuitable for their best  
9 intended usage unless specifically provided for by Statute or by the rules in this Section.

10 ~~(b) In making any determination of well construction, operation, and maintenance, the Director shall make the~~  
11 ~~determination based on the rules of this Section.~~

12 ~~(c)(b)~~ No person shall construct, operate, maintain, convert, plug, abandon, or conduct any other injection activity in  
13 a manner that allows the movement of fluid containing any contaminant into underground sources of drinking water  
14 if the presence of that contaminant may cause a violation of any applicable groundwater quality standard specified in  
15 Subchapter 02L or may otherwise adversely affect human health. ~~The applicant for a permit shall have the burden of~~  
16 ~~showing that the requirements of this Paragraph are met.~~

17 ~~(d)(c)~~ If at any time the Director learns that any injection well may cause a violation of any applicable groundwater  
18 quality standard specified in Subchapter 02L not authorized by the rules of this Section, the Director shall do one of  
19 the following:

- 20 (1) require an individual permit for injection wells that are otherwise permitted by rule;  
21 (2) require such actions as may be necessary to prevent the violation, including corrective action as  
22 required in Rule .0206 of this Section; or  
23 (3) take enforcement action as provided for in G.S. 87-91, G.S. 87-94, or G.S. 87-95.

24 ~~(e)(d)~~ All permit applications shall be signed as follows:

- 25 (1) For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer. For the purposes of this Section, a responsible  
26 corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice president of the corporation in  
27 charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-  
28 making functions for the ~~corporation, corporation;~~ ~~[Note: The Division does not require specific~~  
29 ~~assignments or delegations of authority to responsible corporate officers. The Division will presume~~  
30 ~~that these responsible corporate officers have the requisite authority to sign permit applications~~  
31 ~~unless the corporation has notified the Division to the contrary. Corporate procedures governing~~  
32 ~~authority to sign permit applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable~~  
33 ~~corporate positions.];~~  
34 (2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;  
35 (3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency: by either a principal executive officer or  
36 ranking elected official;  
37 (4) For all other persons: by the well owner; or

(5) For any other person authorized to act on behalf of the applicant: documentation shall be submitted with the permit application package that identifies the person, grants them specific signature authority, and is signed and dated by the applicant.

~~(f)~~(e) The person signing the permit application shall certify that the data furnished on the application is accurate and that the injection well will be operated in accordance with the approved specifications and conditions of the permit.

~~(g)~~(f) All reports shall be signed by a person described in Paragraph ~~(e)~~(d) of this Rule. All records, reports, and information required to be submitted to the Director and all public comment on these records, reports, or information shall be disclosed to the public unless the person submitting the information can show that such information, if made public, would disclose methods or processes entitled to protection as trade secrets as defined in G.S. 66-152. The Director shall determine which information is entitled to confidential treatment. ~~In the event~~If the Director determines that such information is entitled to be treated as confidential information as defined in G.S. 132-1.2, the Director shall take steps to protect such information from disclosure.

~~(h)~~(g) The Director shall consider the cumulative effects of drilling and construction of multiple wells and operation of all proposed wells during evaluation of permit applications.

~~(i)~~(h) All permits shall be issued for a period not to exceed five years from the date of issuance. Permits ~~are considered~~shall be deemed active until all permit requirements have been met and documentation has been received indicating that the wells meet one of the following conditions:

- (1) ~~The~~the wells are temporarily or permanently abandoned in accordance with Rule .0240 of this Section;
- (2) the wells have been converted to some other use; or
- (3) the wells are permitted under another permit issued by the appropriate permitting authority for that activity.

~~(j)~~(i) All facilities ~~shall, at all times, shall~~ be operated and maintained to achieve compliance with the rules of this Section.

~~(k)~~(j) The permittee shall allow the ~~Director, Director~~ or an authorized representative, upon their presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

- (1) enter upon the permittee's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or ~~conducted, conducted~~ or where records ~~must~~are required to be kept under the conditions of the permit;
- (2) have access to and copy, during normal business hours, any records that ~~must~~are required to be kept under the conditions of the permit;
- (3) ~~inspect, at reasonable times, inspect~~ any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and control equipment), practices, or operations regulated or required under the permit; and
- (4) sample or ~~monitor, at reasonable times, and~~monitor for the purposes of assuring permit compliances or as otherwise authorized, any substances or parameters.

~~(l)~~(k) The permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated by the Director in whole or part for actions which would adversely affect human health or the environment. Such actions may include:



(1) violation of any terms or conditions of the permit;  
 (2) obtaining a permit by misrepresentation or failure to disclose fully all relevant facts; or  
 (3) refusal of the permittee to allow authorized employees of the Division upon proper presentation of credentials to:

- (A) enter upon permittee's premises on which a system is located in which any records are required to be kept under terms and conditions of the permit;
- (B) have access to and copy any records required to be kept under terms and conditions of the permit;
- (C) inspect any monitoring equipment or method required in the permit; or
- (D) collect any sample from the injection facility.

~~(m)(l)~~ The filing of an application by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated ~~noncompliance, noncompliance~~ shall not stay any permit condition.  
~~(n) The permit shall not convey any property rights of any sort or any exclusive privilege.~~  
~~(o)(m)~~ The permittee shall furnish to the Director any information which the Director may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and ~~reissuing~~reissuing, or terminating the ~~permit, permit~~ or to determine compliance with the permit. The permittee shall also furnish to the Director, upon request, copies of records required by the permit to be kept.

~~(p)(n)~~ The permittee shall retain ~~copies of~~records of all monitoring information, including all calibration and maintenance records, all original strip chart recordings for continuous monitoring instrumentation, and copies of all reports required by ~~this the permit, permit~~ for a period of at least three years from the date of the sample, measurement, report, or application. Records of monitoring information shall include the:

- (1) date, place, and time of sampling or measurements;
- (2) ~~individual(s)~~individuals who performed the sampling or measurements;
- (3) ~~date(s)~~dates analyses were performed;
- (4) ~~individual(s)~~individuals who performed the analyses;
- (5) analytical techniques or methods used;
- (6) results of any such sampling, measurements, and analyses; and
- (7) description and date of any maintenance activities ~~performed~~performed, including the name and contact information of the ~~individual(s)~~individuals performing such activities.

~~(q)(o)~~ The permit shall not be transferred to any person without the submission of a permit ownership or name change request to the Director. ~~The Director may require modification or revocation and reissuance of the permit to change the name of the permittee and incorporate such other requirements as may be appropriate.~~

~~(r)(p)~~ The permittee shall report any monitoring or other information that indicates noncompliance with a specific permit condition, that a contaminant may cause a violation of applicable groundwater quality standards specified in Subchapter 02L, or that a malfunction of the injection system may cause the injected fluids to migrate outside the approved injection zone or area. The information shall be provided to the Director orally within 24 hours of the permittee becoming aware of the occurrence and as a written submission within five days of the occurrence. ~~The~~

1 ~~written submission shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause, the period of noncompliance,~~  
2 ~~including dates and times, and if the noncompliance has not been corrected, the anticipated time it is expected to~~  
3 ~~continue, and any steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance.~~The  
4 written submission shall contain a description of the noncompliance and its cause, the period of noncompliance  
5 including dates and times, the anticipated time it is expected to continue if the noncompliance has not been corrected,  
6 and all steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the noncompliance.

7 ~~(s) The Commission may delegate, through a Memorandum of Agreement, to another state agency the authority to~~  
8 ~~permit injection wells that are an integral part of a facility requiring a permit from that agency.~~

9 ~~(t) Failure to comply with the rules of this Section or any permit issued individually or by rules of this Section may~~  
10 ~~result in enforcement action as provided for in G.S. 87-91, G.S. 87-94, or G.S. 87-95.~~

11  
12 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-*  
13 *215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part*  
14 *145.11(a)(20);*  
15 *Eff. August 1, 1982;*  
16 *Amended Eff. May 1, 2012; February 1, 1997; October 1, 1996; March 1, ~~1984~~ 1984;*  
17 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
18

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0217

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*I do not understand how G.S. 87-88(a) confers the authority to grant a deemed permit. It is clear that the statutory language has been interpreted to allow this, but please explain what statute requires the individual permits.*

*In (a), line 4, replace "are" with "shall be"*

*On line 6, I suggest replacing "providing" with "provided"*

*In (c), line 18, won't the determination be based upon noncompliance with the Rules? Or is to address changes to the rules that affect compliance?*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0217 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0217 PERMITTING BY RULE**

4 (a) The following injection well systems are deemed to be permitted by the rules of this Section pursuant to G.S. 87-  
5 88(a) and it shall not be necessary for the Division to issue an individual permit for the construction or operation of  
6 the following injection well systems providing that the system does not result in the violation of any assigned surface  
7 water, groundwater, or air quality standard; there is no groundwater discharge of the injectant into surface waters; and  
8 all criteria for the specific systems are met:

- 9 (1) Aquifer Test Wells specified in Rule .0220 of this Section;  
10 (2) Geothermal Aqueous Closed Loop Wells specified in Rule .0222 of this Section;  
11 (3) Geothermal Direct Expansion Closed Loop Wells specified in Rule .0223 of this Section;  
12 (4) Groundwater Remediation Wells specified in Rule .0225 of this Section; and  
13 (5) Stormwater Drainage Wells specified in Rule .0227 of this Section.

14 (b) Any violation of groundwater standards not authorized by the rules of this Section shall be treated in accordance  
15 with Rule .0206 of this Section.

16 (c) An injection well system permitted by rule under the rules of this Section shall remain permitted by rule until such  
17 time as the Director determines that it shall not be deemed to be permitted. This determination shall be made based  
18 on compliance with the provisions of the rules of this Section.

19 (d) If the Director determines that an injection well system shall not be permitted by rule, the Director shall require  
20 the owner of the injection well system to obtain an individual permit.

21  
22 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88(a);*

23 *Eff. May 1, ~~2012~~ 2012;*

24 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0218

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On line 10, end the sentence after "Section." Then state "However, the Director..."*

*On line 10, how are these additional requirements determined and done? Are they in a permit?*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 89E-13, 89E-18, and 150B-19(4)? I suggest deleting them.*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to 40 CFR 144.52(a)(7)? That is financial responsibility, so what is the connection to this Rule?*

*Please confirm you intended to cite to 40 CFR 145.11(a)(20), given my query about 40 CFR 144.52.*

*If you retain or add any CFR citations, please do not use the word "Part" in the History Note.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0218 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0218 AQUIFER RECHARGE WELLS**

4 ~~Aquifer Recharge Wells are used to recharge depleted aquifers and inject uncontaminated water of equal or better~~  
5 ~~quality than the aquifer being recharged. The requirements for Aquifer Recharge Wells shall be the same as described~~  
6 ~~in Rule .0219 of this Section except that the Director may impose additional requirements for the protection of human~~  
7 ~~health and the environment based on site specific criteria, existing or projected environmental impacts, compliance~~  
8 ~~with the provisions of the rules of this Section, or the compliance history of the facility owner. Aquifer Recharge Wells,~~  
9 ~~which recharge depleted aquifers and inject uncontaminated water of equal or better quality than the aquifer being~~  
10 ~~recharged, shall meet the requirements of Rule .0219 of this Section, except that the Director may impose additional~~  
11 ~~requirements to ensure compliance with General Statute 87-84.~~

12  
13 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-  
14 215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part  
15 145.11(a)(20);  
16 Eff. May 1, ~~2012~~ 2012;  
17 Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.  
18

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0219

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In (b), line 10, what are the contents of these forms? Is it what is in this Rule? And are these forms not available on your website?*

*In (b)(1), line 11, I suggest sating "A site description that includes:"*

*In (b)(1)(B), line 15, replace "their" with "his or her"*

*In (b)(4), line 33, how is this approved? I see that more details on the monitoring plans are within this Rule, but what is the approval based upon? Meeting those requirements?*

*In (b)(6), Page 2, line 11, please incorporate this CFR by reference pursuant to G.S. 150B-21.6.*

*On line 13, what does "improperly" mean here?*

*In (b)(7)(C), line 20, I believe "site-specific" should be hyphenated.*

*In (b)(9)(B) through (E), consider beginning the Parts with articles like "an" and "the"*

*In (b)(11), Page 3, line 15, I suggest replacing "Such" with "The"*

*In (b)(14), Page 4, when will this be requested? After the submission of everything else in (b)?*

*In (c), will the maximum volumes be established in the individual permit? If not, then how is it established?*

*In (d)(1), lines 13 and 15, what is "otherwise review"?*

*In (e)(8)(C), Page 5, line 33, I suggest you delete "in such a way as" to be consistent with Rule .0107(f)*

*In (e)(14), Page 6, line 12, do you mean "shall"? If not, then when will (14)(a) or (b) be met, but the Director will deny the request?*

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

*In (e)(17), line 22, should “gravel” and “sand-packed” be hyphenated to be consistent with Rule .0107(h)?*

*In (e)(17)(B), line 24, do you need to retain “clean” considering the language that follows “free from clay, silt, and toxic materials”? I note you removed “clean” from Rule .0107.*

*In (e)(19), Page 7, line 2, what is “immediately” here? Does your regulated public know?*

*In (f)(1), line 13, what is “appropriate” here?*

*On line 15, who is a “log analyst”?*

*So that I’m clear – on line 16, should “appropriateness” be “completeness” or “compliance”? Are you are using this to define “appropriate” on line 13? Is this determined on an individual basis?*

*On line 17, change the semicolon after “well” to a comma.*

*In (f)(1)(C), line 24, what are “sufficiently frequent intervals”?*

*In (g)(1), Page 8, line 8, replace “which” with “that”*

*In (h)(2)(H), line 33, why are you citing to the Rule in 02L? Why not use the term as defined in Rule .0204?*

*In (h)(4)(E), Page 9, line 7, what will these be and how will this be communicated?*

*In (h)(4)(F), are these standards known to your regulated public?*

*In (h)(7), will this be done in the permit?*

*In (h)(8), line 22, the Director may require based upon what?*

*On line 23, located where? Should this be “located outside the injection zone to detect any movement...”?*

*On line 27, so that I’m clear – is “adequate” being defined by the language on lines 27-28?*

*On line 28, insert a comma after “location”*

*In (i), Page 10, is this going to be in the individual permit? If not, then how is this determined?*

*In (j), line 10, please capitalize “Rule”*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 89E-13, 89E-18, and 150B-19(4)? I suggest deleting them.*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to 40 CFR 144.52(a)(7)? That is financial responsibility, so what is the connection to this Rule?*

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019



*Please confirm you intended to cite to 40 CFR 145.11(a)(20), given my query about 40 CFR 144.52.*

*If you retain or add any CFR citations, please do not use the word "Part" in the History Note.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

1 15A NCAC 02C .0219 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0219 AQUIFER STORAGE AND RECOVERY WELLS**

4 (a) ~~Aquifer Storage and Recovery Wells are used to inject potable water for the purposes of subsurface storage and~~  
5 ~~for later recovery of the injected water. All Aquifer Storage and Recovery Wells require permits. A permit shall be~~  
6 ~~obtained from the Director prior to constructing, operating, or using an Aquifer Storage and Recovery Well. "Aquifer~~  
7 ~~Storage and Recovery Well" means a well that is used to inject potable water for the purposes of subsurface storage~~  
8 ~~and for later recovery of the injected water.~~

9 (b) Permit Applications. In addition to the permit requirements set forth in Rule .0211 of this Section, an application  
10 shall be submitted, in duplicate, to the Director on forms furnished by the Director and shall include the following:

11 (1) Site Description that includes the following:

12 (A) the name of the well owner or person otherwise legally responsible for the injection well,  
13 his or her mailing address and telephone number, and ~~status as~~ whether the owner is a  
14 federal, state, private, public, or other entity;

15 (B) the name of the property owner, if different from the well owner, and their physical address,  
16 mailing address, and telephone number;

17 (C) the name, mailing address, telephone number, and geographic coordinates of the facility  
18 for which the application is submitted; and

19 (D) a list of all other injection permits associated with the ~~injection well system~~ subject facility.

20 (2) Project Description. A description of what problem the project is intended to solve or what objective  
21 the project is intended to achieve and shall include the following:

22 (A) the history and scope of the problem or objective;

23 (B) what is currently being done to solve the problem or achieve the objective;

24 (C) why existing practices are insufficient to solve the problem or achieve the objective;

25 (D) what other alternatives were considered to solve the problem or achieve the objective; and

26 (E) how this option was determined to be the most effective or desirable to solve the problem  
27 or achieve the objective.

28 (3) Demonstration of Financial Responsibility as required in Rule .0208 of this Section.

29 (4) Injection Zone Determination. The applicant shall specify the horizontal and vertical portion of the  
30 injection zone within which the proposed injection activity ~~shall~~ will occur based on the hydraulic  
31 properties of that portion of the injection zone specified. No violation of groundwater quality  
32 standards specified in Subchapter 02L resulting from the injection shall occur outside the specified  
33 portion of the injection ~~zone~~ zone, as detected by a monitoring plan approved by the Director.

34 (5) Hydrogeologic Evaluation. If required by G.S. 89E, G.S. 89C, or G.S. 89F, a licensed geologist,  
35 professional engineer, or licensed soil scientist shall prepare a hydrogeologic evaluation of the  
36 facility to a depth that includes the injection zone determined in accordance with Subparagraph  
37 (b)(4) of this Rule. A description of the hydrogeologic evaluation shall include all of the following:

- (A) regional and local geology and hydrogeology;
- (B) changes in lithology underlying the facility;
- (C) depth to the mean seasonal high water table;
- (D) hydraulic conductivity, transmissivity, and storativity of the injection zone based on tests of site-specific material, including a description of the ~~test(s)~~tests used to determine these parameters;
- (E) rate and direction of groundwater flow as determined by predictive calculations or computer modeling; and
- (F) lithostratigraphic and hydrostratigraphic logs of test and injection wells.
- (6) Area of Review. The area of review shall be calculated using the procedure for determining the zone of endangering influence specified in 40 CFR 146.6(a). The applicant ~~must~~shall identify all wells within the area of review that penetrate the injection or confining ~~zone~~zone and repair or permanently abandon all wells that are improperly constructed or abandoned.
- (7) Analyses of the injection ~~zone(s)~~zones including:
- (A) test results of the native groundwater and the proposed recharge water for the parameters listed in Subparagraph (h)(4) of this Rule;
- (B) geochemical analyses of representative samples of the aquifer matrix to determine the type and quantity of reactive minerals; and
- (C) evaluation of the chemical compatibility of the native groundwater, injected water, and the aquifer matrix using site specific geochemical data and hydraulic properties of the injection zones, and the results of any geochemical or hydrogeologic modeling, modeling, and any other analytical tool required. The chemical compatibility evaluation shall identify potential changes in groundwater quality resulting from the injection activities within the area of review specified in Subparagraph (b)(6) of this Rule.
- (8) Injection Procedure. The applicant shall submit a description of the proposed injection procedure that includes the following:
- (A) the proposed average and maximum daily rate and quantity of injectant;
- (B) the average maximum injection pressure expressed in units of pounds per square inch (psi);
- (C) calculation of fracture pressures of confining units expressed in units of psi; and
- (D) the total or estimated volume to be injected.
- (9) Injection well construction details including:
- (A) the number and depth of injection wells;
- (B) indication of whether the injection wells are existing or proposed;
- (C) depth and type of casing;
- (D) depth and type of screen material;
- (E) depth and type of grout; and

- (F) plans and specifications of the surface and subsurface construction of each injection well or well system.
- (10) Monitoring Wells. Monitoring wells shall be located so as to detect any movement of injection fluids, process byproducts, or formation fluids outside the injection zone as determined by the applicant in accordance with Subparagraph (b)(4) of this Rule. The monitoring schedule shall be consistent with the proposed injection schedule, pace of the anticipated reactions, and rate of transport of the injected fluid. The applicant shall submit a monitoring plan that includes the following:
- (A) a list of monitoring parameters and analytical methods to be used;
  - (B) other parameters that may serve to indicate the progress of the intended reactions;
  - (C) a list of existing and proposed monitoring wells to be used; and
  - (D) a sampling schedule ~~to monitor~~ for monitoring the proposed injection.
- (11) Well Data Tabulation. A tabulation of data on all existing or abandoned wells within the area of review of the injection ~~well(s)~~ wells that penetrate the proposed injection zone, including water supply wells, monitoring wells, and wells proposed for use as injection or monitoring wells. Such data shall include a description of each well's type, depth, and record of abandonment or completion.
- (12) Plan of Action. A proposed plan of action to be taken if the proposed injection operation causes fracturing of confining units, results in adverse geochemical reactions, or otherwise threatens groundwater quality.
- (13) Maps and Cross-Sections. Scaled, site-specific site plans or maps depicting the location, orientation, and relationship of facility components including the following:
- (A) area map based on the most recent USGS 7.5' topographic map of the area, at a scale of ~~1:24,000~~ 1:24,000, and showing the location of the proposed injection site;
  - (B) topographic contour intervals showing all facility related structures, property boundaries, streams, springs, lakes, ponds, and other surface drainage features;
  - (C) all existing or abandoned wells within the area of review of the injection ~~well(s)~~ wells listed in the tabulation required in Subparagraph (b)(11) of this ~~Rule~~ Rule that penetrate the proposed injection zone, including water supply wells, monitoring wells, and wells proposed for use as injection wells;
  - (D) potentiometric surface ~~map(s)~~ maps of each hydrostratigraphic unit in the injection zone(s) that show the direction of groundwater movement, and all existing and proposed wells;
  - (E) ~~cross-section(s)~~ cross-sections that show the horizontal and vertical extent of the injection ~~zone(s)~~ zones, lithostratigraphic units, hydrostratigraphic units, and all existing and proposed wells, complete with casing and screen intervals; and
  - (F) ~~any~~ all existing sources of potential or known groundwater contamination, including waste storage, treatment, or disposal systems within the area of review of the injection well or well system.

- 1           (14) ~~Such other information as deemed necessary by the Director for the protection of human health and~~  
2           ~~the environment.~~ Any other information necessary for the Director to ensure compliance with  
3           General Statute 87-84.

4       (c) Injection Volumes. The Director may establish maximum injection volumes and pressures necessary to assure  
5       that:

- 6           (1)     fractures are not initiated in the confining ~~zone(s);~~ zones;  
7           (2)     injected fluids do not migrate outside the injection zone or area;  
8           (3)     injected fluids do not cause or contribute to the migration of contamination into uncontaminated  
9           areas; and  
10          (4)     there is compliance with operating requirements.

11       (d) Injection.

- 12          (1)     Injection may not commence until construction is complete, the permittee has submitted notice of  
13                   completion of construction to the Director, and the Director has inspected or otherwise reviewed the  
14                   injection well and finds it in compliance with the permit conditions. If the permittee has not received  
15                   notice from the Director of intent to inspect or otherwise review the injection well within 10 days  
16                   after the Director receives the notice, the permittee may commence injection.  
17          (2)     Prior to granting approval for the operation, the Director shall consider the following information:  
18                   (A)     all available logging and testing data on the well;  
19                   (B)     a demonstration of mechanical integrity pursuant to Rule .0207 of this Section;  
20                   (C)     the proposed operating procedures;  
21                   (D)     the results of the formation testing program; and  
22                   (E)     the status of corrective action on defective wells in the area of review.

23       (e) Well Construction.

- 24          (1)     Wells shall not be ~~located where:~~ located:  
25                   (A)     where surface water or runoff will accumulate around the well due to depressions, drainage  
26                   ways, or other landscapes that will concentrate water around the well;  
27                   (B)     if a person would be required to enter confined spaces to perform sampling and inspection  
28                   activities; or  
29                   (C)     if injectants or formation fluids would migrate outside the approved injection zone as  
30                   determined by the applicant in accordance with Subparagraph (b)(4) of this Rule.  
31          (2)     The methods and materials used in construction shall not threaten the physical or mechanical  
32                   integrity of the well during its lifetime and shall be compatible with the proposed injection activities.  
33          (3)     The well shall be constructed in such a manner that surface water or contaminants from the land  
34                   surface cannot migrate along the borehole annulus either during or after construction.  
35          (4)     The borehole shall not penetrate to a depth greater than the depth at which injection will occur unless  
36                   the purpose of the borehole is the investigation of the geophysical and geochemical characteristics

- 1 of an aquifer. Following completion of the investigation, the borehole beneath the zone of injection  
2 shall be completely grouted to prevent the migration of any contaminants.
- 3 (5) Drilling fluids and additives shall contain only potable water and may be comprised of one or more  
4 of the following:
- 5 (A) the formation material encountered during drilling;
  - 6 (B) materials manufactured specifically for the purpose of borehole conditioning or well  
7 construction; or
  - 8 (C) materials approved by the Director, based on a demonstration of not adversely affecting  
9 human health or groundwater quality.
- 10 (6) Only grouts listed under Rule .0107 of this Subchapter shall be used with the exception that  
11 bentonite grout shall not be used:
- 12 (A) to seal zones of water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater  
13 as determined by tests conducted at the time of construction; or
  - 14 (B) in areas of the State subject to saltwater intrusion that may expose the grout to water with  
15 a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater at any time during the life  
16 of the well.
- 17 (7) The annular space between the borehole and casing shall be grouted:
- 18 (A) with a grout that is non-reactive with the casing or screen materials, the formation, or the  
19 injectant;
  - 20 (B) from land surface to the top of the gravel pack and in such a way that there is no  
21 interconnection of aquifers or zones having differences in water quality that would result  
22 in degradation of groundwater quality in any aquifer or zone; and
  - 23 (C) so that the grout extends outward from the casing wall to a ~~minimum~~ thickness equal to  
24 either one-third of the diameter of the outside dimension of the casing or two inches,  
25 whichever is greater; but in no case shall a well be required to have an annular grout seal  
26 thickness greater than four inches.
- 27 (8) Grout shall be emplaced around the casing by one of the following methods:
- 28 (A) Pressure. Grout shall be pumped or forced under pressure through the bottom of the casing  
29 until it fills the annular space around the casing and overflows at the surface;
  - 30 (B) Pumping. Grout shall be pumped into place through a hose or pipe extended to the bottom  
31 of the annular space ~~which that~~ can be raised as the grout is applied. The grout hose or pipe  
32 shall remain submerged in grout during the entire application; or
  - 33 (C) Other. Grout may be emplaced in the annular space by gravity flow in such a way as to  
34 ensure complete filling of the space. Gravity flow shall not be used if water or any visible  
35 obstruction is present in the annular space at the time of grouting.

- (9) All grout mixtures shall be prepared prior to emplacement per the manufacturer's directions with the exception that bentonite chips or pellets may be emplaced by gravity flow if water is present or the chips or pellets are otherwise hydrated in place.
- (10) If an outer casing is installed, it shall be grouted by either the pumping or pressure method.
- (11) The well shall be grouted within seven days after the casing is set or before the drilling equipment leaves the site, whichever occurs first. If the well penetrates any water-bearing zone that contains saline water, the well shall be grouted within one day after the casing is set.
- (12) No additives that will accelerate the process of hydration shall be used in grout for thermoplastic well casing.
- (13) A casing shall be installed that extends from at least 12 inches above land surface to the top of the injection zone.
- (14) Wells with casing extending less than 12 inches above land surface may be approved by the Director only when one of the following conditions is met:
- (A) site specific conditions directly related to business activities, such as vehicle traffic, would endanger the physical integrity of the well; or
  - (B) it is not operationally feasible for the well head to be completed 12 inches above land surface due to the engineering design requirements of the system.
- (15) Multi-screened wells shall not connect aquifers or zones having differences in water quality ~~which that~~ would result in a degradation of groundwater quality in any aquifer or zone.
- (16) Prior to removing the equipment from the site, the top of the casing shall be sealed with a water-tight cap or well seal, as defined in G.S. 87-85, to preclude contaminants from entering the well.
- (17) Packing materials for gravel and sand packed wells shall be:
- (A) composed of quartz, granite, or other hard, non-reactive rock material;
  - (B) clean, of uniform size, water-washed and free from clay, silt, ~~or other deleterious material; and toxic materials;~~
  - (C) disinfected prior to subsurface emplacement;
  - (D) emplaced such that it ~~shall~~will not connect aquifers or zones having differences in water quality that would result in the deterioration of ~~the water qualities~~groundwater quality in any aquifer or zone;
  - (E) evenly distributed around the screen and shall extend to a depth at least one foot above the top of the screen. A ~~minimum one-foot~~ or greater thick seal, comprised of bentonite ~~clay, clay, or other sealing material approved by the Director,~~ shall be emplaced directly above and in contact with the packing material.
- (18) Each injection well shall have a well identification plate that meets the criteria specified in Rule .0107 of this Subchapter.

- 1 (19) A hose bibb, sampling tap, or other collection equipment ~~approved by the Director~~ shall be installed  
2 on the line entering the injection well such that a sample of the injectant can be obtained immediately  
3 prior to its entering the injection well.
- 4 (20) If applicable, all piping, wiring, and vents shall enter the well through the top of the casing unless  
5 ~~otherwise approved by the Director~~ it is based on a design demonstrated to preclude surficial  
6 contaminants from entering the well.
- 7 (21) The well head shall be completed in such a manner ~~so as~~ to preclude surficial contaminants from  
8 entering the ~~well~~ well, and well head protection shall include:
- 9 (A) an accessible external sanitary seal installed around the casing and grouting; and  
10 (B) a water-tight cap or seal compatible with the casing and installed so that it cannot be  
11 removed without the use of hand or power tools.
- 12 (f) Testing.
- 13 (1) Appropriate logs and other tests conducted during the drilling and construction of the wells shall be  
14 submitted to the Director after completion of well construction. A descriptive report interpreting  
15 the results of such logs and tests shall be prepared by a log analyst and submitted to the Director  
16 after completion of the tests. The appropriateness of the logs and tests shall be determined by the  
17 Director based on the intended function, depth, construction, and other characteristics of the well;  
18 and availability of similar data in the area of the drilling ~~site; site.~~ and the need for additional  
19 ~~information that may arise from time to time as the construction of the well progresses. At a~~  
20 ~~minimum, such~~ Such logs and tests shall include:
- 21 (A) lithostratigraphic logs of the entire borehole;  
22 (B) hydrostratigraphic logs of the entire borehole; and  
23 (C) deviation checks conducted on all holes where pilot holes and reaming are ~~used, and used~~  
24 at sufficiently frequent intervals to assure that vertical avenues for fluid migration ~~in the~~  
25 ~~form of~~ through diverging holes are not created during drilling.
- 26 (2) When the injection zone is a water-bearing formation, the following information concerning the  
27 injection zone as determined by the applicant in accordance with Subparagraph (b)(4) of this Rule  
28 shall be submitted to the ~~Director after completion of the determinations in an integrated form which~~  
29 ~~includes the following:~~ Director:
- 30 (A) fluid pressure;  
31 (B) fluid temperature;  
32 (C) fracture pressure;  
33 (D) other physical and chemical characteristics of the injection zone;  
34 (E) physical and chemical characteristics of the formation fluids; and  
35 (F) compatibility of injected fluids with formation fluids.



(3) When the injection formation is not a water bearing formation, only the fracture pressure and other physical and chemical characteristics of the injection zone shall be determined or calculated and submitted to the Director after completion of the determinations.

(4) Tests for mechanical integrity shall be conducted prior to operation and every 10 years thereafter in accordance with Rule .0207 of this Section. The Director may require more frequent mechanical integrity testing as set out in Rule .0207 of this Section.

(g) Operation and Maintenance.

(1) Pressure at the well head shall be limited to a maximum which will ensure that the pressure in the injection zone does not initiate new fractures or propagate existing fractures in the injection zone, initiate fractures in the confining zone, or cause the migration of injected or formation fluids outside the injection zone or area.

(2) ~~Injection~~ There shall be no injection between the outermost casing and the well ~~borehole~~ is prohibited borehole.

(3) Monitoring of the operating processes at the well head ~~shall be provided for by the well owner, as well as~~ and protection against damage of the well head during construction and use ~~use shall be provided for by the well owner.~~

(h) Monitoring.

(1) ~~Monitoring of the groundwater quality by the permittee~~ shall be required by the Director to demonstrate protection of the groundwaters of the State.

(2) In determining the type, density, frequency, and scope of monitoring, the Director shall consider the following:

(A) physical and chemical characteristics of the injection zone;

(B) physical and chemical characteristics of the injected ~~fluid(s); fluids;~~

(C) volume and rate of discharge of the injected ~~fluid(s); fluids;~~

(D) compatibility of the injected ~~fluid(s); fluids~~ with the formation ~~fluid(s); fluids;~~

(E) the number, ~~type~~ type, and location of all wells, mines, surface bodies of water, and structures within the area of review;

(F) proposed injection procedures;

(G) expected changes in pressure, formation fluid displacement, and direction of movement of injected fluid;

(H) proposals of corrective action to be taken in the event ~~that~~ of a failure in any phase of injection operations that renders the groundwaters unsuitable for their best intended usage as defined in 15A NCAC 02L .0202; and

(I) the life expectancy of the injection operations.

(3) Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity.

(4) The following analytical parameters shall be included:

- (A) disinfectants and disinfection byproducts;
- (B) radium, radionuclides, and gross alpha radiation;
- (C) Reduction Potential (Eh), pH, Total Dissolved Solids (TDS), Biological Oxygen Demand (BOD), Total Oxygen Demand (TOD), Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD), temperature, conductivity, and dissolved oxygen;
- (D) coliform, Escherichia coli (E. Coli), Giardia, and Cryptosporidium;
- (E) parameters ~~deemed appropriate by the Director~~ based on the source water, injection zone formation materials, native groundwater, ~~or any other reason deemed necessary to protect groundwater, human health, or the environment;~~ and any other parameters necessary for the Department to ensure compliance with General Statute 87-84; and
- (F) other parameters for which National Primary and Secondary Drinking Water Standards have been established.
- (5) Analysis of the physical, chemical, biological, or radiological characteristics of the injected fluid shall be made monthly or more frequently, as ~~necessary,~~ necessary in order to provide representative data for characterization of the injectant.
- (6) Continuous recording devices to monitor the injection pressure, flow, rate, and volume of injected fluid shall be installed.
- (7) Monitoring wells associated with the injection site shall be monitored quarterly or on a schedule determined by the Director to detect any migration of injected fluids from the injection ~~zone.~~ zone to ensure compliance with General Statute 87-84.
- (8) Monitoring wells completed in the injection zone and any of those zones adjacent to the injection zone may be affected by the injection operations. If affected, the Director may require additional monitor wells located to detect any movement of injection fluids, process byproducts, or formation fluids outside the injection zone as determined by the applicant in accordance with Subparagraph (b)(4) of this Rule. If the operation is affected by subsidence or catastrophic collapse, ~~the~~ additional monitoring wells shall be located so that they will not be physically affected and shall be of an adequate number to detect movement of injected fluids, process byproducts, or formation fluids outside the injection zone or area. In determining the number, location and spacing of monitoring wells, the following criteria shall be considered by the Director:
- (A) the population relying on the groundwater resource affected, or potentially affected, by the injection operation;
- (B) the proximity of the injection operation to points of withdrawal of groundwater;
- (C) the local geology and hydrology;
- (D) the operating pressures;
- (E) the chemical characteristics and volume of the injected fluid, formation water, and process by products; and
- (F) the ~~density~~ number of existing injection wells.

1 (i) Reporting.

- 2 (1) A record of the construction, abandonment, or repairs of the injection well shall be submitted to the  
3 Director within 30 days of completion of the specified activities.
- 4 (2) All sampling results shall be reported to the Division ~~quarterly, quarterly or on a~~ at another frequency  
5 determined by the ~~Director, and Director~~ based on the reaction rates, injection rates, likelihood of  
6 secondary impacts, and site-specific hydrogeologic information.
- 7 (3) The results of ~~tests each test~~ required in Paragraph (f) of this Rule shall be submitted to the Director  
8 within 30 days of the completion of the test. ~~Results may be submitted within an alternate timeframe~~  
9 ~~approved by the Director.~~

10 (j) Public Notice. Public notice of intent to issue permits for applications submitted pursuant to this rule shall be  
11 given prior to permit issuance.

- 12 (1) Such notice shall:
- 13 (A) be posted on the Division website and given in press releases via media outlets having  
14 coverage within the area of review;
- 15 (B) provide 30 days for public comments to be submitted to the Director; and
- 16 (C) include a description of details of the project, such as the permit applicant; the location,  
17 number, and depth of injection wells; and the injectant type, source, and volume.
- 18 (2) After the public comment period has ended the Director shall:
- 19 (A) consider the comments submitted and determine if a public hearing is warranted;
- 20 (B) determine if the draft permit shall be issued, modified, or denied; and
- 21 (C) post notice on the Division website as of the final permitting action, which shall include  
22 the issued permit or the reason for denial if the permit was denied.
- 23 (3) In determining if a public hearing is warranted, the Director's consideration shall include the  
24 following:
- 25 (A) requests by property owners within the area of review;
- 26 (B) potential harm to the public by not having a public hearing;
- 27 (C) potential harm to the applicant due to the delay in having a public hearing; and
- 28 (D) the likelihood of obtaining new information regarding the proposed injection.

29

30 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-*  
31 *215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part*  
32 *145.11(a)(20);*  
33 *Eff. May 1, 2012-2012;*  
34 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*

35

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0220

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In (g), line 15, what do you mean by "change in status"? To what?*

*In (g)(2), line 20, what is the "legal contact"?*

*In (g)(5), please consider reverting to the original language.*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 89E-13, 89E-18, and 150B-19(4)? I suggest deleting them.*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to 40 CFR 144.52(a)(7)? That is financial responsibility, so what is the connection to this Rule?*

*Please confirm you intended to cite to 40 CFR 145.11(a)(20), given my query about 40 CFR 144.52.*

*If you retain or add any CFR citations, please do not use the word "Part" in the History Note.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0220 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0220 AQUIFER TEST WELLS**

4 (a) ~~Aquifer Test Wells are~~ “Aquifer Test Wells” means wells used to inject uncontaminated fluid into an aquifer to  
5 determine the aquifer characteristics.

6 (b) Injection wells of this type ~~are~~ shall be permitted by rule when constructed and operated in accordance with this  
7 Rule.

8 (c) Only potable water ~~may~~ shall be injected through this type of injection well.

9 (d) Tests for mechanical integrity shall be conducted in accordance with Rule .0207 of this Section.

10 (e) Injection wells of this type shall be constructed in accordance with the well construction standards applicable to  
11 monitoring wells specified in Rule .0108 of this Subchapter;

12 (f) The operation of the aquifer test well shall not cause contaminated groundwater to migrate into an area not  
13 contaminated prior to initiation of injection activities or cause a violation of applicable groundwater quality standards  
14 as specified in Subchapter 02L.

15 (g) Within 30 days of a change of status of the well, the owner/operator shall provide the following information:

16 (1) facility name, address, and location indicated by either:

17 (A) latitude and longitude with reference datum, position accuracy, and method of collection;  
18 or

19 (B) a facility site map with property boundaries;

20 (2) name, telephone number, and mailing address of legal contact;

21 (3) ownership of facility as a private individual or ~~organization,~~ organization or a federal, state, county,  
22 or other public entity;

23 (4) number of injection wells and their construction details; and

24 (5) well status ~~as proposed, active, inactive, temporarily abandoned, or permanently abandoned, (either~~  
25 proposed, active, inactive, temporarily abandoned, or permanently abandoned).

26 (h) A record of the construction, abandonment, or repairs of the injection well shall be submitted to the Director  
27 within 30 days of completion of the specified activities.

28  
29 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-  
30 215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part  
31 145.11(a)(20);

32 *Eff. May 1, 2012-2012;*

33 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
34

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0221

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On line 4, what does "unproven" mean here? Does your regulated public know?*

*On line 8, who will determine what "most closely resembles" the complexity? The Division or the individual?*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 89E-13, 89E-18, and 150B-19(4)? I suggest deleting them.*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to 40 CFR 144.52(a)(7)? That is financial responsibility, so what is the connection to this Rule?*

*Please confirm you intended to cite to 40 CFR 145.11(a)(20), given my query about 40 CFR 144.52.*

*If you retain or add any CFR citations, please do not use the word "Part" in the History Note.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0221 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0221 EXPERIMENTAL TECHNOLOGY WELLS**

4 ~~Experimental Technology Wells are~~“Experimental Technology Wells” means wells used in experimental or unproven  
5 technologies ~~where~~whose operation ~~is in compliance~~complies with all ~~appropriate~~applicable rules and statutes. ~~Rule~~  
6 ~~requirements for~~Experimental Technology Wells shall ~~be evaluated and treated as one of the injection well~~  
7 ~~types~~comply with the rules governing the injection well types in Rule .0209(5)(b) of this Section that ~~the Director~~  
8 ~~determines~~most closely resembles the Experimental Technology Well’s equivalenthydrogeologic complexity and  
9 potential to adversely affect groundwater quality. ~~The Director may impose additional requirements for the protection~~  
10 ~~of human health and the environment based on site specific criteria, existing or projected environmental impacts,~~  
11 ~~compliance with the provisions of the rules of this Section, or the compliance history of the facility owner.~~

12  
13 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-  
14 215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part  
15 145.11(a)(20);  
16 *Eff. May 1, 2012-2012;*  
17 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
18

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0222

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In (a), line 6, I take it "corrosion and scale inhibitors" are known to your regulated public?*

*On line 8, I'm not sure I understand the reference to G.S. 130A-5. What part of that statute are you referring to?*

*In (d), what is your authority to require this to be submitted to the Department and the local health department? Doesn't G.S. 87-88(a) require it to be permitted by one or the other?*

*On line 16, what are the contents of these forms? Are there multiple forms? Are at least some of them spelled out in this Rule?*

*In (d)(1), line 18, if "state" means "NC" then please capitalize the term.*

*In (d)(4)(B), line 26, replace "on which" with "where"*

*In (d)(5), line 31, what are "approved additives"? Those referred to on lines 7-8?*

*Consider beginning (d)(8), line 36, with an "a"*

*In (d)(9), Page 2, line 1, what is this? How will the request be communicated, since it's after the submission of the application, correct?*

*In (e)(1), line 5, please incorporate this Code by reference, as set forth in G.S. 150B-21.6.*

*In (e)(2), line 7, I suggest deleting "in such a way as"*

*In (e)(3), line 11, I suggest deleting "such"*

*In (e)(5), line 23, I believe you mean "than" rather than "that"*

*On line 24, otherwise specified where? In the permit?*

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019



*In (e)(5)(K), Page 3, line 15, are “other potential sources of contamination” known to your regulated public?*

*In (e)(8), line 28, do not hyphenate “one-50” Instead, hyphenate “50-pound”*

*On line 33, why not use the language you published – Rule .0107 of this Subchapter? If you do not want to do that, at least state “02C”*

*In (e)(9)(A), line 36, replace the comma after “construction” with a semicolon.*

*In (e)(13), Page 4, line 18, consider deleting “such” after “in”*

*In (e)(18), Page 5, line 3, consider deleting “such”*

*In (f)(5), line 23, what will the Director approve based upon? A request and a showing? Is this a case-by-case basis?*

*In (i)(3), Page 6, line 14, monitoring by whom? The permittee? And will this be specified in the permit itself?*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 89E-13, 89E-18, and 150B-19(4)? I suggest deleting them.*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to 40 CFR 144.52(a)(7)? That is financial responsibility, so what is the connection to this Rule?*

*Please confirm you intended to cite to 40 CFR 145.11(a)(20), given my query about 40 CFR 144.52.*

*If you retain or add any CFR citations, please do not use the word “Part” in the History Note.*

*Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.*

1 15A NCAC 02C .0222 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0222 GEOTHERMAL AQUEOUS CLOSED-LOOP WELLS**

4 (a) ~~Geothermal Aqueous Closed-Loop Wells are used to~~ “Geothermal Aqueous Closed-Loop Wells” means wells that  
5 house a subsurface system of closed-loop pipe that circulates potable water only or a mixture of potable water and  
6 performance-enhancing additives such as antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, or scale inhibitors for heating and cooling  
7 purposes. Only additives that the Department of Health and Human Services' Division of Public Health determines  
8 not to adversely affect human health in compliance with G.S. 130A-5 shall be used.

9 (b) Permitted by Rule. ~~All~~ Aqueous Closed-Loop Geothermal Wells are permitted by rule when constructed and  
10 operated in accordance with the rules of this Section.

11 (c) Individual Permits. If an individual permit is required pursuant to Rule .0217 of this Section, then an application  
12 for permit renewal shall be made at least 120 days prior to the expiration date of the permit.

13 (d) Notification. In addition to the requirements set forth in Rule .0211 of this Section, notification for systems  
14 designed to serve a single family residence shall be submitted ~~at least two~~ or more business days prior to construction  
15 and at least 30 days for all other installations. The notification shall be submitted to the Director and to the county  
16 health department. The notification shall be on forms supplied by the Director and shall include:

- 17 (1) the well owner's name, address, telephone number, email address (if available), and ~~status as whether~~  
18 the owner is a federal, state, private, public, or other ~~activity-entity~~. If the well operator is different  
19 from the owner then the same information shall be provided for the well ~~operator~~ operator;
- 20 (2) the physical location of the well facility;
- 21 (3) a description of the proposed injection activities;
- 22 (4) a scaled, site-specific map showing the following:
- 23 (A) any water supply well and surface water body; septic system including drainfield, waste  
24 application area, and repair area; and any other potential sources of contamination listed in  
25 Subparagraph (e)(5) of this Rule within 250 feet of the proposed injection ~~well(s); wells;~~
- 26 (B) property boundaries within 250 feet of the parcel on which the proposed wells are located;  
27 and
- 28 (C) an arrow orienting the site to one of the cardinal directions;
- 29 (5) the types and concentrations of additives, if any, to be used in the closed-loop geothermal well  
30 system. ~~All proposed additives not already approved for use at the time of application submittal~~  
31 ~~shall be subject to a health risk evaluation.~~ Only approved additives shall be used in any closed loop  
32 geothermal well system;
- 33 (6) plans and specifications of the surface and subsurface construction details of the system;
- 34 (7) the ~~heating/cooling~~ heating and cooling system installation contractor's name and certification  
35 number, address, email address (if available), and telephone number;
- 36 (8) description of how the items identified in Part (d)(4)(A) of this Rule will be protected during well  
37 construction; and

- (9) ~~such other information as deemed necessary by the Director for the protection of human health and the environment.~~ any other information necessary for the Department to ensure compliance with G.S. 87-84.

(e) Well Construction.

- (1) Only tubing that meets the specifications in Chapter 12 of the North Carolina Mechanical Code shall be used.
- (2) Drilling fluids and water produced during well construction shall be managed in such a way as to prevent direct discharges to surface waters as well as violations of groundwater and surface water quality standards. Plans for such preventive measures shall be retained onsite ~~for use~~ throughout the construction process.
- (3) The well shall be constructed in such a manner that surface water or contaminants from the land surface cannot migrate along the borehole annulus at any time during or after construction.
- (4) The well shall be located such that:
  - (A) the injection well is not in an area where surface water or runoff will accumulate around the well due to depressions, drainage ways, or other landscape features that will concentrate water around the well; and
  - (B) the injection well is not in an area that requires a person to enter confined spaces to perform sampling and inspection activities.
- (5) ~~The minimum horizontal separation from potential~~ between the geothermal aqueous closed-loop well and potential sources of groundwater contamination that exist at the time the ~~well(s)~~ wells are constructed shall be as follows, ~~unless it can be demonstrated to the Director's satisfaction that a lesser separation distance will not adversely affect human health or cause a violation of a groundwater quality standard as specified in Subchapter 02L; no less that as follows unless otherwise specified:~~
  - (A) Building perimeters, including any attached structures for which a building permit is required, such as garages, patios, or decks, regardless of foundation construction type  
15 feet
  - (B) ~~Septic systems~~ systems, including drainfield, waste application area, and repair area  
50 feet
  - (C) ~~Sewage or liquid waste collection or transfer facilities constructed to water main standards in accordance with 15A NCAC 02T .0305(g)(2) or Rule .1950(e) of Subchapter 18A, as applicable~~ Industrial or municipal sewage or liquid waste collection or transmission sewer mains constructed to water main standards as stated in the American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standards C600 and/or C900  
15 feet
  - (D) Water-tight sewer lateral lines from a residence or other non-public system to a sewer main or other wastewater disposal system 15 feet

- ~~(D)~~ (E) ~~Sewage or liquid waste collection or transfer facilities not constructed to water main standards in accordance with 15A NCAC 02T .0305(g)(2) or 15A NCAC 18A .1950(e), as applicable~~ Other industrial or municipal sewage or liquid waste collection or transmission sewer mains 25 feet
- ~~(E)~~ (F) Chemical or petroleum fuel underground storage tank systems regulated under 15A NCAC 02N with secondary containment 50 feet
- ~~(F)~~ (G) Chemical or petroleum fuel underground storage tank systems regulated under 15A NCAC 02N without secondary containment 100 feet
- ~~(G)~~ (H) Above ground or underground storage tanks ~~which that~~ contain petroleum fuels used for heating equipment, ~~boilers~~ boilers, or furnaces, ~~with the exception of~~ except for tanks used solely for storage of propane, natural gas, or liquefied petroleum gas 50 feet
- ~~(H)~~ (I) Land-based or subsurface waste storage or disposal systems 50 feet
- ~~(I)~~ (J) Gravesites 50 feet
- ~~(J)~~ (K) Any other potential sources of contamination 50 feet
- (6) The methods and materials used in construction shall not threaten the physical and mechanical integrity of the well and any tubing during its lifetime and shall be compatible with the proposed injection activities.
- (7) Drilling fluids ~~and additives~~ shall contain only potable water and may be comprised of one or more of the following:
- (A) the formation material encountered during drilling; and
- (B) materials manufactured specifically for the purpose of borehole conditioning or well ~~construction; or~~ construction.
- ~~(C) materials approved by the Director, based on a demonstration of not adversely affecting human health or the environment.~~
- (8) ~~Allowable grouts listed under Rule .0107 of this Subchapter shall be used with the exception that bentonite chips or pellets shall not be used.~~ Thermally enhanced bentonite slurry grout shall be used. This grout shall consist of a mixture of not more than 22 gallons of potable water, one-50 pound bag of thermally enhanced commercial Wyoming sodium bentonite, and up to 400 pounds of clean dry 50-70 mesh silica sand. The amount of silica sand may be varied to achieve the thermal conductivity desired of the grout. The thermally enhanced grout slurry shall only be used in accordance with the manufacturers written instructions and shall meet permeability standards in accordance with 15A NCAC 2C .0107.
- (9) Bentonite grout shall not be used:
- (A) to seal zones of water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater as determined by tests conducted at the time of construction, or

- (B) in areas of the State subject to saltwater intrusion that may expose the grout to water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater at any time during the life of the well.
- (10) No additives that will accelerate the process of hydration shall be used in grout for thermoplastic well casing.
- (11) Grout shall be placed the entire length of the well boring from the bottom of the boring to land surface or, if completed below land surface, to the well header or manifold connection.
- (12) The grout shall be emplaced by one of the following methods:
- (A) Pressure. Grout shall be pumped or forced under pressure through the bottom of the casing until it fills the borehole or annular space around the casing and overflows at the surface;  
or
- (B) Pumping. Grout shall be pumped into place through a hose or pipe extended to the bottom of the borehole or annular space which can be raised as the grout is applied. The grout hose or pipe shall remain submerged in grout during the entire ~~application; or application.~~
- ~~(C) Other. Grout may be emplaced in the borehole or annular space by gravity flow in such a way to ensure complete filling of the space. Gravity flow shall not be used if water or any visible obstruction is present in the borehole or annular space at the time of grouting.~~
- (13) If temporary outer casing is installed, it shall be removed during grouting of the borehole in such a way that maintains the integrity of the borehole and uniform grout coverage around the geothermal tubing.
- (14) If a permanent outer casing is installed:
- (A) The space between the interior wall of the casing and the geothermal tubing shall be grouted the entire length of the well boring from the bottom of the boring to land surface or, if completed below land surface, to the well header or manifold connection;
- (B) The annular space between the casing and the borehole shall be grouted with a grout that is non-reactive with the casing or the formation;
- (C) Grout shall extend outward in all directions from the casing wall to borehole wall and have a ~~minimum~~ thickness equal to either one-third of the diameter of the outside dimension of the casing or two inches, whichever is greater; and
- (D) In no case shall a well be required to have an annular grout seal thickness greater than four inches.
- (15) Grout emplacement shall not threaten the physical or mechanical integrity of the well.
- (16) The well shall be grouted within seven days after drilling is complete or before the drilling equipment leaves the site, whichever occurs first. If the well penetrates any water-bearing zone that contains contaminated or saline water, the well shall be grouted within one day after the casing is set.

- 1 (17) Prior to removing the equipment from the site, the top of the casing shall be sealed with a water-  
2 tight cap or well seal, as defined in G.S. 87-85, to preclude contaminants from entering the well.
- 3 (18) Well head completion shall be conducted in such a manner so as to preclude surficial contaminants  
4 from entering the well.
- 5 (f) Well Location. The location of each well boring and appurtenant underground piping leading to ~~the heat~~  
6 ~~exchanger(s)~~ all heat exchangers shall be identifiable such that they may be located, repaired, and abandoned as  
7 necessary after construction.
- 8 (1) The as-built locations of each well boring, header pit, and appurtenant underground piping shall be  
9 recorded on a scaled site-specific facility map, which shall be retained onsite and distributed as  
10 specified in Subparagraph (i)(1) of this Rule.
- 11 (2) Each well boring and header pit shall be located by a North Carolina registered land surveyor, a  
12 GPS receiver, or by triangulation from at least two permanent features on the site, such as building  
13 foundation corners or property boundary iron pins.
- 14 (3) Well boring and appurtenant underground piping locations shall be identifiable in the field by tracer  
15 wire and warning tape, concrete monuments, or any other method approved by the Director upon a  
16 demonstration that such a method provides a reliable and accurate method of detection.
- 17 (4) If tracer wire and warning tape are used, then tracer wire consisting of copper wire of at least 14  
18 gauge shall be placed adjacent to all horizontal piping during pipe installation, and warning tape  
19 shall be installed directly above the horizontal piping approximately 12 inches below final grade.
- 20 (5) If concrete monuments are used, then each monument shall be located directly above each individual  
21 well, at the perimeter corners of each well field, or in the center of each well cluster. Each concrete  
22 monument shall be permanently affixed with an identification plate constructed of durable,  
23 weatherproof, rustproof metal or other material approved by the Director as equivalent, which shall  
24 be stamped with the following information:
- 25 (A) well contractor name and certification number;  
26 (B) number and depth of the ~~boring(s); borings;~~  
27 (C) grout depth interval;  
28 (D) well construction completion date; and  
29 (E) identification as a geothermal ~~well/well~~ well or well field.
- 30 (g) Testing.
- 31 (1) Closed loop tubing shall pass a pressure test on-site prior to installation into the borehole. Any  
32 closed loop tubing that fails the pressure test shall either not be used or ~~have the leaks located and~~  
33 ~~repaired plus~~ shall pass a subsequent pressure test prior to installation and after all leaks  
34 have been located and repaired.
- 35 (2) The closed loop well system shall pass a pressure test after installation and prior to operation. Any  
36 pressure fluctuation other than that due to thermal expansion and contraction of the testing medium

shall be considered a failed test. Any leaks shall be located and repaired prior to operating the system.

(h) Operation.

(1) The well shall be ~~afforded protection~~protected against damage during construction and use.

(2) The well shall be operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications throughout its operating life.

(i) Monitoring and Reporting.

(1) The well owner shall submit the as-built well locations as documented in accordance with Paragraph (f) of this Rule to the Director and ~~applicable~~the appropriate county health department. The well owner shall also record these documents with the register of deeds of the county in which the facility is located.

(2) Upon sale or transfer of the property, the owner shall give a copy of these records to the new property ~~owner(s)~~owner or owners.

(3) The Director may require any monitoring necessary to ~~demonstrate protection of waters of the state to the level of the applicable groundwater standards~~ensure compliance with G.S. 87-84.

(4) The permittee shall report any leaks to the Division during the lifetime of the well.

(5) A record of the construction, abandonment, or repairs of the injection well shall be submitted to the Director within 30 days of completion of the specified activities.

*History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part 145.11(a)(20);*

*Eff. May 1, ~~2012~~ 2012;*

*Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0223

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On line 7, I'm not sure I understand the reference to G.S. 130A-5. What part of that statute are you referring to?*

*In (d), what is your authority to require this to be submitted to the Department and the local health department? Doesn't G.S. 87-88(a) require it to be permitted by one or the other?*

*On line 15, what are the contents of these forms? Are there multiple forms? Are at least some of them spelled out in this Rule?*

*In (d)(1), line 17, if "state" means "NC" then please capitalize the term.*

*In (d)(4)(B), line 25, replace "on which" with "where"*

*In (d)(5), line 30, what are "approved gases"? Those referred to on lines 6-7?*

*Consider beginning (d)(8), line 34, with an "a"*

*In (d)(9), line 36, I note this is not the language you use in other Rules, including Rule .0222. How will this information be deemed necessary for these purposes?*

*In (e)(3), Page 2, line 7, I suggest deleting "in such a way as"*

*On line 9, consider deleting "for use" to be consistent with Rule .0222.*

*In (e)(4), line 11, I suggest deleting "such"*

*In (e)(6), line 24, otherwise specified where? In the permit?*

*In (e)(5)(K), Page 3, line 15, are "other potential sources of contamination" known to your regulated public?*

*In (e)(7), Page 3, line 17, how is this demonstrated "to the satisfaction of the Director"?*

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019



*In (e)(10), line 31, do not hyphenate “one-50” Instead, hyphenate “50-pound”*

*And I am simply inquiring – you do not need the permeability language here that you had in Rule .0222(e)(8)?*

*In (e)(9)(A), Page 4, line 2, replace the comma after “construction” with a semicolon.*

*In (e)(15), line 19, consider deleting “such”*

*In (e)(20), Page 5, line 3, consider deleting “such”*

*In (f)(5), line 23, what will the Director approve based upon? A request and a showing? Is this a case-by-case basis?*

*In (i)(3), Page 6, line 18, monitoring by whom? The permittee? And will this be specified in the permit itself?*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 89E-13, 89E-18, and 150B-19(4)? I suggest deleting them.*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to 40 CFR 144.52(a)(7)? That is financial responsibility, so what is the connection to this Rule?*

*Please confirm you intended to cite to 40 CFR 145.11(a)(20), given my query about 40 CFR 144.52.*

*If you retain or add any CFR citations, please do not use the word “Part” in the History Note.*

*Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.*

1 15A NCAC 02C .0223 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0223 GEOTHERMAL DIRECT EXPANSION CLOSED-LOOP WELLS**

4 (a) ~~Geothermal Direct Expansion Closed-Loop Wells~~ “Geothermal Direct Expansion Closed-Loop Wells” means  
5 ~~wells are~~ used to house a subsurface system of closed-loop pipe that circulates refrigerant gas for heating and cooling  
6 purposes. Only gasses that the Department of Health and Human Services' Division of Public Health determines not  
7 to adversely affect human health in compliance with G.S. 130A-5 shall be used.

8 (b) Permitted by Rule. ~~All~~ Direct Expansion Closed-Loop Geothermal Wells are permitted by rule when constructed  
9 and operated in accordance with the rules of this Section.

10 (c) Individual Permits. If an individual permit is required pursuant to Rule .0217 of this Section, then an application  
11 for permit renewal shall be made at least 120 days prior to the expiration date of the permit.

12 (d) Notification. In addition to the requirements set forth in Rule .0211 of this Section, notification for systems  
13 designed to serve a single family residence shall be submitted ~~at least two~~ or more business days prior to construction  
14 and ~~at least 30 days~~ or more for all other installations. The notification shall be submitted to the Director and to the  
15 county health department. The notification shall be on forms supplied by the Director and shall include:

- 16 (1) the well owner's name, address, telephone number, email address (if available), and ~~status as~~  
17 whether the owner is a federal, state, private, public, or other ~~activity-~~ entity. If the well operator is  
18 different from the owner then the same information shall be provided for the well ~~operator-~~ operator;
- 19 (2) the physical location of the well;
- 20 (3) a description of the proposed injection activities;
- 21 (4) a scaled, site specific map showing the following:
- 22 (A) any water supply well and surface water body; septic system including drainfield, waste  
23 application area, and repair area; and any other potential sources of contamination listed in  
24 Subparagraph (e)(6) of this Rule within 250 feet of the proposed injection ~~well(s); wells;~~
- 25 (B) property boundaries within 250 feet of the parcel on which the proposed wells are located;  
26 and
- 27 (C) an arrow orienting the site to one of the cardinal directions;
- 28 (5) the type of gas to be used in the closed-loop geothermal well system. ~~-All proposed gases not already~~  
29 ~~approved for use at the time of application submittal shall be subject to a health risk evaluation.~~  
30 Only approved gases shall be used in any closed loop geothermal well system;
- 31 (6) plans and specifications of the surface and subsurface construction details of the system;
- 32 (7) the ~~heating/cooling~~ heating and cooling system installation contractor's name and certification  
33 number, address, email address (if available), and telephone number;
- 34 (8) description of how the items identified in Part (d)(4)(A) of this Rule will be protected during well  
35 construction; and
- 36 (9) such other information as deemed necessary by the Director for the protection of human health and  
37 the environment.

(e) Well Construction.

- (1) Only tubing that meets the specifications in Chapter 12 of the North Carolina Mechanical Code shall be used.
- (2) All systems shall be constructed with cathodic protection unless testing conducted in accordance with Paragraph (g) of this Rule indicates that all pH test results are within the range of 5.5 to 11.0 standard units.
- (3) Drilling fluids and water produced during well construction shall be managed in such a way as to prevent direct discharges to surface waters ~~as well as~~ and violations of groundwater and surface water quality standards. Plans for such preventive measures shall be retained onsite for use throughout the construction process.
- (4) The well shall be constructed in such a manner that surface water or contaminants from the land surface cannot migrate along the borehole annulus at any time during or after construction.
- (5) The well shall be located such that:
  - (A) the injection well is not in an area where surface water or runoff will accumulate around the well due to depressions, drainage ways, or other landscape features that will concentrate water around the well; and
  - (B) the injection well is not in an area that requires a person to enter confined spaces to perform sampling and inspection activities.
- (6) ~~The minimum horizontal separation distance of the entire length of the borehole from between the geothermal direct expansion closed-loop well and potential sources of groundwater contamination that exist at the time the well(s) wells are constructed shall be no less than as follows, follows unless it can be demonstrated to the Director's satisfaction that a lesser separation distance will not adversely affect human health or cause a violation of a groundwater quality standard as specified in Subchapter 02L; otherwise specified:~~
  - (A) Building perimeters, including any attached structures for which a building permit is required, such as garages, patios, or decks, regardless of foundation construction type  
15 feet
  - (B) ~~Septic systems~~ systems, including drainfield, waste application area, and repair area  
50 feet
  - (C) ~~Sewage or liquid waste collection or transfer facilities constructed to water main standards in accordance with 15A NCAC 02T .0305(g)(2) or 15A NCAC 18A .1950(e), as applicable~~  
Industrial or municipal sewage or liquid waste collection or transmission sewer mains constructed to water main standards as stated in the American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standards C600 and/or C900  
15 feet
  - (D) Water-tight sewer lateral lines from a residence or other non-public system to a sewer main or other wastewater disposal system  
15 feet

- ~~(D)~~ (E) ~~Sewage or liquid waste collection or transfer facilities not constructed to water main standards in accordance with 15A NCAC 02T .0305(g)(2) or 15A NCAC 18A .1950(e), as applicable.~~ Other industrial or municipal sewage or liquid waste collection or transmission sewer mains 25 feet
- ~~(E)~~ (F) Chemical or petroleum fuel underground storage tank systems regulated under 15A NCAC 02N with secondary containment 50 feet
- ~~(F)~~ (G) Chemical or petroleum fuel underground storage tank systems regulated under 15A NCAC 02N without secondary containment 100 feet
- ~~(G)~~ (H) Above ground or underground storage tanks ~~which that~~ contain petroleum fuels used for heating equipment, ~~boilers, boilers,~~ or furnaces, ~~with the exception of except for~~ tanks used solely for storage of propane, natural gas, or liquefied petroleum gas 50 feet
- ~~(H)~~ (I) Land-based or subsurface waste storage or disposal systems 50 feet
- ~~(I)~~ (J) Gravesites 50 feet
- ~~(J)~~ (K) Any other potential sources of contamination 50 feet
- (7) Angled boreholes shall not be drilled in the direction of underground petroleum or chemical storage tanks unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Director that doing so will not adversely affect human health or cause a violation of a groundwater quality standard as specified in Subchapter 02L.
- (8) The methods and materials used in construction shall not threaten the physical and mechanical integrity of the well during its lifetime and shall be compatible with the proposed injection activities.
- (9) Drilling fluids ~~and additives~~ shall contain only potable water and may be comprised of one or more of the following:
- (A) the formation material encountered during drilling; and
- (B) materials manufactured specifically for the purpose of borehole conditioning or well ~~construction; or construction.~~
- ~~(C) — materials approved by the Director, based on a demonstration of not adversely affecting human health or the environment.~~
- (10) ~~Allowable grouts listed under Rule .0107 of this Subchapter shall be used with the exception that bentonite chips or pellets shall not be used.~~ Thermally enhanced bentonite slurry grout shall be used. This grout shall consist of a mixture of not more than 22 gallons of potable water, one-50 pound bag of thermally enhanced commercial Wyoming sodium bentonite, and up to 400 pounds of clean dry 50-70 mesh silica sand. The amount of silica sand maybe varied to achieve the thermal conductivity desired of the grout. The thermally enhanced grout slurry shall only be used in accordance with the manufacturers written instructions.
- (11) Bentonite grout shall not be used:

- (A) to seal zones of water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater as determined by tests conducted at the time of construction, or
- (B) in areas of the State subject to saltwater intrusion that may expose the grout to water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater at any time during the life of the well.
- (12) No additives that will accelerate the process of hydration shall be used in grout for thermoplastic well casing.
- (13) Grout shall be placed the entire length of the well boring from the bottom of the boring to land surface or, if completed below land surface, to the well header or manifold connection.
- (14) The grout shall be emplaced by one of the following methods:
- (A) Pressure. Grout shall be pumped or forced under pressure through the bottom of the casing until it fills the borehole or annular area space the casing and overflows at the surface; or
- (B) Pumping. Grout shall be pumped into place through a hose or pipe extended to the bottom of the borehole or annular space which can be raised as the grout is applied. The grout hose or pipe shall remain submerged in grout during the entire ~~application; or application.~~
- ~~(C) Other. Grout may be emplaced in the borehole or annular space by gravity flow in such a way to ensure complete filling of the space. Gravity flow shall not be used if water or any visible obstruction is present in the borehole or annular space at the time of grouting.~~
- (15) If temporary outer casing is installed, it shall be removed during grouting of the borehole in such a way that maintains the integrity of the borehole and uniform grout coverage around the geothermal tubing.
- (16) If a permanent outer casing is installed:
- (A) The space between the interior wall of the casing and the geothermal tubing shall be grouted the entire length of the well boring from the bottom of the boring to land surface or, if completed below land surface, to the well header or manifold connection.
- (B) The annular space between the casing and the borehole shall be grouted with a grout that is non-reactive with the casing or the formation.
- (C) Grout shall extend outward in all directions from the casing wall to borehole wall and have a ~~minimum~~ thickness equal to either one-third of the diameter of the outside dimension of the casing or two inches, whichever is greater; and
- (D) In no case shall a well be required to have an annular grout seal thickness greater than four inches.
- (17) Grout emplacement shall not threaten the physical or mechanical integrity of the well.
- (18) The well shall be grouted within seven days after drilling is complete or before the drilling equipment leaves the site, whichever occurs first. If the well penetrates any water-bearing zone that contains contaminated or saline water, the well shall be grouted within one day after the casing is set.

- 1 (19) Prior to removing the equipment from the site, the top of the casing shall be sealed with a water-  
2 tight cap or well seal, as defined in G.S. 87-85, to preclude contaminants from entering the well.
- 3 (20) Well head completion shall be conducted in such a manner so as to preclude surficial contaminants  
4 from entering the well.
- 5 (f) Well Location. The location of each well boring and appurtenant underground piping leading to ~~the heat~~  
6 ~~exchanger(s)~~ all heat exchangers shall be identifiable such that they may be located, repaired, and abandoned as  
7 necessary after construction.
- 8 (1) The as-built locations of each well boring, header pit, and appurtenant underground piping shall be  
9 recorded on a scaled site-specific facility map, which shall be retained onsite and distributed as  
10 specified in Subparagraph (i)(1) of this Rule.
- 11 (2) Each well boring and header pit shall be located by a North Carolina registered land surveyor, a  
12 GPS receiver, or by triangulation from at least two permanent features on the site, such as building  
13 foundation corners or property boundary iron pins.
- 14 (3) Well boring and appurtenant underground piping locations shall be identifiable in the field by tracer  
15 wire and warning tape, concrete monuments, or any other method approved by the Director upon a  
16 demonstration that such a method provides a reliable and accurate method of detection.
- 17 (4) If tracer wire and warning tape are used, then tracer wire consisting of copper wire of at least 14  
18 gauge shall be placed adjacent to all horizontal piping during pipe installation, and warning tape  
19 shall be installed directly above the horizontal piping approximately 12 inches below final grade.
- 20 (5) If concrete monuments are used, then each monument shall be located directly above each individual  
21 well, at the perimeter corners of each well field, or in the center of each well cluster. Each concrete  
22 monument shall be permanently affixed with an identification plate constructed of durable,  
23 weatherproof, rustproof metal or other material approved by the Director as equivalent, which shall  
24 be stamped with the following information:
- 25 (A) well contractor name and certification number;  
26 (B) number and depth of the ~~boring(s); borings;~~  
27 (C) grout depth interval;  
28 (D) well construction completion date; and  
29 (E) identification as a geothermal ~~well/well-well~~ well or well field.
- 30 (g) Testing.
- 31 (1) Closed loop tubing shall pass a pressure test on-site prior to installation into the borehole. Any  
32 closed loop tubing that fails the pressure test shall either not be used or ~~have the leaks located and~~  
33 ~~repaired plus shall~~ pass a subsequent pressure test prior to installation—installation and after all leaks  
34 have been located and repaired.
- 35 (2) The closed loop well system shall pass a pressure test after installation and prior to operation. Any  
36 pressure fluctuation other than that due to thermal expansion and contraction of the testing medium

1 shall be considered a failed test. Any leaks shall be located and repaired prior to operating the  
2 system.

- 3 (3) When not providing cathodic protection as specified in Subparagraph (e)(2) of this Rule drilling  
4 cuttings shall be tested for pH at a frequency of at least every 10 feet of boring length using a pH  
5 meter that has been calibrated prior to use according to the manufacturer's instructions.

6 (h) Operation.

- 7 (1) The well shall be ~~afforded protection~~ protected against damage during construction and use.

- 8 (2) The well shall be operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications  
9 throughout its operating life. Cathodic protection, if required, shall be maintained at all times in  
10 accordance with the manufacturer's specifications throughout the operating life of the ~~well(s)~~ wells.

11 (i) Monitoring and Reporting.

- 12 (1) The well owner shall submit the as-built well locations as documented in accordance with Paragraph  
13 (f) of this Rule to the Director and ~~applicable~~ the appropriate county health department. The well  
14 owner shall also record these documents with the register of deeds of the county in which the facility  
15 is located.

- 16 (2) Upon sale or transfer of the property, the owner shall give a copy of these records to the new property  
17 ~~owner(s)~~ owner or owners.

- 18 (3) The Director may require any monitoring necessary to ~~demonstrate protection of waters of the state~~  
19 ~~to the level of the applicable groundwater standards.~~ ensure compliance with G.S. 87-84.

- 20 (4) The permittee shall report any leaks to the Division during the lifetime of the well.

- 21 (5) A record of the construction, abandonment, or repairs of the injection well shall be submitted to the  
22 Director within 30 days of completion of the specified activities.

23  
24 *History Note:* *Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-*  
25 *215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part*  
26 *145.11(a)(20);*  
27 *Eff. May 1, 2012. 2012;*  
28 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
29

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0224

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On the Submission for Permanent Rule form, Box 2, please provide the new rule name.*

*In (b), line 13, what are the contents of these forms? Is it what in the Rule? And are they not available on your website?*

*In (b)(1), line 15, if "state" means "NC" then please capitalize the term.*

*In (b)(8), line 33, what is this? How will the request be communicated, since it's after the submission of the application, correct?*

*In (d)(2), Page 2, line 7, replace "and/or" with "or"*

*In (d)(4), line 15, how will this approval be requested? And granted or denied based upon what?*

*On line 15, what is "functional" here? Does your regulated public know?*

*On lines 16 and 17, is the term "immediately" known to your regulated public?*

*In (e)(3), line 25, why not rewrite this sentence to clearly state what is required? I suggest "The well owner shall monitor the operating processes and protect the well against damage during construction and use." (This will also mirror the language in Rule .0225(j)(3).)*

*In the History Note, Page 3, why are you citing to G.S. 89E-13, 89E-18, and 150B-19(4)? I suggest deleting them.*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to 40 CFR 144.52(a)(7)? That is financial responsibility, so what is the connection to this Rule?*

*Please confirm you intended to cite to 40 CFR 145.11(a)(20), given my query about 40 CFR 144.52.*

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019



*If you retain or add any CFR citations, please do not use the word "Part" in the History Note.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0224 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0224 GEOTHERMAL ~~HEATING/COOLING~~ HEATING AND COOLING WATER**  
4 **RETURN WELLS**

5 (a) ~~Geothermal Heating/Cooling Water Return Wells~~ “Geothermal Heating and Cooling Water Return Wells” means  
6 wells that reinject groundwater used to provide heating or cooling for structures. These wells ~~may~~ shall not be  
7 approved by the Director ~~only if~~ unless the temperature of the injection fluid ~~is~~ does not in excess of ~~exceed~~ 30 degrees  
8 Fahrenheit above or below the naturally occurring temperature of the receiving ~~groundwater~~. ~~This includes~~  
9 groundwater, including wells using a geothermal fluid source. ~~All Geothermal Heating/Cooling No Geothermal~~  
10 Heating and Cooling Water Return Wells require a permit. Well shall be constructed, repaired, or operated without a  
11 permit.

12 (b) Permit Applications. In addition to the permit requirements set forth in Rule .0211 of this Section, an application  
13 shall be submitted, in duplicate, to the Director on forms furnished by the Director and shall include the following:

- 14 (1) the well owner's name, address, telephone number, email address (if available), and ~~status as~~  
15 whether the owner is a federal, state, private, public, or other activity, entity. If the well operator is  
16 different from the owner then the same information shall be provided for the well ~~operator~~ operator;  
17 (2) the physical address of the location of the well site if different than the well owner's mailing address;  
18 (3) a description of the injection activities proposed by the applicant;  
19 (4) a scaled, site-specific map showing at a minimum, the following:  
20 (A) any water supply well and surface water body; septic system including drainfield, waste  
21 application area, and repair area; and any other potential sources of contamination listed  
22 under Rule .0107 of this Subchapter within 250 feet of the proposed injection ~~well(s)~~;  
23 wells;  
24 (B) property boundaries within 250 feet of the parcel on which the proposed wells are located;  
25 and  
26 (C) an arrow orienting the site to one of the cardinal directions;  
27 (5) the proposed average and maximum daily injection rate, volume, pressure, temperature, and quantity  
28 of fluid to be injected;  
29 (6) plans and specifications of the surface and subsurface construction details of the system including a  
30 schematic of the injection and source ~~well(s)~~ wells construction;  
31 (7) ~~the heating/cooling~~ heating and cooling system installation contractor's name, address, email address  
32 (if available), and telephone number; and  
33 (8) ~~such other information as deemed necessary by the Director for the protection of human health and~~  
34 the environment, any other information necessary for the Department to ensure compliance with  
35 G.S. 87-84.

36 (c) Permit Renewals. Application for permit renewal shall be made at least 120 days prior to the expiration date of  
37 the permit.

1 (d) Well Construction.

- 2 (1) ~~The A~~ water supply well providing water for a separate geothermal heating and cooling injection  
3 well shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of Rule .0107 of this Subchapter.
- 4 (2) ~~If a separate injection well~~ A geothermal heating and cooling water return injection well constructed  
5 with a well screen is used then it shall also be constructed in accordance with the requirements of  
6 Rule .0107 of this Subchapter except that the entire length of the casing shall be grouted from the  
7 top of the sand and/or gravel pack to the land surface in such a way that there is no interconnection  
8 of aquifers or zones having differences in water quality that would result in the degradation of  
9 groundwater quality of any aquifer or zone.
- 10 (3) For open-end geothermal heating and cooling water return wells, ~~wells~~ (also referred to as open-  
11 hole wells), the casing shall be grouted from the bottom of the casing to the land surface in such a  
12 way that there is no interconnection of aquifers or zones having differences in water quality that  
13 would result in degradation groundwater quality of any aquifer or zone.
- 14 (4) The injection well system shall be constructed such that ~~a sampling tap taps~~ or other collection  
15 equipment approved by the Director provides a functional source of water when the system is  
16 operational. Such equipment shall provide the means to collect a water sample immediately after  
17 emerging from the water supply well (influent sample), and immediately prior to injection into the  
18 return ~~well~~ well (effluent sample).

19 (e) Operation and Maintenance.

- 20 (1) Pressure at the well head shall be limited ~~to a maximum which will ensure to ensure~~ that the pressure  
21 in the injection zone does not initiate new fractures or propagate existing fractures in the injection  
22 zone, initiate fractures in the confining zone, or cause the migration of injected or formation fluids  
23 outside the injection zone or area.
- 24 (2) Injection between the outermost casing and the well borehole ~~is~~ shall be prohibited.
- 25 (3) Monitoring of the operating processes shall be provided for by the well owner, ~~as well as and~~  
26 protection against damage during construction and use.

27 (f) Monitoring and Reporting.

- 28 (1) Monitoring of any well may be required by the Director as necessary to ~~demonstrate adequate~~  
29 protection of waters of the state to the level of applicable groundwater standards, ensure compliance  
30 with G.S. 87-84.
- 31 (2) The well owner shall retain copies of records of ~~any~~ site maps showing the location of the injection  
32 ~~wells,~~ wells and any testing, calibration, or monitoring information done on-site. Upon sale or  
33 transfer of the property, the owner shall give a copy of these records to the new property ~~owner(s).~~  
34 owner or owners.
- 35 (3) The permittee shall record the number and location of the wells with the register of deeds in the  
36 county in which the facility is located.

(4) A record of the construction, abandonment, or repairs of the injection well shall be submitted to the Director within 30 days of completion of the specified activities.

*History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part 145.11(a)(20); Eff. May 1, ~~2012~~, 2012; Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0225

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On the Submission for Permanent Rule form, Box 2, please provide the new rule name.*

*In (a), line 7, I'm not sure I understand the reference to G.S. 130A-5. What part of that statute are you referring to?*

*In (b), so that I'm clear – is this now treated as a closed-loop groundwater remediation system?*

*In (c)(5), lines 34-36, as you are just reciting the definition of the term in Rule .0204, delete "that apply... and that" and state "In-situ thermal (IST) well systems shall meet the following requirements."*

*In (d), Page 2, line 7, what are the contents of the forms – what is in the Paragraph? Are there multiple forms? And these are not on the website?*

*In (d)(8)(B), line 25, and (D), line 27, what do you mean by "indication"?*

*On line 27, and elsewhere this term is used, I take it your regulated public knows what "direct push" temporary injection wells" means?*

*In (e), line 32, what are the contents of the forms? Is it what is in the Paragraph?*

*In (e)(2), Page 3, line 2, please capitalize "State" if you mean "NC"*

*In (f), line 9, please note earlier questions regarding the contents and number of forms.*

*In (f)(1)(A), line 14, please capitalize "State" if you mean "NC"*

*In (f)(1)(C), line 19, define "brief"*

*On line 20, consider removing the parenthesis and replacing "e.g." with "such as"*

*In (f)(1)(E), line 24, and (F), line 31, capitalize "State" if you mean "NC"*

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

*On line 25, please delete the dash between “for” and “management”*

*In (f)(3), Page 4, line 19, is this approved pursuant to (f)(11)?*

*In (f)(5), Page 5, line 10, what is “improperly” constructed or abandoned? Does your regulated public know?*

*In (f)(6), line 23, what is “suspected or historically recognized”? Does your regulated public know?*

*In (f)(7), Page 6, line 1, define “detailed”*

*In (f)(8)(A), line 14, what is “directly tied”? And on line 15, what is “critical” Who determines this? Does your regulated public know?*

*In (f)(8)(D)(i) through (iv), end these Parts with semicolons, not commas.*

*In (f)(8)(D)(v), lines 27-28, consider inserting a comma after “function,” removing the parenthesis and replacing “e.g.” with “such as”*

*In (f)(9)(A), line 31, what are “Material Safety Data Sheets”? Does your regulated public know?*

*In (f)(9)(B), line 33, what do you mean by “indicating”?*

*On line 35, why is “Area of Review” capitalized here?*

*In (f)(10)(C), Page 7, line 14 and (G), line 18, what do you mean by “indication”?*

*In (f)(11), line 22, what is “sufficient quantity and location”? Who will determine this – the applicant or the Division?*

*In (f)(12), Page 8, line 2, how is this communicated? Will this be part of the individual permit?*

*In (f)(13)(G), line 21, what is “potential or known groundwater contamination”? Who determines this? Is this known to your general public?*

*In (f)(14), lines 25-26, how is this determined and communicated?*

*In (g), line 27, if the Director does this, will it be in the permit?*

*In (h)(4), Page 9, line 15, I suggest deleting “such”*

*In (h)(5), line 19, insert a comma after “investigation”*

*In (h)(8)(A), line 34, replace the comma after “construction” with a semicolon.*

*In (h)(9)(B), Page 10, line 4, I suggest deleting “such”*

*In (h)(9)(C), line 9, consider ending the sentence after “greater.” Then state “In no case...”*

*In (h)(10)(B), line 15, replace “which” with “that”*

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

*In (h)(10)(C), line 17, I suggest deleting “such”*

*In (h)(16), line 31, do you mean “shall”? If not, then when will (A) or (B) be met, but the Director will deny the request?*

*In (h)(17), Page 11, line 1, replace “which” with “that”*

*In (h)(19)(B), line 7, I suggest you delete “clean” to be consistent with other rules.*

*In (h)(21), line 20, what is “immediately” in this context? Does your regulated public know?*

*In (h)(23), line 25, I suggest deleting “such” and “as” so it reads “The well head shall be completed in a manner to preclude...”*

*In (h)(23)(B), line 28, I am only asking – should this be a “well seal”?*

*In (j)(1), Page 12, line 7, capitalize “Rule”*

*In (k)(1), line 16, do you mean “shall”? Or if it is “may” upon what grounds will the Director either require or not require this monitoring?*

*In (k)(2)(H), Page 13, line 5, so that I’m clear – you don’t want to use the definition of “best intended usage” in Rule .0204?*

*In (k)(3), line 8, when will the Director not require these monitoring wells if the adjacent zones are affected?*

*In (k)(3)(A), line 16, who determines those “potentially affected”? The Director? Based upon what?*

*In (l)(1), line 25, and (l)(2)(A), line 31, what are the contents of these forms?*

*For the alternate forms on lines 26 and 32, approved by whom? How?*

*In (l)(1)(B), line 29, what is an “Injection Event Record”? Is this a form? Where does one get it?*

*In (l)(2)(B), line 35, will this frequency be in the permit?*

*In (l)(2)(C), Page 14, line 1, what is a “Final Project Evaluation report”? Is this a form? Why is it capitalized? And who submits it – the well owner?*

*In (m)(1), line 14, what part of G.S. 143-215.3D are you referring to? Will your regulated public know?*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 89E-13, 89E-18, and 150B-19(4)? I suggest deleting them.*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to 40 CFR 144.52(a)(7)? That is financial responsibility, so what is the connection to this Rule?*

*Please confirm you intended to cite to 40 CFR 145.11(a)(20), given my query about 40 CFR 144.52.*

*If you retain or add any CFR citations, please do not use the word "Part" in the History Note.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019



1 15A NCAC 02C .0225 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0225 GROUNDWATER REMEDIATION WELLS AND SYSTEMS**

4 (a) ~~Groundwater Remediation Wells.~~ “Groundwater Remediation Wells” means wells that are used to inject additives,  
5 treated groundwater, or ambient air for the treatment of contaminated soil or groundwater. Only additives that the  
6 Department of Health and Human Services' Division of Public Health determines not to adversely affect human health  
7 in compliance with G.S. 130A-5 shall be approved for injection.

8 (b) “Groundwater Remediation Systems” include infiltration galleries and injection wells. When on-site  
9 contaminated groundwater is used, the groundwater remediation injection wells shall be permitted in accordance with  
10 G.S. 143-215.1A.

11 ~~(b)~~ (c) Permitted by Rule. The following are permitted by rule pursuant to Rule .0217 of this Section ~~when-if~~  
12 constructed and operated in accordance with the rules of this Section, all criteria for the specific injection system are  
13 met, hydraulic or pneumatic fracturing are not conducted, and the injection wells or injection activities do not result  
14 in the violation of any groundwater or surface water standard outside the injection zone:

15 (1) ~~Passive Injection Systems.~~ Injection wells-Systems that use in-well delivery systems to diffuse  
16 injectants into the subsurface;

17 (2) ~~Small-scale Injection Operations.~~ Injection wells-Operations used to inject tracers or other additives  
18 to remediate contaminant plumes located within a land surface area not to exceed 10,000 square  
19 feet;

20 (3) ~~Pilot Tests.~~ Preliminary studies-Tests conducted for the purpose of evaluating to evaluate the  
21 technical feasibility of a remediation strategy in order to develop a full scale remediation plan for  
22 future implementation, ~~and where if~~ the surface area of the injection zone wells are located within  
23 an area that does not exceed five percent of the land surface above the known extent of groundwater  
24 contamination. ~~Pilot tests-~~ A pilot test may involve multiple injection wells, injection events, and  
25 injectants within the specified area. An individual permit shall be required to conduct more than  
26 one pilot test on any separate groundwater contaminant plume;

27 (4) ~~Air Injection Wells.~~ Injection wells-Wells used to inject ambient air to enhance in-situ treatment of  
28 groundwater, groundwater and that meet the following requirements:

29 (A) The air to be injected shall not exceed the ambient air quality standards set forth in 15A  
30 NCAC 02D .0400 and shall not contain petroleum or any other constituent that would cause  
31 a violation of groundwater standards specified in Subchapter 02L; and

32 (B) Injection wells of this type shall be constructed in accordance with the well construction  
33 standards applicable to monitoring wells specified in Rule .0108 of this Subchapter.

34 (5) In-situ thermal (IST) well systems that apply heat in targeted subsurface zones to promote  
35 remediation (i.e., electrical resistance heating (ERH), thermal conductive heating (TCH), or steam  
36 enhanced extraction (SEE)) and that meet the following requirements:

1                   (A) Any IST systems used shall not contain petroleum or any other constituent that would cause  
2                   a violation of groundwater standards specified in Subchapter 02L; and  
3                   (B) Injection wells of this type shall be constructed in accordance with the well construction  
4                   standards applicable to monitoring wells specified in Rule .0108 of this Subchapter.

5 ~~(e)~~ (d) Notification for Groundwater Remediation Wells described in Subparagraphs ~~(b)(1)-(c)(1)~~ through ~~(b)(3)~~  
6 ~~(c)(3), and (c)(5) of this Rule. Notification Rule~~ shall be submitted to the Director two weeks prior to injection on  
7 forms supplied by the Director. Such notification shall include the following:

8           (1) the name and contact information of the well owner;  
9           (2) the name and contact information of the person who can answer technical questions about the  
10           proposed injection-system ~~system~~, if different from the well owner;  
11           (3) geographic coordinates of the injection well or well field;  
12           (4) maps of the injection zone ~~relative to~~ indicating the known extent of contamination such as:

13                   (A) ~~contaminant plume map(s)~~ maps with isoconcentration lines that show the horizontal extent  
14                   of the contaminant plume in soil and groundwater, existing and proposed monitoring wells,  
15                   and existing and proposed injection wells; and  
16                   (B) ~~cross-section(s)~~ cross-sections to the known or projected depth of contamination that show  
17                   the horizontal and vertical extent of the contaminant plume in soil and groundwater,  
18                   changes in lithology, existing and proposed monitoring wells, and existing and proposed  
19                   injection wells;

20           (5) the purpose, scope, and goals of the proposed injection activity;  
21           (6) the name, volume, concentration, and Material Safety Data Sheet of each injectant;  
22           (7) a schedule of injection well construction and injection activities;  
23           (8) the plans and specifications of each injection well or well system, which include:

24                   (A) the number and depth of injection wells;  
25                   (B) an indication whether the injection wells are existing or proposed;  
26                   (C) the well contractor name and certification number; and  
27                   (D) an indication of whether the injection wells are permanent wells, "direct push" temporary  
28                   injection wells, or are subsurface distribution systems; and  
29           (9) a description of a monitoring plan capable of determining if violations of groundwater quality  
30                   standards specified in Subchapter 02L result from the injection activity.

31 ~~(d)~~ (e) Notification for Air Injection Wells described in Subparagraph ~~(b)(4)-(c)(4)~~ of this Rule shall be submitted to  
32 the Director two weeks prior to injection on forms supplied by the Director. Such notification shall include the  
33 following:

34           (1) the facility name, address, and location indicated by either:

35                   (A) the latitude and longitude with reference datum, position accuracy, and method of  
36                   collection; or  
37                   (B) a facility site map with property boundaries;

- (2) the name, telephone number, and mailing address of legal contact;
- (3) the ownership of facility as a private individual or ~~organization~~, organization or a federal, state, county, or other public entity;
- (4) the number of injection wells and their construction details; and
- (5) the operating status as proposed, active, inactive, temporarily abandoned, or permanently abandoned.

~~(e)~~ (f) Permit Applications for all Groundwater Remediation Wells not Permitted by Rule. In addition to the permit requirements set forth in Rule .0211 of this Section, an application for all groundwater remediation wells not permitted by rule shall be submitted, in duplicate, to the Director on forms furnished by the Director and shall include the following:

- (1) Site Description and Incident Information. ~~The~~ site description and incident information ~~that shall~~ include the following:

- (A) the name of the well owner or person otherwise legally responsible for the injection wells, mailing address, telephone number, and ~~status as whether the owner is~~ a federal, state, private, public, or other entity;
- (B) the name of the property owner, if different from the well owner, physical address, mailing address, and telephone number;
- (C) the name, mailing address, telephone number, ~~and~~ geographic coordinates of the facility for which the application is ~~submitted and submitted~~, a brief description of the nature of the ~~business~~, business, and the status of the facility (e.g., closed, still operating);
- (D) a description of the contamination incident including the source, type, cause, and release ~~date(s)~~ dates of the contamination; a list of all contaminants in the affected soil or groundwater; the presence and thickness of free product; and the maximum contaminant concentrations detected in the affected soil and groundwater;
- (E) the state agency responsible for -management of the contamination incident, including the incident tracking number, and the incident manager's name and telephone number; and
- (F) a list of all permits issued for the facility or contamination incident, ~~including~~ including Hazardous Waste Management program permits or approval under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), waste disposal permits issued in accordance with G.S. 143-215.1, Sewage Treatment and Disposal Permits issued in accordance with G.S. 130A, and any other environmental permits required by state or federal law.

- (2) Soils Evaluation (For Systems Treating On-Site Contaminated Groundwater Only). For systems with proposed discharge within seven feet of land surface and above the seasonal high water table, a soil evaluation of the disposal site shall be provided to the Division by the applicant. If required by G.S. 89F, a soil scientist shall submit this evaluation. If this evaluation is submitted, it shall include the following information:

[Note: The North Carolina Board for Licensing of Soil Scientists has determined, via letter dated December 1, 2005, that preparation of soils reports pursuant to this Paragraph constitutes practicing soil science under G.S. 89F.]

(A) Field description of soil profile. Based on examinations of excavation pits or auger borings, the following parameters shall be described by individual horizons to a depth of seven feet below land surface or to bedrock: thickness of the horizon; texture; color and other diagnostic features; structure; internal drainage; depth, thickness, and type of restrictive horizons; pH; cation exchange capacity; and presence or absence of evidence of any seasonal high water table. Applicants shall dig pits when necessary for evaluation of the soils at the site.

(B) Recommendations concerning annual and instantaneous loading rates of liquids, solids, other wastewater constituents, and amendments. Annual hydraulic loading rates shall be based on in-situ measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in the most restrictive horizon.

~~(2)~~ (3) Injection Zone Determination. The applicant shall specify the horizontal and vertical portion of the injection zone within which the proposed injection activity shall occur based on the hydraulic properties of that portion of the injection zone specified. No violation of groundwater quality standards specified in Subchapter 02L resulting from the injection shall occur outside the specified portion of the injection zone as detected by a monitoring plan approved by the Division. For systems treating on-site contaminated groundwater, computer modeling or predictive calculations based on site-specific conditions shall be provided to demonstrate that operation of the system shall not cause or contribute to the migration of contaminants into previously uncontaminated areas. This prescribed injection zone shall replace the compliance boundary as defined in 15A NCAC 2L .0107.

~~(3)~~ (4) Hydrogeologic Evaluation. If required by G.S. 89E, G.S. 89C, or G.S. 89F, a licensed geologist, professional engineer, or licensed soil scientist shall prepare a hydrogeologic evaluation of the facility to a depth that includes the injection zone determined in accordance with Subparagraph ~~(e)~~(2) of this Rule. The hydrogeologic description shall include all of the following: A hydrogeologic evaluation of the disposal site to a depth that includes the injection zone determined in accordance with Subparagraph (f)(3) of this Rule. If required by G.S. 89E, G.S. 89C, or G.S. 89F, a licensed geologist, professional engineer, or licensed soil scientist shall prepare a hydrogeologic evaluation of the facility. The hydrogeologic evaluation shall include all of the following:

- (A) the regional and local geology and hydrogeology;
- (B) the changes in lithology underlying the facility;
- (C) the depth to bedrock;
- (D) the depth to the mean seasonal high water table;

- 1 (E) the hydraulic conductivity, transmissivity, and ~~storativity, storativity~~ of the injection zone  
2 based on tests of site-specific material, including a description of the ~~test(s)-tests~~ used to  
3 determine these parameters;
- 4 (F) the rate and direction of groundwater flow as determined by predictive calculations or  
5 computer modeling; and
- 6 (G) the lithostratigraphic and hydrostratigraphic logs of test and injection wells.
- 7 (4)(5) Area of Review. The area of review shall be calculated using the procedure for determining the  
8 zone of endangering influence specified in 40 CFR 146.6(a). The applicant ~~must~~ shall identify all  
9 wells within the area of review that penetrate the injection or confining ~~zone, zone~~ and repair or  
10 permanently abandon all wells that are improperly constructed or abandoned.
- 11 (5)(6) Injectant Information. The applicant shall submit the following information for each proposed  
12 injectant:
- 13 (A) the injectant name and manufacturer, concentration at the point of injection, and percentage  
14 if present in a mixture with other injectants;
- 15 (B) the chemical, physical, biological, or radiological characteristics necessary to evaluate the  
16 potential to adversely affect human health or groundwater quality;
- 17 (C) the source of fluids used to dilute, carry, or otherwise distribute the injectant throughout  
18 the injection zone as determined in accordance with Subparagraph ~~(e)(2)-(f)(3)~~ of this Rule.  
19 If any well within the area of review of the injection facility is to be used as the fluid source,  
20 then the following information shall be submitted: ~~location/ID number, location or ID~~  
21 number, depth of source, formation, rock/sediment-rock or sediment type, and a chemical  
22 analysis of the water from the source well, including analyses for all contaminants  
23 suspected or historically recognized in soil or groundwater on the site;
- 24 (D) a description of the rationale for selecting the injectants and concentrations proposed for  
25 injection, including an explanation or calculations of how the proposed injectant volumes  
26 and concentrations were determined;
- 27 (E) a description of the reactions between the injectants and the contaminants ~~present~~ present,  
28 including specific breakdown products or intermediate compounds that may be formed by  
29 the injection;
- 30 (F) a summary of results if modeling or testing was performed to investigate the injectant's  
31 potential or susceptibility for biological, chemical, or physical change in the subsurface;  
32 and
- 33 (G) an evaluation concerning the development of byproducts of the injection process, including  
34 increases in the concentrations of naturally occurring substances. Such an evaluation shall  
35 include the identification of the specific byproducts of the injection process, projected  
36 concentrations of byproducts, and areas of migration as determined through modeling or  
37 other predictive calculations.

- 1       ~~(6)~~(7) Injection Procedure. The applicant shall submit a detailed description of the proposed injection  
2       procedure that includes the following:
- 3       (A)     the proposed average and maximum daily rate and quantity of injectant;
- 4       (B)     the average maximum injection pressure expressed in units of pounds per square inch (psi);
- 5       and
- 6       (C)     the total or estimated total volume to be injected.
- 7       (8)     Engineering Planning Documents (For Systems Treating On-Site Contaminated Groundwater  
8       Only). If required by G.S. 89C, a professional engineer shall prepare these documents. The  
9       following documents shall be provided to the Division by the applicant:
- 10      [Note: The North Carolina Board of Examiners for Engineers and Surveyors has determined, via  
11      letter dated December 1, 2005, that preparation of engineering design documents pursuant to this  
12      Paragraph constitutes practicing engineering under G.S. 89C.]
- 13      (A)     engineering plans for the entire system, including treatment, storage, application, and  
14      disposal facilities and equipment, except those previously permitted unless they are directly  
15      tied into the new units or are critical to the understanding of the complete process;
- 16      (B)     specifications describing materials to be used, methods of construction, and means for  
17      ensuring quality and integrity of the entire groundwater remediation system;
- 18      (C)     plans that include construction details of recovery, injection, and monitoring wells and  
19      infiltration galleries;
- 20      (D)     operating plans that include:
- 21           i.     the operating schedule including any periodic shut-down times,
- 22           ii.    required maintenance activities for all structural and mechanical elements,
- 23           iii.   a list of all consumable and waste materials with their intended source and  
24           disposal locations,
- 25           iv.   restrictions on access to the site and equipment, and
- 26           v.     provisions to ensure the quality of the treated effluent and hydraulic control of the  
27           system at all times when any portion of the system ceases to function (e.g. standby  
28           power capability, complete system-off status, or duplicity of system components).
- 29      ~~(7)~~(9) Fracturing Plan. If hydraulic or pneumatic fracturing is proposed, then the applicant shall submit a  
30      detailed description of the fracturing plan that includes the following:
- 31      (A)     Material Safety Data Sheets of fracturing media including information on any proppants  
32      used;
- 33      (B)     a map of fracturing well locations ~~relative to~~ indicating the known extent of groundwater  
34      contamination ~~plus and~~ all buildings, wells, septic systems, underground storage tanks, and  
35      underground utilities located within the Area of Review as described in Subparagraph  
36      ~~(e)(4)-(f)(5)~~ of this Rule;

- (C) a demonstration that the fracturing process shall not result in the fracturing of any confining units or otherwise cause or contribute to the migration of contamination into uncontaminated areas, or otherwise cause damage to buildings, wells, septic systems, underground storage tanks, and underground utilities will not be adversely affected by the fracturing process; utilities;
- (D) the injection rate and volume;
- (E) the orientation of bedding planes, joints, and fracture sets of the fracture zone;
- (F) a performance monitoring plan for determining the fracture well radius of influence; and
- (G) if conducted, the results of geophysical testing or a pilot demonstration of fracture behavior conducted in an uncontaminated area of the site.
- (8) ~~(10)~~ Injection well construction details including:
- (A) the number and depth of injection wells;
- (B) the number and depth of borings if using multi-level or "nested" well systems;
- (C) an indication whether the injection wells are existing or proposed;
- (D) the depth and type of casing;
- (E) the depth and type of screen material;
- (F) the depth and type of grout;
- (G) an indication whether the injection wells are permanent or temporary "direct push" points; and
- (H) the plans and specifications of the surface and subsurface construction details of each injection well or well system.
- (9) ~~(11)~~ Monitoring Wells. Monitoring wells shall be of sufficient quantity and location ~~as determined by the Director so as~~ to detect any movement of injection fluids, injection process ~~byproducts~~ byproducts, or formation fluids outside the injection zone as determined by the applicant in accordance with Subparagraph ~~(e)(2)-(f)(3)~~ of this Rule. The monitoring schedule shall be consistent with the proposed injection schedule, the pace of the anticipated reactions, and the rate of transport of the injectants and contaminants. The applicant shall submit a monitoring plan that includes the following:
- (A) the target contaminants ~~plus and the~~ secondary or intermediate contaminants that may result from the injection;
- (B) the other parameters that may serve to indicate the progress of the intended reactions;
- (C) a list of existing and proposed monitoring wells to be used; and
- (D) a sampling schedule ~~to monitor for~~ monitoring the proposed injection.
- ~~(10)~~ ~~(12)~~ Well Data Tabulation. A tabulation of data on all existing or abandoned wells within the area of review of the injection ~~well(s)~~ wells that penetrate the proposed injection zone, including monitoring wells and wells proposed for use as injection wells. Such data shall include a description of each

well's type, depth, record of abandonment or completion, and any additional information the Director may ~~require~~ require to ensure compliance with General Statue 87-84.

~~(11)~~ (13) Maps and Cross-Sections. Scaled, site-specific site plans or maps depicting the location, orientation, and relationship of facility components including the following:

- (A) an area map based on the most recent USGS 7.5' topographic map of the area, at a scale of 1:24,000 and showing the location of the proposed injection site;
- (B) topographic contour intervals showing all facility related structures, property boundaries, streams, springs, lakes, ponds, and other surface drainage features;
- (C) all existing or abandoned wells within the area of review of the injection ~~well(s), wells~~ listed in the tabulation required in Subparagraph ~~(e)(10), (f)(12)~~ of this ~~Rule, Rule~~ that penetrate the proposed injection zone, ~~including, including~~ water supply wells, monitoring wells, and wells proposed for use as injection wells;
- (D) potentiometric surface ~~map(s) maps~~ that show the direction of groundwater ~~movement, movement and~~ existing and proposed wells;
- (E) contaminant plume ~~map(s) maps~~ with isoconcentration lines that show the horizontal extent of the contaminant plume in soil and ~~groundwater, groundwater~~ and existing and proposed wells;
- (F) ~~cross-section(s) cross-sections~~ to the known or projected depth of contamination that show the horizontal and vertical extent of the contaminant plume in soil and groundwater, major changes in lithology, and existing and proposed wells; and
- (G) any existing sources of potential or known groundwater contamination, including waste storage, treatment, or disposal ~~systems systems,~~ within the area of review of the injection well or well system.

~~(12)~~ (14) ~~Such other information as deemed necessary by the director for the protection of human health and the environment. Any other information necessary for the Department to ensure compliance with General Statue 87-84.~~

~~(f)~~ (g) Injection Volumes. The Director may establish maximum injection volumes and pressures necessary to ensure compliance with General Statue 87-84 and assure that:

- (1) fractures are not initiated in the confining zone of the injection zone determined in accordance with Subparagraph ~~(e)(2), (f)(3)~~ of this Rule;
- (2) injected fluids do not migrate outside the injection zone or area; and
- (3) injected fluids and fractures do not cause or contribute to the migration of contamination into uncontaminated ~~areas; and areas.~~
- ~~(4) —there is compliance with operating requirements.~~

~~(g)~~ (h) Well Construction.

- (1) Wells shall not be located where:



- (A) surface water or runoff will accumulate around the well due to depressions, drainage ways, or other landscapes that will ~~concentrate-divert~~ water ~~around-to~~ the well;
- (B) a person would be required to enter confined spaces to perform sampling and inspection activities; and
- (C) injectants or formation fluids would migrate outside the approved injection zone as determined by the applicant in accordance with Subparagraph ~~(e)(2)~~ (f)(3) of this Rule.
- (2) Wells used for hydraulic or pneumatic fracturing shall be located within the ~~extent-boundary~~ of known groundwater contamination but no closer than 75 feet to this boundary unless it can be demonstrated ~~to the satisfaction of the Director~~ that a lesser separation distance will not adversely affect human health or cause a violation of a groundwater quality standard as specified in Subchapter 02L, such as through the use of directional fracturing.
- (3) The methods and materials used in construction shall not threaten the physical and mechanical integrity of the well during its ~~lifetime and shall be compatible with the proposed injection activities.~~ lifetime.
- (4) The well shall be constructed in such a manner that surface water or contaminants from the land surface cannot migrate along the borehole annulus either during or after construction.
- (5) The borehole shall not penetrate to a depth greater than the depth at which injection will occur unless the purpose of the borehole is the investigation of the geophysical and geochemical characteristics of an aquifer. Following completion of the investigation the borehole beneath the zone of injection shall be grouted completely to prevent the migration of any contaminants.
- (6) For "direct-push" temporary injection wells constructed without permanent or temporary casing, injection and well abandonment activities shall be conducted within the same working day as when the borehole is constructed.
- (7) Drilling fluids ~~and additives~~ shall contain only potable water and may be comprised of one or more of the following:
- (A) the formation material encountered during drilling; and
- (B) materials manufactured specifically for the purpose of borehole conditioning or well ~~construction; and construction.~~
- ~~(C) materials approved by the Director, based on a demonstration of not adversely affecting human health or groundwater quality.~~
- (8) Only allowable grout listed under Rule .0107 of this Subchapter shall be ~~used with the exception that used; however,~~ bentonite grout shall not be used:
- (A) to seal zones of water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater as determined by tests conducted at the time of construction, or
- (B) in areas of the State subject to saltwater intrusion that may expose the grout to water with a chloride concentration of 1,500 milligrams per liter or greater at any time during the life of the well.

- 1 (9) The annular space between the borehole and casing shall be grouted:
- 2 (A) with a grout that is non-reactive with the casing or screen materials, the formation, or the
- 3 injectant;
- 4 (B) from the top of the gravel pack to land surface and in such a way that there is no
- 5 interconnection of aquifers or zones having differences in water quality that would result
- 6 in the degradation of the groundwater quality of any aquifer or zone; and
- 7 (C) so that the grout extends outward from the casing wall to a ~~minimum~~ thickness equal to
- 8 either one-third of the diameter of the outside dimension of the casing or two inches,
- 9 whichever is greater; but in no case shall a well be required to have an annular grout seal
- 10 thickness greater than four inches.
- 11 (10) Grout shall be emplaced around the casing by one of the following methods:
- 12 (A) Pressure. Grout shall be pumped or forced under pressure through the bottom of the casing
- 13 until it fills the annular space around the casing and overflows at the surface;
- 14 (B) Pumping. Grout shall be pumped into place through a hose or pipe extended to the bottom
- 15 of the annular space which can be raised as the grout is applied. The grout hose or pipe
- 16 shall remain submerged in grout during the entire application; or
- 17 (C) Other. Grout may be emplaced in the annular space by gravity flow in such a way to ensure
- 18 complete filling of the space. Gravity flow shall not be used if water or any visible
- 19 obstruction is present in the annular space at the time of grouting.
- 20 (11) All grout mixtures shall be prepared prior to emplacement per the manufacturer's directions with the
- 21 exception that bentonite chips or pellets may be emplaced by gravity flow if water is present or
- 22 otherwise hydrated in place.
- 23 (12) If an outer casing is installed, it shall be grouted by either the pumping or pressure method.
- 24 (13) The well shall be grouted within seven days after the casing is set or before the drilling equipment
- 25 leaves the site, whichever occurs first. If the well penetrates any water-bearing zone that contains
- 26 contaminated or saline water, the well shall be grouted within one day after the casing is set.
- 27 (14) No additives that will accelerate the process of hydration shall be used in grout for thermoplastic
- 28 well casing.
- 29 (15) A casing shall be installed that extends from at least 12 inches above land surface to the top of the
- 30 injection zone.
- 31 (16) Wells with casing extending less than 12 inches above land surface and wells without casing may
- 32 be approved by the Director only when one of the following conditions is met:
- 33 (A) site specific conditions directly related to business activities, such as vehicle traffic, would
- 34 endanger the physical integrity of the well; or
- 35 (B) it is not operationally feasible for the well head to be completed 12 inches above land
- 36 surface due to the engineering design requirements of the system.

- 1 (17) Multi-screened wells shall not connect aquifers or zones having differences in water quality which  
2 would result in a degradation of the groundwater quality of any aquifer or zone.
- 3 (18) Prior to removing the equipment from the site, the top of the casing shall be sealed with a water-  
4 tight cap or well seal, as defined in G.S. 87-85, to preclude contaminants from entering the well.
- 5 (19) Packing materials for gravel and sand packed wells shall be:
- 6 (A) composed of quartz, granite, or other hard, non-reactive rock material;
- 7 (B) clean, of uniform size, water-washed and free from clay, silt, ~~or other deleterious material;~~  
8 and toxic materials;
- 9 (C) disinfected prior to subsurface emplacement;
- 10 (D) emplaced such that it ~~shall will~~ not connect aquifers or zones having differences in water  
11 quality that would result in the deterioration of the water ~~qualities~~ quality in any aquifer or  
12 zone; and
- 13 (E) evenly distributed around the screen and shall extend to a depth at least one foot above the  
14 top of the screen. A ~~minimum~~ one foot thick or greater seal comprised of bentonite ~~clay~~  
15 clay, or other sealing material approved by the Director shall be emplaced directly above  
16 and in contact with the packing material.
- 17 (20) All permanent injection wells shall have a well identification plate that meets the criteria specified  
18 in Rule .0107 of this Subchapter.
- 19 (21) A hose bibb, sampling tap, or other collection equipment ~~approved by the Director~~ shall be installed  
20 on the line entering the injection well such that a sample of the injectant can be obtained immediately  
21 prior to its entering the injection well.
- 22 (22) If applicable, all piping, wiring, and vents shall enter the well through the top of the casing unless  
23 ~~otherwise approved by the Director~~ it is based on a design demonstrated to preclude surficial  
24 contaminants from entering the well.
- 25 (23) The well head shall be completed in such a manner ~~so as~~ to preclude surficial contaminants from  
26 entering the ~~well well~~, and well head protection shall include:
- 27 (A) an accessible external sanitary seal installed around the casing and grouting; and
- 28 (B) a water-tight cap or seal compatible with the casing and installed so that it cannot be  
29 removed without the use of hand or power tools.
- 30 ~~(24) For subsurface distribution systems the following shall apply:~~
- 31 ~~(A) for systems designed to be constructed within seven feet of the land surface and above the~~  
32 ~~seasonal high water table, the distribution system design volume, injection volume, and~~  
33 ~~injection rate shall be based on the hydraulic conductivity of the geologic material having~~  
34 ~~the lowest permeability as determined by appropriate *in situ* or laboratory test methods;~~  
35 ~~and~~

(B) ~~the land surface directly above all systems shall be covered with pavement or compacted soil or other suitable material to prevent stormwater or other fluids on the land surface from infiltrating into the subsurface distribution system.~~

~~(h)~~ (i) Mechanical Integrity. All permanent injection wells ~~require tests shall be tested~~ for mechanical integrity, which shall be conducted in accordance with Rule .0207 of this Section.

~~(i)~~ (j) Operation and Maintenance.

(1) Unless permitted by this rule, pressure at the well head shall be limited to a maximum ~~which that~~ will ensure that the pressure in the injection zone does not initiate new fractures or propagate existing fractures in the injection zone, initiate fractures in the confining zone, or cause the migration of injected or formation fluids outside the injection zone or area.

(2) Injection between the outermost casing and the well borehole is prohibited.

(3) ~~Monitoring of the operating processes at the well head shall be provided for by the well owner, as well as protection.~~ The well owner shall monitor the operating processes at the well head and shall protect the well head against damage during construction and use.

~~(j)~~ (k) Monitoring.

(1) Monitoring of the injection well may be required by the Director to protect groundwaters of the State.

(A) Samples and measurements taken for the purpose of monitoring shall be representative of the monitored activity.

(B) Analysis of the physical, chemical, biological, or radiological characteristics of the injectant shall be made monthly or more frequently, as approved by the Director, in order to provide representative data for characterization of the injectant.

(C) Monitoring of injection pressure, flow rate, and cumulative volume shall occur according to a schedule determined necessary by the Director.

(D) Monitoring wells associated with the injection site shall be monitored quarterly or on a schedule determined by the Director to detect any migration of injected fluids from the injection zone.

(2) In determining the type, density, frequency, and scope of monitoring, the Director shall consider the following:

(A) physical and chemical characteristics of the injection zone;

(B) physical and chemical characteristics of the injected ~~fluid(s); fluids;~~

(C) volume and rate of discharge of the injected ~~fluid(s); fluids;~~

(D) compatibility of the injected ~~fluid(s); fluids;~~ with the formation ~~fluid(s); fluids;~~

(E) the number, ~~type type,~~ and location of all wells, mines, surface bodies of water, and structures within the area of review;

(F) proposed injection procedures;

- (G) expected changes in pressure, formation fluid displacement, and direction of movement of injected fluid;
- (H) proposals of corrective action to be taken in the event that a failure in any phase of injection operations ~~that~~ renders the groundwaters unsuitable for their best intended usage as defined in Rule .0202 of Subchapter 02L; and
- (I) the life expectancy of the injection operations.
- (3) Monitoring wells completed in the injection zone and any of those zones adjacent to the injection zone may be affected by the injection operations. If affected, the Director may require additional monitor wells located to detect any movement of injection fluids, injection process byproducts, or formation fluids outside the injection zone as determined by the applicant in accordance with Subparagraph ~~(e)(2)-(f)(3)~~ of this Rule. If the operation is affected by subsidence or catastrophic collapse, ~~the~~ any other required monitoring wells shall be located so that they will not be physically affected and shall be of an adequate number to detect movement of injected fluids, process byproducts, or formation fluids outside the injection zone or area. In determining the number, location and spacing of monitoring wells, the following criteria shall be considered by the Director:
- (A) the population relying on the groundwater resource affected, or potentially affected, by the injection operation;
- (B) the proximity of the injection operation to points of withdrawal of groundwater;
- (C) the local geology and hydrology;
- (D) the operating pressures;
- (E) the chemical characteristics and volume of the injected fluid, formation water, and process byproducts; and
- (F) ~~the density number of existing~~ injection wells.
- ~~(k)~~ (l) Reporting.
- (1) For all injection wells, the well owner shall be responsible for submitting to the Director on forms furnished by the Director, or on an alternate approved form that provides the same information:
- (A) a record of the construction, abandonment, or repairs of the injection well within 30 days of completion of the specified activities; and
- (B) the Injection Event Record within 30 days of completing each ~~injection; and~~ injection.
- (2) For injection wells requiring an individual permit, the following shall apply:
- (A) The well owner shall be responsible for submitting to the Director on forms furnished by the Director or on an alternate approved form, hydraulic or pneumatic fracturing performance monitoring results;
- (B) All sampling results shall be reported ~~by the well owner~~ to the Division ~~quarterly~~ annually or ~~on a~~ at another frequency determined by the Director based on the reaction rates, injection rates, likelihood of secondary impacts, and site-specific hydrogeologic information; ~~and~~

1 (C) A Final Project Evaluation report shall be submitted within nine months after completing  
2 all injection-related activities associated with the permit or ~~produce~~submit a project  
3 interim evaluation before submitting a renewal application for the permit. This document  
4 shall assess the injection projects findings in a written summary. The final project  
5 evaluation shall also contain monitoring well sampling data, contaminant plume ~~maps~~  
6 maps, and potentiometric surface ~~maps~~, maps; and

7 (D) For groundwater remediation injection permits, each monitoring report shall include a  
8 summary identifying any detectable contaminant degradation breakdown products, and a  
9 table with historical laboratory analytical results. The table shall indicate any exceedances  
10 of groundwater standards per 15A 2L .0202, and shall distinguish data collected prior to  
11 injection from data collected after injection.

12 (m) Application and Annual Fees (For Systems Treating On-Site Contaminated Groundwater Only)

13 (1) Application Fee. For every application for a new or major modification of a permit under this Rule,  
14 a nonrefundable application processing fee in the amount provided in G.S. 143-215.3D shall be  
15 submitted to the Division by the applicant at the time of application. Modification fees shall be  
16 based on the annual fee for the facility.

17 (2) Annual Fees. An annual fee for administering and compliance monitoring shall be charged in each  
18 year of the term of every renewable permit per the schedule in G.S. 143-215.3D(a). Annual fees  
19 shall be paid for any facility operating on an expired permit that has not been rescinded or revoked  
20 by the Division. Permittees shall be billed annually by the Division. A change in the facility, which  
21 changes the annual fee, shall result in the revised annual fee being billed effective with the next  
22 anniversary date.

23 (3) Failure to pay an annual fee within 30 days after being billed may be cause for the Division to revoke  
24 the permit upon 60 days notice.

25  
26 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-  
27 215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part  
28 145.11(a)(20);  
29 Eff. May 1, 2012, 2012;  
30 Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.  
31

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0226

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On lines 6-7, how will these additional requirements be imposed? Through a permit?*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 89E-13, 89E-18, and 150B-19(4)? I suggest deleting them.*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to 40 CFR 144.52(a)(7)? That is financial responsibility, so what is the connection to this Rule?*

*Please confirm you intended to cite to 40 CFR 145.11(a)(20), given my query about 40 CFR 144.52.*

*If you retain or add any CFR citations, please do not use the word "Part" in the History Note.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0226 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0226 SALINITY BARRIER WELLS**

4 Salinity Barrier ~~Wells~~ Wells, which inject uncontaminated water into an aquifer to prevent the intrusion of salt water  
5 into the fresh water. ~~The water, shall meet the requirements for Salinity Barrier Wells shall be the same as in~~ of Rule  
6 .0219 of this ~~Section~~ Section, except that the Director may impose additional requirements to ensure compliance with  
7 G.S. 87-84 for the protection of human health and the environment based on site specific criteria, existing or projected  
8 ~~environmental impacts, compliance with the provisions of the rules of this Section, or the compliance history of the~~  
9 ~~facility owner.~~

10  
11 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-  
12 215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part  
13 145.11(a)(20);  
14 *Eff. May 1, ~~2012~~, 2012;*  
15 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
16



## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0227

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On the Submission for Permanent Rule form, Box 2, please provide the new name of the Rule.*

*In (a), line 5, what is "immediately" here? Does your regulated public know?*

*In (b)(1), line 9, capitalize "State" if you mean "NC"*

*In (b)(2), line 11, what are "infiltration systems"? Does your regulated public know?*

*Consider beginning (d)(1) through (5) with articles.*

*In (d)(3), line 21, capitalize "State" if you mean "NC"*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 89E-13, 89E-18, and 150B-19(4)? I suggest deleting them.*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to 40 CFR 144.52(a)(7)? That is financial responsibility, so what is the connection to this Rule?*

*Please confirm you intended to cite to 40 CFR 145.11(a)(20), given my query about 40 CFR 144.52.*

*If you retain or add any CFR citations, please do not use the word "Part" in the History Note.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0227 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0227 STORMWATER DRAINAGE WELLS SYSTEMS**

4 (a) Stormwater Drainage Wells Systems means well systems that receive the flow of water that results from  
5 precipitation occurring immediately following rainfall or a snowmelt event.

6 (b) The following Stormwater Drainage Wells Systems ~~are~~ shall be permitted by rule pursuant to Rule .0217 of this  
7 Section:

8 (1) systems designed in accordance with stormwater controls required by federal laws and regulations,  
9 state statutes and rules, or local ~~controls~~ controls; ~~adopted consistent with these federal or state~~  
10 ~~requirements~~; and

11 (2) ~~roof top runoff infiltration systems~~ systems, which receive stormwater from roof-tops.

12 (c) Nothing in this Rule shall be construed as to allow untreated stormwater to be ~~emplaced~~ injected directly into any  
13 aquifer or to otherwise result in the violation of any groundwater quality standard as specified in Subchapter 02L.

14 (d) Reporting. Within 30 days of a change of status of the ~~well, well drainage system, the owner/operator~~ owner or  
15 operator shall ~~provide~~ submit the following ~~information~~ information to the Division:

16 (1) facility name, address, and location indicated by either:

17 (A) latitude and longitude with reference datum, position accuracy, and method of collection;  
18 or

19 (B) a facility site map ~~with~~ indicating property boundaries;

20 (2) name, telephone number, and mailing address of ~~legal contact~~ owner or operator;

21 (3) ownership of facility as a private individual or organization, or a federal, state, county, or other  
22 public entity;

23 (4) number of injection ~~wells~~ wells drainage and collection systems; and

24 (5) well injection system status as proposed, active, inactive, temporarily abandoned, or permanently  
25 abandoned.

26  
27 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-*  
28 *215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part*  
29 *145.11(a)(20);*  
30 *Eff. May 1, 2012, 2012;*  
31 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
32

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0228

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On lines 11-12, how will these additional requirements be imposed? Through a permit?*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 89E-13, 89E-18, and 150B-19(4)? I suggest deleting them.*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to 40 CFR 144.52(a)(7)? That is financial responsibility, so what is the connection to this Rule?*

*Please confirm you intended to cite to 40 CFR 145.11(a)(20), given my query about 40 CFR 144.52.*

*If you retain or add any CFR citations, please do not use the word "Part" in the History Note.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0228 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0228 SUBSIDENCE CONTROL WELLS**

4 ~~Subsidence Control Wells are used to inject uncontaminated fluids [to reduce or eliminate subsidence associated with~~  
5 ~~overdraft of fresh water or other activities not related to oil or natural gas production. The requirements for Subsidence~~  
6 ~~Control Wells shall be the same as described in Rule .0219 of this Section except that the Director may impose~~  
7 ~~additional requirements for the protection of human health and the environment based on site specific criteria, existing~~  
8 ~~or projected environmental impacts, compliance with the provisions of the rules of this Section, or the compliance~~  
9 ~~history of the facility owner. Subsidence Control Wells, which are used to inject uncontaminated fluids to reduce or~~  
10 ~~eliminate subsidence associated with overdraft of fresh water or other activities not related to oil or natural gas~~  
11 ~~production, shall meet the requirements of Rule .0219 of this Section, except that the Director may impose additional~~  
12 ~~requirements to ensure compliance with G.S. 87-84.~~

13  
14 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-*  
15 *215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part*  
16 *145.11(a)(20);*  
17 *Eff. May 1, 2012. 2012;*  
18 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
19

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0229

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On line 9, please insert a comma after "Section" and remove the comma after "except"*

*On lines 9-10, how will these additional requirements be imposed? Through a permit?*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 89E-13, 89E-18, and 150B-19(4)? I suggest deleting them.*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to 40 CFR 144.52(a)(7)? That is financial responsibility, so what is the connection to this Rule?*

*Please confirm you intended to cite to 40 CFR 145.11(a)(20), given my query about 40 CFR 144.52.*

*If you retain or add any CFR citations, please do not use the word "Part" in the History Note.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0229 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0229 TRACER WELLS**

4 ~~Tracer Wells are used to inject substances for the purpose of determining hydrogeologic properties of aquifers. The~~  
5 ~~requirements for Tracer Wells shall be the same as described in Rule .0225 of this Section except that the Director~~  
6 ~~may impose additional requirements for the protection of human health and the environment based on site specific~~  
7 ~~criteria, existing or projected environmental impacts, compliance with the provisions of the rules of this Section, or~~  
8 ~~the compliance history of the facility owner. Tracer Wells, which are used to inject substances for determining~~  
9 hydrogeologic properties of aquifers, shall meet the requirements of Rule .0225 of this Section except, that the Director  
10 may impose additional requirements to ensure compliance with G.S. 87-84.

11  
12 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-*  
13 *215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part*  
14 *145.11(a)(20);*  
15 *Eff. May 1, 2012-2012;*  
16 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
17

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0230

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On lines 5-6, who will determine this? The applicant?*

*On lines 7-8, how will these additional requirements be imposed? Through a permit?*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to G.S. 89E-13, 89E-18, and 150B-19(4)? I suggest deleting them.*

*In the History Note, why are you citing to 40 CFR 144.52(a)(7)? That is financial responsibility, so what is the connection to this Rule?*

*Please confirm you intended to cite to 40 CFR 145.11(a)(20), given my query about 40 CFR 144.52.*

*If you retain or add any CFR citations, please do not use the word "Part" in the History Note.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0230 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0230 OTHER WELLS**

4 ~~Rule requirements for Other Wells shall be evaluated and treated as one of the injection well types meet the~~  
5 ~~requirements of that injection well type described in Rule .0209(5)(b) of this Section that the Director determines most~~  
6 ~~closely resembles the equivalent proposed Other Well's hydrogeologic complexity and potential to adversely affect~~  
7 ~~groundwater quality. The Director may impose additional requirements to ensure compliance with General Statue 87-~~  
8 ~~84, for the protection of human health and the environment based on site specific criteria, existing or projected~~  
9 ~~environmental impacts, compliance with the provisions of the rules of this Section, or the compliance history of the~~  
10 ~~facility owner. The Director may permit by rule the emplacement or discharge of a fluid or solid into the subsurface~~  
11 ~~for any activity that meets the definition of an "injection well" that the Director determines not to have the potential~~  
12 ~~to adversely affect groundwater quality and does not fall under other rules in this Section.~~

13  
14 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 87-90; 87-94; 87-95; 89E-13; 89E-18; 143-211; 143-214.2(b); 143-*  
15 *215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c); 150B-19(4); 40 CFR Part 144.52(a)(7); 40 CFR Part*  
16 *145.11(a)(20);*  
17 *Eff. May 1, 2012. 2012;*  
18 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*  
19



## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0240

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*On the Submission for Permanent Rule form, Box 2, please provide the new name of the Rule.*

*In (a), line 6, how does one ask for this approval? And what is based upon?*

*In (a)(3)(A), line 17, replace "such" with "that"*

*In (a)(3)(D), line 25, who determines if this is feasible?*

*In (a)(4), line 32, delete "such"*

*In (b), line 36, capitalize "Rules"*

*In (d), Page 2, line 6, state "his or her" or "the contractor's"*

*In (e), line 8, 10, 12, and 14, consider replacing "is" with "shall be"*

*In (e)(3), line 15, what is a "useful purpose"?*

*Please end (f)(1)(A), line 19, and (B), line 20, and (f)(2)(A), line 23 with semicolons, not commas.*

*In (f)(3)(B), line 28, what do you mean by "relative to" Why not state "for"?*

*In (f)(3)(C), line 30, insert a comma after "factual"*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0240 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0240 ABANDONMENT AND CHANGE-OF-STATUS OF INJECTION WELLS AND**  
4 **SYSTEMS**

5 (a) ~~The well(s)~~ Injection wells and injection well systems shall be abandoned by the well owner in accordance with  
6 one of the following procedures or other alternatives approved by the Director that ensures compliance with General  
7 Statute 87-84: based on a demonstration of not adversely affecting human health or the environment:

8 (1) ~~Procedures for temporarily or permanently abandoning wells~~ Wells other than closed-loop  
9 geothermal wells shall be temporarily or permanently abandoned as required by the same as  
10 described in Rule .0113 of this Subchapter.

11 (2) ~~For temporarily abandoning a closed loop~~ Closed-loop geothermal well, ~~the well~~ wells that are  
12 temporarily abandoned shall be maintained ~~whereby it is so that they are not~~ a source or channel of  
13 contamination during the period of abandonment.

14 (3) ~~Procedures for permanently abandoning closed loop~~ Closed-loop geothermal wells shall be  
15 permanently abandoned as follows:

16 (A) all casing, ~~tubing tubing, or piping, piping~~ and associated materials shall be removed prior  
17 to ~~initiation of abandonment procedures~~ if such removal will not cause or contribute to  
18 contamination of groundwater;

19 (B) the boring shall be filled from bottom to top with grout through a hose or pipe ~~which that~~  
20 extends to the bottom of the well and is raised as the well is filled;

21 (C) for tubing with an inner diameter of one-half inch or greater, the entire vertical length of  
22 the inner tubing shall be grouted;

23 (D) for tubing with an inner diameter less than one-half ~~inch, inch~~ the tubing shall be refilled  
24 with potable water and capped or sealed at a depth not less than two feet below land surface  
25 in the event that the inner tubing that cannot feasibly be grouted; grouted, the tubing shall  
26 be refilled with potable water and capped or sealed at a depth not less than two feet below  
27 land surface; and

28 (E) any protective or surface casing not grouted in accordance with the requirements set forth  
29 in this Section shall be removed and the well shall be grouted in accordance with the  
30 requirements set forth in this Section.

31 (4) ~~In those cases when, as a result of the injection operations, If a subsurface cavity has been created,~~  
32 created as a result of the injection operations, the well shall be abandoned in such a manner that will  
33 prevent the movement of fluids into or between aquifers and in accordance with the terms and  
34 conditions of the permit.

35 (b) ~~Any well which~~ An injection well that acts as a source or channel of contamination shall be brought into  
36 compliance with the standards and criteria of these rules, repaired, or permanently abandoned. Repair or permanent  
37 abandonment shall be completed within 15 days of the discovery of the ~~violation, noncompliance.~~

1 (c) Exploratory or test wells, constructed for the purposes of obtaining information regarding an injection well site,  
2 shall be permanently abandoned in accordance with Rule .0113 of this Subchapter within two days after drilling or  
3 two days after testing is complete, whichever is ~~less restrictive, later.~~ ~~An exception would be when~~ However, if a test  
4 well is being converted to a permanent injection well, ~~in which case this~~ conversion shall be completed within 30  
5 ~~days, days after drilling.~~

6 (d) An injection well shall be permanently abandoned by the drilling contractor before removing his equipment from  
7 the site if the well casing has not been installed or has been removed from the well bore.

8 (e) The well owner is responsible for permanent abandonment of a well except ~~that: when the well contractor is~~  
9 ~~responsible due to improper location, construction, repair, or completion of the well.~~

10 (1) the well contractor is responsible for well abandonment if abandonment is required because the well  
11 contractor improperly locates, constructs, repairs or completes the well;

12 (2) the person who installs, repairs or removes the well pump is responsible for well abandonment if  
13 that abandonment is required because of improper well pump installation, repair or removal; or

14 (3) the well contractor (or individual) who conducts a test boring is responsible for its abandonment at  
15 the time the test boring is completed and has fulfilled its useful purpose.

16 (f) Groundwater remediation systems that include infiltration galleries shall be abandoned as follows:

17 (1) 30 days prior to initiation of closure of a groundwater remediation system, the permittee shall submit  
18 the following documentation to the Division:

19 (A) the reasons for closure,

20 (B) a letter from the oversight agency authorizing closure of the system, and

21 (C) a description of the proposed closure procedure.

22 (2) The infiltration gallery shall be closed such that it:

23 (A) will be rendered permanently unusable for the disposal of fluids, and

24 (B) will not serve as a source or channel of contamination.

25 (3) Within 30 days following upon completion of the closure, the permittee shall submit the following  
26 documentation to the Division:

27 (A) a description of the completed closure procedure;

28 (B) the dates of all actions taken relative to the procedure; and

29 (C) a written certification a by North Carolina licensed engineer or geologist that the closure  
30 has been accomplished, and that the information submitted is complete, factual and  
31 accurate.

32  
33 *History Note:* Authority G.S. 87-87; 87-88; 143-211; 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(c);  
34 Eff. May 1, 2012, 2012;  
35 Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.  
36

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0241

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*In (a), line 5, I believe this should state "Any request for a variance..."*

*On line 6, consider retaining the language you are proposing to remove. If you do not want to do that, remove "that" in (a)(1), line 7, and (a)(2), line 8.*

*In (b), lines 12-13, how will these conditions be imposed? Through the variance or in the permit? I am guessing it is not the permit, based upon the language in (d).*

*On line 14, capitalize "Rule"*

*In the History Note, line 21, delete the citation to G.S. 150B-23.*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0241 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0241 VARIANCE**

4 (a) The Director may grant a variance from any construction or operation standards under the rules of this Section.

5 Any variance shall be in writing by the person responsible for construction of the well for which the variance is sought.

6 The Director shall grant the variance ~~if the Director finds facts to support the following conclusions:~~ if:

7 (1) that the use of the well will not endanger human health and welfare or the groundwater; and

8 (2) that construction or operation in accordance with the standards ~~was is not~~ technically feasible or the  
9 proposed construction provides equal or better protection of the groundwater.

10 (b) The Director may require the variance applicant to submit such information ~~as the Director deems necessary~~ to  
11 make a decision to grant or deny the variance. The Director may impose such conditions on a variance or the use of  
12 a well for which a variance is granted ~~as the Director deems and is necessary to ensure compliance with G.S. 87-84.~~  
13 ~~protect human health and welfare and the groundwater resources.~~ The ~~findings of fact~~ facts supporting any variance  
14 under this rule shall be in writing and made part of the variance.

15 (c) The Director shall respond in writing to a request for a variance within 30 days ~~from the~~ after receipt of the  
16 variance request.

17 (d) For variances requested as a part of a permit application, the Director may include approval as a permit condition.

18 (e) A variance applicant who is dissatisfied with the decision of the Director may commence a contested case by  
19 filing a petition under G.S. 150B-23 within 60 days after receipt of the decision.

20  
21 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87(4); 87-88; 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(4); 150B-23;*

22 *Eff. May 1, ~~2012~~, 2012;*

23 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*

## REQUEST FOR TECHNICAL CHANGE

AGENCY: Environmental Management Commission

RULE CITATION: 15A NCAC 02C .0242

**DEADLINE FOR RECEIPT: Friday, June 14, 2019**

The Rules Review Commission staff has completed its review of this Rule prior to the Commission's next meeting. The Commission has not yet reviewed this Rule and therefore there has not been a determination as to whether the Rule will be approved. You may call our office to inquire concerning the staff recommendation.

In reviewing this Rule, the staff recommends the following technical changes be made:

*Paragraphs (a) and (b) conflict with Rule .0119. That Rule delegates to the Secretary, and this Rule delegates the same authority to the Director. Those are different people. Who is delegated this authority? If the intent is to state that .0119 is for only Section .0100 and this Rule is for only Section .0200, you need to state that within the text of the Rule. For example, you would add an (a) here to state "For the purposes of this Section:" and then change (a) through (c) into (1) through (3).*

Please retype the rule accordingly and resubmit it to our office at 1711 New Hope Church Road, Raleigh, North Carolina 27609.

Amanda J. Reeder  
Commission Counsel  
Date submitted to agency: June 3, 2019

1 15A NCAC 02C .0242 is readopted as published in 33:10 NCR 1024 as follows:

2  
3 **15A NCAC 02C .0242 DELEGATION**

4 (a) The Director is delegated the authority to grant permission for well construction under G.S. 87-87.

5 (b) The Director is delegated the authority to give notices and sign orders for violations under G.S. 87-91.

6 (c) The Director may grant a variance from any construction standard, or the approval of alternate construction  
7 methods or materials, as specified under the rules of this Section.

8  
9 *History Note: Authority G.S. 87-87(4); 143-215.1A; 143-215.3(a)(1); 143-215.3(a)(4);*

10 *Eff. May 1, ~~2012~~, 2012;*

11 *Readopted Eff. July 1, 2019.*